THÈSE
présentée pour obtenir le titre de
DOCTEUR DE L’ÉCOLE NATIONALE SUPÉRIEURE DE
L’AÉRONAUTIQUE ET DE L’ESPACE
Spécialité : Informatique
par
Cédric Pralet

Un cadre algébrique général pour représenter et résoudre des problèmes de décision séquentielle avec incertitudes,
faïsabilités et utilités

A generic algebraic framework for representing and solving sequential decision making problems with uncertainties, feasibilities,
and utilities

Thèse présentée devant le jury composé de:

Malik Ghallab  LAAS-CNRS, Toulouse  Examineur
Patrice Perny  LIP6, Paris  Rapporteur
Francesca Rossi  Université de Padoue (Italie)  Rapporteur
Thomas Schiex  INRA, Toulouse  Directeur de thèse
Gérard Verfaillie  ONERA, Toulouse  Directeur de thèse
Nic Wilson  4C, Cork (Irlande)  Examineur

Thèse préparée au LAAS-CNRS et à l’INRA Toulouse
## Contents

1 Representing decision making problems in the PFU framework 13
   1.1 Basic definitions ................................................................. 15
   1.2 An illustrative example ........................................................... 18

2 A guided tour of frameworks for decision making 21
   2.1 SAT-based decision frameworks ................................................. 21
      2.1.1 The satisfiability problem .................................................. 22
      2.1.2 Quantified boolean formulas: towards pessimistic indeterminism and partial
           observabilities ................................................................. 22
      2.1.3 Stochastic SAT and extended stochastic SAT: towards a stochastic indeterminism
           ................................................................. 23
   2.2 CSP-based decision frameworks ................................................. 24
      2.2.1 Constraint satisfaction problems ........................................ 24
      2.2.2 Extension to non-binary uncertainties and utilities: soft constraints .... 25
      2.2.3 Modeling uncontrollabilities and partial observabilities: mixed CSP ....... 28
      2.2.4 Quantified CSP for modeling multi-step decision processes .............. 30
      2.2.5 Integrating probabilistic uncertainties: stochastic CSP ................. 30
   2.3 Bayesian network-based decision frameworks ................................ 32
      2.3.1 Bayesian networks ........................................................... 32
      2.3.2 Possibilistic networks ....................................................... 34
      2.3.3 Mixed networks ............................................................ 34
      2.3.4 Influence diagrams ......................................................... 35
   2.4 Beyond conditional probabilities for modeling uncertainties ............ 37
      2.4.1 Markov random fields and chain graphs ................................ 38
      2.4.2 Valuation networks ......................................................... 39
   2.5 Classical planning-based frameworks ....................................... 40
      2.5.1 Classical planning .......................................................... 40
      2.5.2 Conformant planning and probabilistic planning ......................... 43
   2.6 Sequential decision making under uncertainty with MDPs ............... 44
      2.6.1 Markov decision processes ............................................... 44
      2.6.2 Partially observable MDPs ............................................... 47
      2.6.3 Other uncertainty-utility models: towards algebraic MDPs ............ 47
## CONTENTS

2.6.4 Back to a variable-based representation: factored MDPs ................. 48  
2.7 Valuation algebras ........................................................................... 49  
2.8 The three basic ingredients of a generic framework ......................... 51  
2.9 Summary ......................................................................................... 52  

3 A generic algebraic structure ............................................................ 53  
3.1 Some algebraic definitions ................................................................. 53  
3.2 Plausibility structure ........................................................................ 54  
3.3 Feasibility structure ......................................................................... 56  
3.4 Utility structure ............................................................................... 56  
3.5 Expected utility structure ................................................................ 57  
3.6 Structures covered ......................................................................... 59  
3.7 Relations with other existing structures ........................................... 60  
3.8 Summary ......................................................................................... 61  

4 Plausibility-Feasibility-Utility networks ............................................. 63  
4.1 Decision and environment variables ............................................... 63  
4.2 Towards local plausibility and feasibility functions ......................... 63  
  4.2.1 A first factorization step using conditional independence ............. 64  
  4.2.2 Further factorization steps ......................................................... 69  
4.3 Local utilities .................................................................................. 70  
4.4 Formal definition of PFU networks ............................................... 71  
4.5 From PFU networks to global functions ....................................... 72  
4.6 Back to existing frameworks ......................................................... 72  
4.7 Summary ......................................................................................... 73  

5 Queries on a PFU network .................................................................. 75  
5.1 Query definition ............................................................................. 75  
5.2 Answer to a query: semantic definition ......................................... 77  
5.3 Answer to a query: operational definition ...................................... 80  
5.4 Equivalence theorem ...................................................................... 81  
5.5 Bounded queries ............................................................................ 81  
5.6 Back to existing frameworks ......................................................... 82  
5.7 Extensions to other classes of queries .......................................... 83  
5.8 Summary ......................................................................................... 84  
5.9 Gains and costs of the PFU framework ......................................... 84  

II Generic algorithms for answering PFU queries ................................ 87  
6 First generic algorithms ..................................................................... 89  
6.1 A basic tree search algorithm ......................................................... 89  
6.2 A first naive variable elimination algorithm ................................... 91  
6.3 Solving the undecomposability problem ........................................ 92  
6.4 Definition of an improved variable elimination algorithm .............. 94
Remerciements

Merci tout d’abord à Elyssa de m’avoir toujours supporté (dans les deux sens du terme) pendant ma thèse. Cette thèse est un peu la tienne. Merci aussi à ma famille pour son soutien. Je tiens également à remercier les personnes suivantes, tant sur le plan scientifique que sur le plan humain :

— Thomas Schiex et Gérard Verfaillie, mes deux directeurs de thèse, pour leur disponibilité, l’excellence de leur encadrement, leur ouverture d’esprit, et leur soutien. Merci notamment pour le caractère scientifiquement stimulant de nos réunions, qui, de mon point de vue, ont fait du travail de recherche un pur plaisir.

— Francesca Rossi, de l’université de Padoue, et Patrice Perny, de l’université Paris 6, qui m’ont fait l’honneur de s’intéresser à mon travail en acceptant d’être rapporteurs de cette thèse.

— Malik Ghallab, directeur du LAAS-CNRS, et Nic Wilson, chercheur au Cork Constraint Computation Center, pour avoir accepté de participer à mon jury de thèse. Merci sincèrement à Nic de m’avoir invité à présenter mes travaux à un workshop ECAI’06. Je lui suis réellement reconnaissant de cette belle opportunité.


— Plus généralement, merci aux personnes du groupe RIA du LAAS-CNRS et aux personnes de l’INRA pour la bonne ambiance de travail dont j’ai pu bénéficier.
Introduction

In the last decades, numerous formalisms have been developed to express and solve decision making problems. In such problems, an agent must make decisions consisting in either choosing actions and ways to fulfill them (as in action planning, task scheduling, or resource allocation), or choosing explanations of observed phenomena (as in diagnosis or situation assessment). These choices may depend on various parameters listed below:

1. **Plausibilities**: uncertainty measures, which we call *plausibilities*, may describe beliefs about the state of the environment. That is to say, the environment may be non deterministic.

2. **Feasibilities**: preconditions may have to be satisfied for a decision to be *feasible*.

3. **Utilities**: possible states of the environment and possible decisions do not generally have the same value for the decision maker’s point of view. *Utilities* can be expressed to model costs, gains, risks, satisfaction degrees, hard requirements, and more generally, preferences (the notion of utility is not restricted here to its additive version).

4. **Sequential aspect and partial observabilities**: when time is involved, decision processes may be *sequential*. This means that there may be several decision steps, and that the values of some variables may be observed between two steps, as in chess where each player plays in turn and can observe the move of the opponent before playing again.

5. **Multi-agent aspect and partial controllabilities**: there may be adversarial or collaborative decision makers, each of them controlling a set of decisions.

In this thesis, we are interested in generic *sequential decision problems including plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities*. Given (1) the plausibilities defined over the states of the environment, (2) the feasibility constraints on the decisions, (3) the utilities defined over the decisions and the states of the environment, and (4) the possible multiple decision steps, the objective is to provide a decision maker with optimal decision rules for the decision variables he controls, depending on the environment and of decisions of other agents.

Among the formalisms designed to solve problems included in this class, one can find:

- formalisms developed in the boolean satisfiability framework: the satisfiability problem (SAT), quantified boolean formulas, stochastic SAT [82], and extended stochastic SAT [82];

- formalisms developed in the very close constraint satisfaction framework: constraint satisfaction problems (CSPs [84]), valued/semiring CSPs [12] (covering classical, fuzzy, additive, lexicographic, probabilistic CSPs), mixed CSPs and probabilistic mixed CSPs [47], quantified CSPs [15], and stochastic CSPs [138];
• formalisms developed to represent uncertainties and extended to represent decision problems under uncertainties: Bayesian networks [96], Markov random fields [22] (also known as Gibbs networks), chain graphs [55], hybrid or mixed networks [36, 37], influence diagrams [64], unconstrained [68], asymmetric [131, 92], or sequential [67] influence diagrams, valuation networks [128], and asymmetric [130] or sequential [41] valuation networks;

• formalisms developed in the classical planning framework, such as STRIPS planning [49, 58], conformant planning [60], and probabilistic planning [77];

• formalisms such as Markov decision processes (MDPs), probabilistic, possibilistic, or using Spohn’s epistemic beliefs [133, 142, 59], factored or not, possibly partially observable [111, 89, 119, 19, 18].

Many of these formalisms present interesting similarities:

• they include variables modeling the state of the environment (environment variables) or the decisions (decision variables);

• they use local functions modeling plausibilities, feasibilities, or utilities;

• they use operators either to combine local information (such as $\times$ to aggregate probabilities under independence hypothesis, $+$ to aggregate gains and costs), or to synthesize a global information (such as $+$ to compute a marginal probability, min or max to compute an optimal decision).

Even if the meaning of variables, functions, and combination or synthesis operators may be specific to each formalism, they can all be seen as graphical models in the sense that they exploit (implicitly or explicitly) a hypergraph of local functions between variables. This thesis shows that it is possible to build a generic algebraic framework subsuming many of these formalisms by reducing decision making problems to a sequence of so-called “variable eliminations” on an aggregation of local functions.

Motivations  Building a generic framework and generic algorithms to represent and solve various decision making problems will be able to provide:

• A better understanding: a generic framework has an obvious theoretical and pedagogical interest, since it can bring to light similarities and differences between the formalisms covered and help people of different communities to communicate on a common basis.

• An increased expressive power: a generic framework may be able to capture problems that cannot be modeled in any existing formalism. This increased expressiveness should be reachable by capturing the essential algebraic properties of existing frameworks.

• Generic algorithms: ultimately, besides a generic framework, it should be possible to define generic algorithms capable of solving problems defined in this framework. This objective fits into a growing effort to identify common algorithmic approaches that were developed for solving different AI problems. It may also facilitate cross-fertilization by allowing each subsumed framework to reuse algorithmic ideas defined in another one.
Thesis outline  This thesis is organized in two parts:

1. The first part, which focuses on knowledge representation, introduces a new generic framework for sequential decision making with uncertainties, feasibilities, and utilities.

   After the definition of some notations and notions (Chapter 1), we start by showing, with a catalog of existing formalisms for decision making, that a generic algebraic framework capturing many existing formalisms can be informally identified (Chapter 2).

   This generic framework, called the Plausibility-Feasibility-Utility (PFU) framework, is then formally introduced in three steps:

   • Algebraic structures enabling us to express generic forms of plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities are introduced in Chapter 3. They specify how to combine and synthesize information.

   • These algebraic structures are exploited inside a network structure (graphical model), defined in Chapter 4. The basic elements involved in such networks are variables and local functions.

   • Problems over such networks are captured by the notion of queries, defined in Chapter 5.

   In the end, solving a decision making problem means answering a query.

2. The second part of the thesis focuses on generic algorithms able to answer queries.

   • The first generic algorithms presented in Chapter 6 are based on tree search and variable elimination. The second tries to exploit for the best the decomposition of a global information into local functions, and has a theoretical complexity exponential in the so-called constrained induced-width.

   • More advanced techniques which analyze the actual structure of a query are given in Chapter 7. This provides us with a generic computational architecture, called the multi-operator cluster DAG architecture, which explicitly expresses a decomposition of the computations to perform in order to answer queries.

   • Based on this architecture, Chapter 8 introduces structured tree search algorithms, which can be more or less sophisticated depending on whether they use some recording and/or bounds.

   • Last, Chapter 9 presents a generic implemented solver used to answer queries, which shows that the framework and the algorithms defined is this thesis are not just abstractions.

A table recapitulating the main notations used is available in Appendix A and the proofs of all lemmas, propositions, and theorems are given in Appendix B, in order to keep the reading fluid.
Part I

Representing decision making problems in the PFU framework
Chapter 1

Background notations and definitions

This small chapter introduces the essential objects used in the thesis, hence the interest of assimilating the few definitions given below. The main notions manipulated are variables, domains, local functions (called scoped functions), graphical models, combination and elimination operators, decision rules, and some vocabulary concerning graphs. Some of these notions are illustrated by a toy example, which also informally introduces the notions of plausibilities, feasibilities, utilities, partial observability, and controllability.

1.1 Basic definitions

**Definition 1.1.** The domain of values of a variable \( x \) is denoted \( \text{dom}(x) \) and for every \( a \in \text{dom}(x) \), \((x,a)\) denotes the assignment of \( x \) with value \( a \). By extension, for a set of variables \( S \), we denote by \( \text{dom}(S) \) the Cartesian product of the domains of the variables in \( S \), i.e. \( \text{dom}(S) = \prod_{x \in S} \text{dom}(x) \). An element \( A \) of \( \text{dom}(S) \) is called an assignment of \( S \).

If \( A_1, A_2 \) are assignments of disjoint subsets \( S_1, S_2 \), then the concatenation of \( A_1 \) and \( A_2 \), denoted \( A_1.A_2 \), is the assignment of \( S_1 \cup S_2 \) where variables in \( S_1 \) are assigned as in \( A_1 \) and variables in \( S_2 \) are assigned as in \( A_2 \).

If \( A \) is an assignment of a set of variables \( S \), the projection of \( A \) over a set of variables \( S' \), denoted \( A^{S'} \), is the assignment of \( S \cap S' \) where variables are assigned to their value in \( A \).

**Definition 1.2.** (Scoped function) A scoped function is a pair \((S,\varphi)\) where \( S \) is a set of variables and \( \varphi \) is a function mapping elements in \( \text{dom}(S) \) to a given set \( E \).

In the following, we will often consider that \( S \) is implicit and denote a scoped function \((S,\varphi)\) as \( \varphi \) alone. The set \( S \) of variables is called the scope of \( \varphi \) and is denoted \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \). If \( A \) is an assignment of a superset of \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \) and \( A' \) is the projection of \( A \) onto \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \), then \( \varphi(A) \) will be used as an abbreviation of \( \varphi(A') \).

For example, a scoped function \( \varphi \) mapping assignments of \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \) to elements of the boolean

---

1. An assignment of \( S = \{x_1,\ldots,x_k\} \) is actually a set of variable-value pairs \( \{(x_1,a_1),\ldots,(x_k,a_k)\} \), but we assume that variables are implicit when using a tuple of values \( (a_1,\ldots,a_k) \in \text{dom}(S) \).
lattice \( \mathbb{B} = \{ t, f \} \) is analogous to a constraint describing the subset of \( \text{dom}(\text{sc}(\varphi)) \) of authorized tuples in constraint networks.

From this, the general notion of graphical model can be defined:

**Definition 1.3.** (Graphical model) A graphical model is a pair \((V, \Phi)\) such that \( V = \{ x_1, \ldots, x_n \} \) is a finite set of variables and \( \Phi = \{ \varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_m \} \) is a finite set of scoped functions whose scopes are included in \( V \).

The terminology of graphical models is used here simply because a set of scoped functions can be represented as a hypergraph whose hyperedges are the functions scopes. As we will see, this hypergraph captures a form of independence and induces parameters for the time and space complexity of our algorithms. This definition of graphical models generalizes the usual one used in statistics, defining a graphical model as a (directed or not) graph where the nodes represent random variables and where the structure captures probabilistic independence relations.

“Local” scoped functions in a graphical model give a space-tractable definition of a global function over all variables defined by their aggregation. For example, in a Bayesian network [96] a global probability distribution \( P_{x,y,z} \) over \( x, y, z \) may be defined as the product (using operator \( \times \)) of a set of scoped functions \( \{ P_x, P_{y|x}, P_{z|y} \} \). Local scoped functions can also facilitate the projection of the information expressed by a graphical model onto a smaller scope. For example, in order to compute a marginal probability distribution \( \mathcal{P}_{y,z} \) from the previous network, we can compute \( \sum_x P_{x,y,z} = (\sum_x P_x \times P_{y|x}) \times P_{z|y} \) and avoid taking \( P_{z|y} \) into account. Here the operator \( \sum \) is used to project information onto a smaller scope by eliminating variable \( x \). Operators used to combine scoped functions will be called combination operators, while operators used to project information onto smaller scopes will be called elimination operators.

**Definition 1.4.** (Combination) Let \( \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \) be scoped functions to \( E_1 \) and \( E_2 \) respectively. Let \( \otimes : E_1 \times E_2 \rightarrow E \) be a binary operator. The combination of \( \varphi_1 \) and \( \varphi_2 \), denoted by \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \), is the scoped function to \( E \) with scope \( \text{sc}(\varphi_1) \cup \text{sc}(\varphi_2) \) defined by \( (\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2)(A) = \varphi_1(A) \otimes \varphi_2(A) \) for all assignments \( A \) of \( \text{sc}(\varphi_1) \cup \text{sc}(\varphi_2) \). \( \otimes \) is called the combination operator of \( \varphi_1 \) and \( \varphi_2 \).

In the rest of part I, all combination operators will be denoted \( \otimes \).

**Definition 1.5.** (Elimination) Let \( \varphi \) be a scoped function to \( E \). Let \( \text{op} \) be an associative and commutative operator on \( E \). The elimination of variable \( x \) from \( \varphi \) with \( \text{op} \), denoted \( \text{op}_x \varphi \), is a scoped function whose scope is \( \text{sc}(\varphi) - \{ x \} \) and whose value for an assignment \( A \) of its scope is \( (\text{op}_x \varphi)(A) = \text{op}_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \varphi(A.(x,a)) \). In this context, \( \text{op} \) is called the elimination operator for \( x \).

The elimination of a set of variables \( S = \{ x_1, \ldots, x_k \} \) on \( \varphi \) is a function with scope \( \text{sc}(\varphi) - S \) defined by \( (\text{op}_S \varphi)(A) = \text{op}_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} \varphi(A.A') \).

Hence, when computing \( \sum_x (P_x \times P_{y|x} \times P_{z|x}) \), scoped functions are aggregated using the combination operator \( \otimes = \times \) and the information is synthesized by eliminating \( x \) using the elimination operator \(+\). In the rest of Part I, \( \oplus \) denotes elimination operators. Actually, the denomination of combination operator or elimination operator depends on the usage of an operator: for example \(+\) can be used both as a combination operator to aggregate additive gains and costs, and as an elimination operator used to compute a marginal probability distribution.

In some cases, the elimination of a set of variables \( S \) with an operator \( \text{op} \) from a scoped function \( \varphi \) should only be performed on a subset of \( \text{dom}(S) \) containing assignments that satisfy
some property denoted by a boolean scoped function $F$. Then, one must compute for every $A \in \text{dom}(sc(\varphi) - S)$ the value $op_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} F(A') = t \varphi(A.A')$. For simplicity and homogeneity, and in order to always use elimination over $\text{dom}(S)$, one can equivalently truncate $\varphi$ so that elements of $\text{dom}(S)$ which do not satisfy the property expressed by $F$ are mapped to a special value (denoted $\hat{\diamond}$) which is itself defined as an identity for $op$.

**Definition 1.6.** *(Truncation operator)* The unfeasible value $\hat{\diamond}$ is a new special element and every elimination operator $op : E \times E \to E$ is extended to $op : (E \cup \{\hat{\diamond}\}) \times (E \cup \{\hat{\diamond}\}) \to E \cup \{\hat{\diamond}\}$ by $op(\hat{\diamond}, e) = op(e, \hat{\diamond}) = e$ for all $e \in E \cup \{\hat{\diamond}\}$.

Let $\{t,f\}$ be the boolean lattice. For any boolean $b$ and any $e \in E \cup \{\hat{\diamond}\}$, we define $b \star e$ to be equal to $e$ if $b = t$ and $\hat{\diamond}$ otherwise. $\star$ is called the truncation operator.

Given a boolean scoped function $F$, the unfeasibility element $\hat{\diamond}$ and the truncation operator $\star$ make it possible to write quantities like $op_{A' \in \text{dom}(S), F(A') = t} \varphi$ as the elimination $op_S (F \star \varphi)$.

In order to solve decision problems, one usually wants to compute functions mapping the available information to a decision. The notion of decision rules will be used to formalize this:

**Definition 1.7.** *(Decision rule, policy)* A decision rule for a variable $x$ given a set of variables $S'$ is a function $\delta : \text{dom}(S') \to \text{dom}(x)$ mapping each assignment of $S'$ to a value in $\text{dom}(x)$. By extension, a decision rule for a set of variables $S$ given a set of variables $S'$ is a function $\delta : \text{dom}(S') \to \text{dom}(S)$. A set of decision rules is called a policy.

If $\varphi$ is a scoped function on a totally $\preceq$-ordered set $E$ and if one computes $\max_S \varphi$, then a decision rule $\delta : \text{dom}(sc(\varphi) - S) \to \text{dom}(S)$ such that $\varphi(A.\delta(A)) \preceq \varphi(A.A')$ for all $(A,A') \in \text{dom}(sc(\varphi) - S) \times \text{dom}(S)$ is called an optimal decision rule. Similarly, if one computes $\min_S \varphi$, then we call optimal decision rule for $S$ a decision rule $\delta : \text{dom}(sc(\varphi) - S) \to \text{dom}(S)$ such that $\varphi(A.\delta(A)) \succeq \varphi(A.A')$ for all $(A,A') \in \text{dom}(sc(\varphi) - S) \times \text{dom}(S)$. This means that optimal decision rules are examples of decision rules given by $\argmin$ and $\argmax$.

**Graph concepts** In this thesis, we also need some definitions concerning graphs.

**Definition 1.8.** Let $G = (V,H)$ be a hypergraph (this means that $V$ is a set of variables and $H$ is a set of hyperedges over $V$, i.e. a subset of $2^V$). The primal graph of $G$ is the graph $G = (V,E)$ such that $E$ contains an edge $\{x,y\} \in V^2$ iff there exists an hyperedge $h$ in $H$ such that $\{x,y\} \subseteq h$.

**Definition 1.9.** Let $G = (V,E)$ be a graph. A subset $S$ of $V$ is called a clique iff for all $x$, $y$ in $S$, $\{x,y\} \subseteq E$.

**Definition 1.10.** A graph $G = (V,E)$ is a tree iff it is an undirected connected graph without cycle. It is a rooted tree iff it is a directed connected graph without cycle. The root of the tree is then the unique vertex without parents.

**Definition 1.11.** *(Directed Acyclic Graph (DAG))* A directed graph $G$ is a DAG iff it contains no directed cycle. When variables are used as vertices, $\text{pa}_G(x)$ denotes the set of parents of variable $x$ in $G$. The set of non-descendants of $x$, denoted $\text{nd}_G(x)$, corresponds to the set of variables $y$ such that there does not exist a directed path from $x$ to $y$ in $G$. The set of ancestors of $x$ is the set of variables $y$ such that there is a directed path from $y$ to $x$ in $G$.

In the sequel, the cardinality of a set $\Gamma$ is denoted $|\Gamma|$.
1.2 An illustrative example

The following toy example was created in order to better describe the notions of “plausibilities”, “feasibilities”, “utilities”, “observability”, “decision variable”, “environment variable”, or “controllability”. It also illustrates how variables and local scoped functions can express a global information in a compact way. Eventually, this example shows why sequences of variable eliminations on combinations of scoped functions are of interest for sequential decision problems.

Example  John faces three doors A, B, C. One of the doors hides a treasure, another a gangster. John can decide to open one of the doors. The gangster will rob him 4,000€ but the treasure is worth 10,000€.

Modeling  To represent the environment and the decisions in a compact way, we introduce three variables: (1) two environment variables: one for the door behind which is the gangster, the “gangster door” (denoted ga), and one for the door behind which is the treasure, the “treasure door” (tr); (2) one decision variable (do), representing the door John decides to open. Every variable has \{A, B, C\} as domain. Decision variables are variables whose value is controlled by an agent. The other variables are environment variables.

Then, we need two local utility functions $U_1$, $U_2$ to represent utilities: (1) $U_1$ expresses that if John opens the gangster door, he must pay 4,000€ (soft constraint $do = ga$, with utility degree $−4,000€$ if satisfied, and 0 otherwise); (2) $U_2$ expresses that if John opens the treasure door, he wins 10,000€ (soft constraint $do = tr$, with utility degree 10,000€ if satisfied, and 0 otherwise). A soft constraint is also called a cost function.

Associated query  Which door should John open if he knows that the gangster is behind door A and that the treasure is behind door C (no uncertainties)? Obviously, he should open door C.

Adding uncertainties

In real problems, the environment may not be completely known: there may be uncertainties (here called plausibilities) as well as possible observations on this uncertain environment. We make the treasure quest problem more complex in order to illustrate such aspects.

Example  The treasure and the gangster are not behind the same door, and all situations are equiprobable. John is accompanied by Peter. Each of them can decide to listen in to door A, B, or C to try to detect the gangster. The probability of hearing something is 0.8 if one eavesdrops at the gangster door $ga$, 0.4 at a door next to it, and 0 otherwise.

Modeling  We define four more variables to represent these new specifications:

- two decision variables $li_J$ and $li_P$, with \{A, B, C\} as domain, model the doors to which John and Peter listen in;
- two environment variables $he_J$ and $he_P$, with \{yes, no\} as domain, model whether John and Peter hear the gangster.
We then define four local plausibility functions:

- $P_1 : ga \neq tr$ and $P_2 = 1/6$ model the probability distribution over the gangster’s and treasure’s locations;
- $P_3 = P_{he,j|i,J,ga}$ defines the probability that John hears something given the door at which he eavesdrops and the gangster door;
- similarly, $P_4$ corresponds to $P_{he,p|i,p,ga}$.

Implicitly, the local plausibilities satisfy normalization conditions. First, as the treasure and the gangster are somewhere, $\sum_{ga,tr}(P_1 \times P_2) = 1$. Second, as John and Peter hear something or not, $\sum_{he,j} P_3 = 1$ and $\sum_{he,p} P_4 = 1$.

**Associated queries** Which decision rules maximize the expected utility, if first Peter and John eavesdrop, and then John decides to open a door knowing what has been heard?

Such a query can be answered using a standard decision tree. In this tree, variables can be considered in the order $li_J \rightarrow li_p \rightarrow he_J \rightarrow he_p \rightarrow do \rightarrow ga \rightarrow tr$. This order corresponds to the following sequence of events: first, John and Peter choose a door to eavesdrop at, then they listen and depending on what they have heard, John decides which door to open; finally the gangster and the treasure are behind given doors with a certain probability. An internal node $n$ in the decision tree corresponds to a variable $x$. An edge in the decision tree is labeled with an assignment $(x,a)$ of the variable $x$ associated with the node above. Such an edge is also weighted by the probability $P((x,a) | A)$, where $A$ is the assignment corresponding to the path from the root to $x$.

The utility of a leaf node is the global utility $(U_1 + U_2)(A)$ of the complete assignment $A$ associated with it. The utility of an internal decision node is given by the value of an optimal children (and it is possible to record an associated optimal decision). The utility of an internal environment node is given by the probabilistic expected utility of the values of its children nodes. The global expected utility is the utility of the root node. It is proved [103] that such a decision tree procedure can be reduced to the computation of

$$\max_{li_j, li_p, he_j, he_p} \sum_{he, ga, tr} \max_{do} \sum_{i \in [1,4]} (\prod_i P_i) \times (\sum_{i \in [1,2]} U_i)$$

In other words, the decision tree procedure is equivalent to a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of local functions. Optimal decision rules can be recorded using argmax during the computation.

Different elimination sequences represent different problems or situations: if John thinks that Peter is a traitor and if he lets him choose a door to listen to first (pessimistic attitude concerning the other agent), the sequence of eliminations $\min_{li_p} \max_{li_j} \sum_{he_j, he_p} \max_{do} \sum_{ga, tr}$ is adequate, because it eliminates $li_p$ with $\min$. If Peter does not even tell John what he has heard, meaning that John does not observe $he_p$, then the sequence of eliminations becomes $\min_{li_p} \max_{li_j} \sum_{he_j} \max_{do} \sum_{he_p} \sum_{ga, tr}$.
Adding feasibilities

In some cases, certain conditions must be satisfied for a decision to be feasible. For example, if two players accept to respect chess rules, then a move is feasible if and only if it satisfies the rules. Note that unfeasibility is different from infinite utility, because for example none of the players can make an impossible move, whereas each of them may achieve a checkmate, which yields an infinite negative utility for his adversary.

Example  John and Peter cannot eavesdrop at the same door and door A is locked.

Modeling  Two local feasibility functions are added to represent this new situation: $F_1 : l_{i,j} \neq l_{i,P}$ and $F_2 : do \neq A$. We assume that at least one decision is feasible in any situation (no dead-end). This is represented by two normalization conditions on feasibilities: $\forall_{l_{i,j}, l_{i,P}} F_1 = t$ and $\forall_{do} F_2 = t$.

The classical decision tree procedure which can be used to answer the query is then equivalent to the computation of

$$\min_{l_{i,P}} \max_{l_{i,j}} \sum_{h \in J} \sum_{h \in P} \left( \left( \prod_{i \in [1,2]} F_i \right) \ast \left( \prod_{i \in [1,4]} P_i \right) \times \left( \sum_{i \in [1,2]} U_i \right) \right)$$

which uses the truncation operator $\ast$ to mask unfeasible decisions. Again, this corresponds to a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of scoped functions.

In the end, the knowledge modeled with variables and local functions forms a composite graphical model defined by a DAG capturing normalization conditions on plausibilities and feasibilities (Figure 1.1(a)), and a network of local functions (Figure 1.1(b)). The network involves several types of variables (decision and environment variables) and several types of local functions (local utility, plausibility, and feasibility functions).

John’s treasure quest is an example which illustrates the notion of a sequential decision problem involving plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities. This notion will be used in the next chapters.

---

2. If $P$ denotes the set of local plausibility functions associated with a node corresponding to a set of variables $S$, then this means that $\sum_S (\prod_{P_i \in P} P_i) = 1$. If $F$ denotes the set of local feasibility functions associated with a node corresponding to a set of variables $S$, then this means that $\forall_{S}(\bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i) = t$. 

---

Figure 1.1: Composite graphical model (a) DAG capturing normalization conditions; (b) Network of local functions.
Chapter 2

A guided tour of frameworks for decision making

In order to build a generic framework for decision making, the very first step consists in understanding and analyzing existing formalisms. Their first characteristic is that they are numerous. The reason is that in the last decades, many efforts were made in the AI community in order to build new representation schemes or extensions of existing ones. This led to many proposals, which have different modeling abilities. Some can model preferences, other can model only hard requirements. Some can model uncertainties, others cannot. Some can model sequential decision making, whereas others are designed for one-shot decision processes.

This chapter presents a non-exhaustive catalog of such formalisms. This catalog has two main features:

- It is incremental, in the sense that it shows how basic frameworks like Satisfiability problems, Constraint Satisfaction Problems [84], Bayesian Networks [96], classical planning [49, 58], or Markov Decision Processes [111, 89] were extended to integrate the notion of uncertainties for some of them, or the notion of preferences and decisions for others.

- It analyzes the similarities and differences of existing frameworks in terms of knowledge representation. This analysis tries to show that (1) many formalisms reason on the notion of variables and local scoped functions between these variables, and (2) queries asked in these formalisms can be reduced to the computation of a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of scoped functions, using various operators. Points (1) and (2) can be seen as the guiding line of this catalog.

2.1 SAT-based decision frameworks

The first and probably the oldest framework for decision making is the Satisfiability (SAT) problem. As we shall see, the basic SAT problem was extended to formalisms like quantified boolean formulas or stochastic SAT [82], in order to model uncontrollable variables and partial observabilities.
2.1.1 The satisfiability problem

We start with a few definitions on propositional logic. The syntax of this logic is based on boolean variables, usually called propositional variables or atoms. These variables with \{t, f\} as domain represent properties which are either true or false.

**Definition 2.1.** Let V be a finite set of boolean variables. Boolean formulas are defined inductively by the following rules:

1. if x ∈ V, then x is a boolean formula,
2. if φ is a boolean formula, then ¬φ is a boolean formula,
3. if φ and ψ are boolean formulas, then φ ∧ ψ is a boolean formula.

It is also possible to define φ ∨ ψ as ¬(¬φ ∧ ¬ψ) and φ → ψ as ¬φ ∨ ψ. The symbols ¬, ∧, ∨, and → are called logical connectives.

In order to provide boolean formulas with a truth value, one must define a semantics for the connectives. First, given a boolean variable x, formula x is true iff x is assigned with value true. Second, ¬φ is true iff φ is false. Third, φ ∧ ψ is true iff both φ and ψ are true. This implies that φ ∨ ψ is true iff φ or ψ is true.

**Definition 2.2.** A literal is a boolean variable or its negation. A clause is a disjunction of literals. A boolean formula is in conjunctive normal form if it is a conjunction of clauses.

**Definition 2.3.** The Satisfiability problem (SAT) consists in determining whether a boolean formula in conjunctive normal form has an assignment of its variables which makes the formula true.

Note that every boolean formula can be put in a conjunctive normal form. SAT enables various reasoning tasks to be modeled, for example in hardware design and more generally in formal verification.

**Example 2.4.** (x ∨ y) ∧ (y ∨ ¬z) ∧ (¬y ∨ z) is a boolean formula in conjunctive normal form. It is satisfiable since for example the assignment (x, t), (y, t), (z, t) makes the formula true. By assuming f ≺ t, this SAT instance can be seen as a binary optimization problem on boolean variables, consisting in computing

\[
val = \max_{x,y,z} ((x \lor y) \land (y \lor \neg z) \land (\neg y \lor z))
\]

Indeed, if val = f, then the formula is not satisfiable; otherwise the formula is satisfiable and a corresponding optimal decision rule for \{x, y, z\} defines a solution. Hence, SAT can be considered as the computation of max-eliminations on a conjunction of clauses.

2.1.2 Quantified boolean formulas: towards pessimistic indeterminism and partial observabilities

The basic SAT problem was extended to Quantified Boolean Formulas (QBFs [57]) in order to model decision problems involving

---

1. In propositional logic, the assignment of a propositional variable is called a substitution.
uncontrollable variables that may take any of their values. These variables are quantified with the universal quantifier \(\forall\). The other variables are quantified with \(\exists\) or are not quantified;

- partial observabilities: the alternation of \(\exists\) and \(\forall\) quantifiers makes the decision problem sequential and the value of some variables may be observed between two decision steps.

The syntax of QBFs is defined by adding the existential and universal quantifiers to the propositional logic.

**Definition 2.5.** Let \(V\) be a finite set of boolean variables. Quantified Boolean Formulas (QBFs) are defined inductively by the following rules:

1. if \(x \in V\), then \(x\) is a QBF,
2. if \(\varphi\) is a QBF, then \(\neg \varphi\) is a QBF,
3. if \(\varphi\) and \(\psi\) are QBFs, then \(\varphi \land \psi\) is a QBF,
4. if \(\varphi\) is a QBF and \(x \in V\), then \(\exists x \varphi\) and \(\forall x \varphi\) are QBFs.

The meaning of a QBF is defined by the standard semantics of the connectives and of the quantifiers, which is: “if \(\varphi\) is a boolean formula, then \(\exists x \varphi\) is true iff \(\varphi((x,t)) \lor \varphi((x,f))\) is and \(\forall x \varphi\) is true iff \(\varphi((x,t)) \land \varphi((x,f))\) is”.

**Example 2.6.** Let us consider the boolean formula \((x \lor y) \land (y \lor \neg z) \land (\neg y \lor z)\) introduced in Example 2.4. Let us assume that variable \(y\) is not controllable. Then, does there exist a value for \(x\) such that for every value of \(y\), there exists a value for \(z\) such that the three clauses \(x \lor y\), \(y \lor \neg z\), and \(\neg y \lor z\) are satisfied? This query can be formalized using a QBF in the so-called prenex conjunctive normal form, which is \(\exists x \forall y \exists z((x \lor y) \land (y \lor \neg z) \land (\neg y \lor z))\). The \(\forall\)-quantification means that variable \(y\) may take any of its values. The alternation of \(\forall\) and \(\exists\) quantifiers means that the value of \(y\) is observed only after the assignment of \(x\). By assuming \(f < t\), this QBF can also be written

\[
\max_x \min_y \max_z ((x \lor y) \land (y \lor \neg z) \land (\neg y \lor z))
\]

Equation 2.2 corresponds to a sequence of eliminations (\(\max\) over \(x\), \(\min\) over \(y\), \(\max\) over \(z\)) on a conjunction of clauses. Its value can be shown to equal true, and an optimal policy enabling the three clauses to always be satisfied can be described as “set \(x\) to true; then, if \(y\) takes value true, set \(z\) to true; otherwise, if \(y\) takes value false, set \(z\) to false”.

An example of QBF whose value is false is \(\exists x \forall y \exists z(y \land (x \lor z) \land (\neg x \lor \neg z))\).

### 2.1.3 Stochastic SAT and extended stochastic SAT: towards a stochastic indeterminism

In QBFs, uncontrollable variables can take any of their values. Therefore, QBFs can model a pessimistic indeterminism, in the sense that all possible situations are considered. In another direction, the SAT problem was extended to integrate stochastic indeterminisms (i.e. probabilistic uncertainties). The corresponding extension is the Stochastic SAT (SSAT [82]) framework, which uses a special quantifier \(\Re\) to quantify random variables.
Definition 2.7. Let $V$ be a finite set of boolean variables. Stochastic SAT (SSAT) formulas are defined inductively by the following rules:

1. every boolean formula is an SSAT formula;
2. if $\varphi$ is an SSAT formula and $x \in V$, then $\exists x \varphi$ and $\forall x \varphi$ are SSAT formulas.

Given a boolean formula $\varphi$, the semantics of $\forall x \varphi$ is given by the expected truth value of $\varphi$, i.e. $\text{val}(\forall x \varphi) = 0.5 \cdot \varphi((x, t)) + 0.5 \cdot \varphi((x, f))$. Hence, the semantics of the $\forall$ quantifier enables mutually independent boolean random variables to be modeled: $\forall x$ means that variable $x$ takes value $t$ or $f$ with a probability of 0.5. The value of $\exists x \varphi$ becomes $\max(\varphi((x, t)), \varphi((x, f)))$ instead of $\varphi((x, t)) \lor \varphi((x, f))$. If $\varphi$ is a boolean formula, then its value is 1 if the formula is true and 0 otherwise. $\land$ becomes $\times$, in order to be able to combine truth values with probabilities.

Example 2.8. Let us update the unsatisfiable example $\exists x \forall y \exists z (y \land (x \lor z) \land (\neg x \lor \neg z))$ given for QBFs in a less pessimistic form, where $y$ takes each of its values with a probability of 0.5. The corresponding SSAT formula is $\exists x \forall y \exists z (y \land (x \lor z) \land (\neg x \lor \neg z))$. Its value is given by the semantics of the connectives and of the quantifiers $\exists$ and $\forall$. It equals $\max_x \sum_y 0.5 \cdot \max_z (y \times (x \lor z) \times (\neg x \lor \neg z))$, which is equivalent to:

$$\max_x \sum_y \max_z (0.5 \times (y \times (x \lor z) \times (\neg x \lor \neg z)))$$ (2.3)

The value of this sequence of alternating max- and sum-eliminations on a product of scoped functions is 0.5. It corresponds to the probability for the formula $y \land (x \lor z) \land (\neg x \lor \neg z)$ to be satisfied.

An easier decision problem associated with SSAT is to determine whether the value of an SSAT formula is greater than a threshold $\theta$. Also, in a version called extended SSAT [82], the universal quantifier $\forall$ is added, the semantics of $\forall x \varphi$ being $\min(\varphi((x, t)), \varphi((x, f)))$.

2.2 CSP-based decision frameworks

Similarly to the SAT framework, the basic CSP formalism was extended in order to improve its abilities to model sequential decision problems involving plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities. But sequences of eliminations, hidden or not, are still present.

2.2.1 Constraint satisfaction problems

Constraint Satisfaction Problems (CSPs [84]), also known as Constraint Networks (CNs), are graphical models involving scoped functions which are constraints. These constraints can model either hard preferences, or impossibilities.

Definition 2.9. A CSP is a pair $(V, C)$ where:

- $V$ is a finite set of variables;
- $C$ is a finite set of constraints. A constraint $c$ is a scoped function $(S, \varphi)$ where $S \subseteq V$ is the set of variables on which the constraint holds and $\varphi : \text{dom}(S) \to \{t, f\}$ is a boolean function.
2.2. CSP-BASED DECISION FRAMEWORKS

defining the set of assignments of $S$ satisfying the constraint.  

The usual query on a CSP $(V, C)$ can be formulated as “Is there an assignment of $V$ satisfying all the constraints in $C$?”. If the answer is yes (resp. no), the CSP is said to be consistent (resp. inconsistent). By setting $f < t$, this decision problem can be reduced to the computation of:

$$\max_V \left( \bigwedge_{c \in C} c \right)$$

(2.4)

This quantity can be computed by performing max-eliminations on a conjunction of constraints. If it equals $t$, then an optimal decision rule for $V$ defines a solution (an assignment of $V$ satisfying all the constraints). If it equals $f$, then the CSP is inconsistent.

Example 2.10. One must color each vertex of the graph in Figure 2.1 so that two adjacent vertices have different colors. The available colors are (r)ed, (g)reen, and (b)lue. This problem can be modeled as a CSP $(V, C)$ where

- $V = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ and $\text{dom}(x) = \{r, g, b\}$ for each $x \in V$;
- $C = \{c_1, c_2, c_3\}$ is a set of constraints defined by $c_1 : x_1 \neq x_2$, $c_2 : x_2 \neq x_3$, $c_3 : x_1 \neq x_3$.

Thus, one variable is associated with each vertex, the assignment of this variable specifies the vertex color, and binary difference constraints are defined. $(x_1, r).(x_2, g).(x_3, b)$ is a solution for this CSP. In a two color version where $\text{dom}(x) = \{r, g\}$ for each $x \in V$, the CSP is inconsistent.

![Figure 2.1: Graph coloring problem.](image)

2.2.2 Extension to non-binary uncertainties and utilities: soft constraints

The CSP formalism can model hard constraints which express hard requirements or impossibilities. It was extended in order to represent soft constraints expressing soft preferences (such as costs or risks) or uncertainties (such as probabilities or possibilities). This led to formalisms like additive [126], possibilistic [122], probabilistic [44], partial [52], fuzzy [42], or lexicographic CSPs [46]. These extensions as well as usual CSPs are covered by two generic algebraic frameworks: the valued CSP [123] and semiring-based CSP [10, 11] frameworks.

---

2. Usually, a constraint is defined as a pair $(S, R)$ where $S$ is the scope of the constraint and $R$, called a relation, is the set of tuples satisfying the constraint. The definition we take just considers the boolean characteristic function of $R$ instead of $R$ itself.
**Valued CSP (VCSP [123])**

In a VCSP, the violation of one soft constraint induces a violation degree. Violation degrees are combined using a combination operator $\otimes$ corresponding to min, max, $+\ldots$ The algebraic structure defining the set of violation degrees and the operator $\otimes$ is called a valuation structure.

**Definition 2.11.** A valuation structure is a triple $(E, \otimes, \preceq)$ such that:

- $(E, \preceq)$ is a totally ordered set equipped with a maximal element $\top$ (unacceptable violation) and a minimal element $\bot$ (no violation);
- $\otimes$ is an associative, commutative, monotonic operator on $E$, with $\bot$ as an identity ($e \otimes \bot = e$) and $\top$ as an annihilator ($e \otimes \top = \top$).

$\bot$ is an identity for $\otimes$ because the combination of a violation degree $e$ with no violation yields an unchanged violation degree. $\top$ is an identity for $\otimes$ because the combination of an unacceptable violation with any other violation leads to an unacceptable violation. The monotonicity of $\otimes$ ensures that if a local violation degree decreases, then the global violation degree cannot increase.

**Definition 2.12.** A Valued CSP (VCSP) on a valuation structure $(E, \otimes, \preceq)$ is a pair $(V, C)$ where

- $V$ is a finite set of variables;
- $C$ is a finite set of soft constraints. A soft constraint $c$ is a scoped function $(S, \varphi)$ where $S \subset V$ is the set of variables on which the constraint holds and $\varphi$ is a function $\text{dom}(S) \rightarrow E$ associating a violation degree with each assignment of $S$.

A usual query on a VCSP is to search for a complete assignment which has a minimal violation degree. This problem can be solved by computing:

$$\min_V \left( \otimes_{c \in C} e \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.5)

An optimal decision rule for $V$ defines a solution for the VCSP. Equation 2.5 is a sequence of min-eliminations on a $\otimes$-combination of scoped functions.

**Example 2.13.** Let us soften the inconsistent two color version of the graph coloring problem of Example 2.10. If two adjacent vertices have the same color, this induces a cost of $1$. Colors (r)ed and (g)reen are available for each vertex. Coloring a vertex in red costs $1$ and coloring a vertex in green costs $2$. We assume that costs are additive, i.e. we use the valuation structure $(\mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{+\infty\}, \preceq, +)$, with $e + (+\infty) = +\infty$. $0$ corresponds to no violation and $+\infty$ to an infinite cost.

A VCSP modeling this new problem is the couple $(V, C) = (\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}, \{c_i \mid i \in [1, 6]\})$, where

- $c_1 = (\{x_1\}, \varphi)$, $c_2 = (\{x_2\}, \varphi)$, $c_3 = (\{x_3\}, \varphi)$, where $\varphi(r) = 1$ and $\varphi(g) = 2$ (cost $1$ for value red and cost $2$ for value green);
- $c_4 = (\{x_1, x_2\}, \varphi')$, $c_5 = (\{x_2, x_3\}, \varphi')$, $c_6 = (\{x_1, x_3\}, \varphi')$, where $\varphi'(r,r) = \varphi'(g,g) = 1$ and $\varphi'(r,g) = \varphi'(g,r) = 0$ (cost $1$ if two adjacent vertices have the same color, no violation otherwise).

---

3. In the usual definition of VCSP, this operator is denoted $\oplus$. We decide to adapt this notation because this operator is actually a combination operator and not an elimination one.
It is possible to show that \( A = (x_1, g).(x_2, r).(x_3, r) \) is an optimal solution for this VCSP, with a cost of \( \sum_{i \in [1,6]} c_i(A) = 2 + 1 + 0 + 1 + 0 = 5 \).

### Semiring-based CSP [10, 11]

In the semiring-based CSP formalism, soft constraints are also defined. They associate with each assignment of their scope a satisfaction degree in a totally or partially ordered set \( E \). This set is equipped with two operators, \( \oplus \) and \( \odot \), which satisfy some sensible algebraic properties making the structure \((E, \oplus, \odot)\) a “c-semiring”:

**Definition 2.14.** A triple \((E, \oplus, \odot)\) is a c-semiring iff:

- \((E, \oplus, \odot)\) is a commutative semiring (cf. Definition 3.2 page 53); the identity of \( \oplus \) is denoted \( 0_E \) and the identity of \( \odot \) is denoted \( 1_E \);

- \( \oplus \) is idempotent and \( 1_E \) is an annihilator for \( \oplus \).

Informally, \( \odot \) is a combination operator used to combine satisfaction degrees and \( \oplus \) is an elimination operator enabling to synthesize a satisfaction degree obtained from two values of the c-semiring. These operators are associative and commutative so that the result of a combination or of a synthesis does not depend on the way they are performed. \( 0_E \), which is an annihilator for \( \odot \), is associated with complete dissatisfaction (the combination of any satisfaction degree with a complete dissatisfaction yields a complete dissatisfaction), whereas \( 1_E \), which is an identity for \( \odot \) and an annihilator for \( \oplus \), stands for a complete satisfaction degree.

The idempotency of \( \oplus \) enables a partial order \( \preceq \) to be defined, as \( (x \preceq y) \leftrightarrow (x \oplus y = y) \). It is shown that \((E, \preceq)\) is a lattice (a lattice is a partially ordered set in which any two elements have a supremum denoted \( sup \) and an infimum denoted \( inf \)) whose supremum is given by \( \oplus \), i.e. \( x \oplus y = sup(x, y) \). This shows that \( \oplus \) enables one to synthesize a kind of maximum satisfaction degree. More precisely, we have \( 0_E \preceq x \preceq 1_E \) for all \( x \in E \). This means that \( 0_E \) (complete dissatisfaction) is the minimal element in the lattice whereas \( 1_E \) (complete satisfaction) is the maximal one.

Once the c-semiring structure is defined, soft constraint satisfaction problems can be introduced. The definition of a semiring-based CSP \((V, C)\) is exactly the same as Definition 2.12 of VCSPs, except that the valuation structure \((E, \odot, \preceq)\) is replaced by a c-semiring \((E, \oplus, \odot)\).

An optimal solution of a semiring-based CSP \((V, C)\) is an assignment \( A \) of \( V \) such that there is no other assignment \( A' \) of \( V \) satisfying \( \odot_{c \in C}c(A) < \odot_{c \in C}c(A') \). In other words, a solution is a non-dominated assignment. The best value of a semiring-based CSP is defined by \( \odot_V(\odot_{c \in C}c) \).

One (or all) optimal solution(s) can be recorded during the computation of this \( \oplus \)-elimination on a \( \odot \)-combination of scoped functions. Compared to VCSPs, semiring-based CSPs are more expressive because they can deal with partial orders. When the order \( \preceq \) induced by \( \oplus \) is total, VCSPs and semiring-based CSPs are equivalent [12].

**Example 2.15.** Assume that the cost induced by the color used for each vertex, and the cost induced by the existence of adjacent vertices having the same color are not commensurable. In order to model such a situation, we use the c-semiring \((E, \oplus, \odot)\), where:
CHAPTER 2. A GUIDED TOUR OF FRAMEWORKS FOR DECISION MAKING

A mixed CSP is a tuple \( (V, C, K) \) where

- \( V \) is a set of variables, partitioned between decision variables and environment variables;\(^4\)
- \( C \) is a set of hard constraints, each of which involves at least one decision variable;
- \( K \) is a set of hard constraints involving only environment variables.

The constraints in \( C \) define constraints on the decisions, whereas the constraints in \( K \) restrict the possible environments. As constraints in \( K \) do not involve decision variables, it is assumed that decisions do not influence the state of the environment. This assumption is called the contingency assumption.

Definition 2.17. A complete assignment of the environment variables is called a world. A complete assignment of the decision variables is called a decision.

A world is possible if it satisfies every constraint in \( K \). A possible world is covered by a decision if this world together with this decision satisfy every constraint in \( C \).

\(^4\) Mixed CSP call the environment variables “contingent variables”. We adapt this terminology in order to make the comparison with other formalisms easier.
Two tasks, defining distinct observational situations, are associated with a mixed CSP:

1. If the state of the environment is completely observed before making the decision, the goal is to seek a conditional decision rule, which associates with each possible world a decision such that the number of covered worlds is maximized.

2. If the decision maker does not observe the environment before making his decision, the goal is to compute an unconditional decision rule covering as many worlds as possible.

Example 2.18. Let us use the graph coloring problem of Example 2.10 again. In this new example, the colors of vertices $x_2$ and $x_3$ are not controlled. They are determined by some external phenomena independent of the color chosen for $x_1$. The contingency assumption therefore holds. The only available knowledge is that vertices $x_2$ and $x_3$ are of different colors (constraint $k_1 : x_2 \neq x_3$), $x_2$ is not blue (constraint $k_2 : x_2 \neq b$), and $x_3$ is red whenever $x_2$ is green (constraint $k_3 : (x_2 = g) \rightarrow (x_3 = r)$). The constraints on the decisions specifying that two adjacent vertices must have different colors still hold (constraints $c_1 : x_1 \neq x_2$ and $c_2 : x_1 \neq x_3$).

This problem can be modeled by the mixed CSP $(V, C, K)$ where $V = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$, $C = \{c_1, c_2\}$, and $K = \{k_1, k_2, k_3\}$. $x_1$ is the unique decision variable and $x_2, x_3$ are environment variables.

Three assignments of $\{x_2, x_3\}$ exist which satisfy the constraints in $K$, i.e. there are three possible worlds. If the colors of $x_2$ and $x_3$ are known when a color is chosen for $x_1$, then an optimal conditional decision rule, covering the three possible worlds defined by $K$, is given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible worlds for ${x_2, x_3}$</th>
<th>Conditional decision for $x_1$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$(x_2, r), (x_3, g)$</td>
<td>$b$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(x_2, r), (x_3, b)$</td>
<td>$g$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$(x_2, g), (x_3, r)$</td>
<td>$b$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the colors of $x_2$ and $x_3$ are not known before a color is chosen for $x_1$, then an optimal unconditional decision is $(x_1, b)$. It covers two worlds among the three possible ones.

What is the link between these solutions and sequences of eliminations? First, given an assignment $A$ of $\{x_2, x_3\}$, there exists an assignment of $x_1$ covering $A$ iff $\max_{A}((\prod_{i \in [1,2]} c_i(A)) \times (\prod_{i \in [1,3]} k_i(A))) = 1$. An associated optimal decision is given by argmax. More generally, when the decision maker is aware of the colors of $x_2$ and $x_3$ before choosing the color of $x_1$, the number of covered worlds is

$$\sum_{x_2, x_3} \max((\prod_{i \in [1,2]} c_i) \times (\prod_{i \in [1,3]} k_i))$$

(2.6)

An optimal decision rule $\delta_1 : \text{dom}(\{x_2, x_3\}) \rightarrow \text{dom}(x_1)$ for $x_1$ corresponds to what is called an optimal conditional decision rule in the mixed CSP terminology.

Similarly, when $x_2$ and $x_3$ are not observed before assigning $x_1$, the number of worlds covered by an unconditional decision is

$$\max_{x_1} \sum_{x_2, x_3} ((\prod_{i \in [1,2]} c_i) \times (\prod_{i \in [1,3]} k_i))$$

(2.7)

An unconditional decision rule for $x_1$ is simply obtained using argmax.
In both cases, the problems associated with a mixed CSP can be reduced to the computation of a sequence of eliminations (\(\max \sum\) or \(\sum \max\)) eliminating decision variables using \(\max\) and environment variables using \(\sum\). The scoped functions are the constraints in \(C\) and \(K\).

2.2.4 Quantified CSP for modeling multi-step decision processes

The sequential aspect in mixed CSPs is reduced to a unique decision step, either before or after an observation step. In order to model multi-step decision processes where some variables are uncontrollable and may take any of their values, Quantified CSPs (QCSPs [15]) were introduced.

QCSP is to CSP what QBF is to SAT. This means that the only difference from the knowledge modeling point of view between QCSP and QBF is that clauses are replaced by constraints.

Definition 2.19. A QCSP on a set of variables \(V\) is a formula of the form \(Q(c_1 \land \ldots \land c_m)\) where:

- \(Q\) is a sequence of quantifiers \((Q_1x_1)(Q_2x_2)\ldots(Q_nx_n)\) such that each \(Q_i\) equals \(\exists\) or \(\forall\) and each variable of \(V\) appears exactly once in \(Q\);
- \(c_1,\ldots,c_m\) are constraints whose scope is included in \(V\).

Definition 2.20. The value of a QCSP \(q\) is defined inductively as follows (with \(f \prec t\)):

- if \(q = t\) (\(t\) corresponds to a constraint always taking value true), then \(\text{val}(q) = t\), and if \(q = f\), then \(\text{val}(q) = f\);
- if \(q = (\exists x_1)(Q_2x_2)\ldots(Q_nx_n)(c_1 \land \ldots \land c_m)\), then \(\text{val}(q) = \max_{a \in \text{dom}(x_1)} \text{val}(q'(a))\), where \(q'(a) = (Q_2x_2)\ldots(Q_nx_n)((c_1 \land \ldots \land c_m)(x_1,a))\);
- if \(q = (\forall x_1)(Q_2x_2)\ldots(Q_nx_n)(c_1 \land \ldots \land c_m)\), then \(\text{val}(q) = \min_{a \in \text{dom}(x_1)} \text{val}(q'(a))\), where \(q'(a) = (Q_2x_2)\ldots(Q_nx_n)((c_1 \land \ldots \land c_m)(x_1,a))\).

As in QBFs, problems associated with QCSPs can be answered using sequences of min- and max-eliminations on a conjunction of constraints.

2.2.5 Integrating probabilistic uncertainties: stochastic CSP

Stochastic CSPs [138] enhance the CSP framework to model probabilistic uncertainties on uncontrollable variables, just as SSAT enhances SAT to be able to express stochastic indeterminisms.

Similarly to SSAT, SCSPs tackle multi-step decision making problems the goal of which is to maximize the probability that all constraints are satisfied or to make that probability greater than a given threshold \(\theta\). Globally, SCSPs are defined by an alternation of decision-observation steps. In a one-step SCSP, one must assign decision variables in a set \(D_1\) without observing random variables in a set \(S_1\). In a two-step SCSP, one first assigns decision variables in a set \(D_1\), then observes random variables in a set \(S_1\), then assigns decision variables in a set \(D_2\) depending on the observations made, but without observing the values of random variables in a set \(S_2\). A \(k\)-step SCSP is defined similarly.

Definition 2.21. A Stochastic CSP (SCSP) is a tuple \((V,P,C)\) where:
2.2. CSP-BASED DECISION FRAMEWORKS

- \( V \) is a sequence of variables. The order in which the variables appear in the sequence is their order through the SCSP stages. Variables in \( V \) are either random variables or decision variables;

- \( P \) is a set of scoped functions whose product gives a probability distribution on the random variables, and whose scopes do not involve any decision variable (contingency assumption);

- \( C \) is a set of hard constraints to be satisfied.

Thus, SCSPs extend CSPs first by adding uncontrollable random variables and then by adding a sequential aspect in the decision process. They can also be updated to integrate aspects such as additive costs, as in Stochastic Constraint Optimization Problems (SCOPs [138]). However, a restriction is that decision variables cannot have any influence on random ones. This contingency assumption is violated in fields like medicine, where the treatment chosen by a doctor influences the patient health state. Definition 2.21 is actually an enhanced definition of SCSPs, since in the basic version of SCSPs, the random variables are assumed to be mutually independent and \( P = \{ P_s \mid s \in S \} \) is a set of unary probability distributions.

Definition 2.22. (SCSP-policy) A SCSP-policy is a tree involving nodes labeled with variables. The root is labeled with the first variable in \( V \) and the nodes just upon the leaves are labeled with the last variable in \( V \). Edges in the tree are labeled with variable values. Nodes labeled with a decision variable only have one son which corresponds to the value chosen for this variable, while nodes labeled with a random variable \( x \) have one son per value in \( \text{dom}(x) \).

Each leaf can be associated with a complete assignment \( A \) of \( V \). It is labeled with 1 if \( A \) satisfies all the constraints in \( C \), with 0 otherwise. Moreover, it can be be associated with a probability of occurrence \( p = \prod_{\varphi \in P} \varphi(A) \). The value of a SCSP-policy is the sum of the leaf values weighted by their probabilities.

A SCSP is satisfiable iff there exists a SCSP-policy whose value is greater than a given threshold \( \theta \). A SCSP-policy is optimal iff it has a maximal SCSP-policy value.

Example 2.23. The graph coloring problem of Example 2.10 is made more complex by assuming that variable \( x_2 \) is uncontrollable and takes value red, green, blue with a probability of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.3 respectively. We further assume that first the color of \( x_1 \) must be chosen, then the color of \( x_2 \) is observed, and last a color for \( x_3 \) must be chosen. The associated SCSP is \((V, P, C)\) where

- \( V = [x_1, x_2, x_3]; x_1, x_3 \) are decision variables, \( x_2 \) is a random variable;
- \( P = \{ P_{x_2} \} \) contains the probability distribution over \( x_2 \);
- \( C = \{ c_1, c_2, c_3 \} \) is a set of three difference constraints \( c_1 : x_1 \neq x_2, c_2 : x_2 \neq x_3, \) and \( c_3 : x_3 \neq x_1. \)

Figure 2.2 shows an optimal SCSP-policy. Its value of 0.8 means that it enables constraints to be satisfied with a probability of 0.8.

It is possible to show that Equation 2.8 below can be used to seek an optimal SCSP-policy. We assume that \( f \) and \( t \) are mapped onto 0 and 1 respectively, to be combinable with probabilities.

\[
\max_{x_1} \max_{x_2} \left( P_{x_2} \times \left( \prod_{i \in [1,3]} c_i \right) \right)
\]  

(2.8)
2.3 Bayesian network-based decision frameworks

The overall approach previously described consisted in extending the expressiveness of the basic SAT and CSP frameworks by introducing plausibilities, either in the form of probabilistic uncertainties as in stochastic CSPs, or in the form of boolean pessimistic indeterminism as in QBFs.

At the same time and in an opposite direction, formalisms like Bayesian Networks (BNs [96]) were developed to model uncertainties and then extended to integrate aspects such as decisions, utilities, and even constraints. We describe such extensions starting from the standard BN framework.

2.3.1 Bayesian networks

Bayesian networks (BNs [96]) enable a global joint probability distribution $P_V$ over a set of random variables $V$ to be represented using “local” scoped functions, the same way as CSPs enable a global constraint on all the variables to be represented using “local” constraints. Such a factored representation is useful for two reasons. First, recording a joint probability distribution when $V$ is large can be difficult or even impossible. Second, using a factored representation of a joint distribution over $V$ is algorithmically decisive.

Definition 2.24. A Bayesian network is a triple $(V, G, P)$ such that:

- $V$ is a finite set of variables;
- $G$ is a directed acyclic graph (DAG) over $V$;
- $P = \{ P_x|_{pa_G(x)} | x \in V \}$ is a set of conditional probability distributions of each variable $x \in V$ given its parents in $G$, which are multiplicative factors of the joint probability distribution $P_V = \prod_{x \in V} P_x|_{pa_G(x)}$.

This means that the joint probability distribution $P_V$ is represented by local conditional probability distributions $P_x|_{pa_G(x)}$. The main property of Bayesian networks is an equivalence theorem between factorization and conditional independence.

Equation 2.8 corresponds to a sequence of max and + eliminations (over decision and random variables respectively) on a combination of scoped functions.
Definition 2.25. Let $P_V$ be a joint probability distribution over $V$ and let $G$ be a DAG over $V$. $G$ is said to be compatible with $P_V$ iff every variable $x \in V$ is conditionally independent of its non-descendants given its parents, i.e. $P_{x|nd_G(x)} = P_{x|pa_G(x)}$.

Theorem 2.26. [96] Let $P_V$ be a joint probability distribution over $V$ and let $G$ be a DAG over $V$. Then, $P_V = \prod_{x \in V} P_{x|pa_G(x)}$ iff $G$ is compatible with $P_V$.

In fact, there are two major definitions for Bayesian networks. The first one, used in Definition 2.24, introduces BNs starting from the factorization into conditional distributions. The second one, which starts instead from conditional independence, is “Let $P_V$ be a joint probability distribution over $V$ and let $G$ be a DAG over $V$. The pair $(G, P_V)$ is a Bayesian network iff $G$ is compatible with $P_V$”. The two definitions are equivalent thanks to Theorem 2.26. The choice of one of the two definitions is a matter of perspective and both points of view are used.

One possible query on a BN is to compute the marginal probability distribution of a variable $y \in V$:

$$P_y = \sum_{V-\{y\}} P_V = \sum_{V-\{y\}} \left( \prod_{x \in V} P_{x|pa_G(x)} \right) \quad (2.9)$$

Equation 2.9 corresponds to sum-eliminations on a product of scoped functions. In other queries on BNs such as MAP (Maximum A Posteriori hypothesis), used to seek an optimal explanation to some observations, max-eliminations are also performed, in elimination sequences such as $\max_D \sum_{V-D} \left( \prod_{x \in V} P_{x|pa_G(x)} \right)$.

Example 2.27. [95] Mr Holmes has equipped his house with an alarm which can ring if a burglary or if an earthquake occurs. If it sounds, then his two neighbors John and Mary are likely to call him.

This problem can be modeled using 5 boolean random variables: $bu$, representing the occurrence of a burglary, $eq$, representing the occurrence of an earthquake, $al$, modeling whether the alarm sounds, $mc$, specifying whether Mary calls, and $jc$, modeling whether John calls.

The DAG represented on Figure 2.3 can then be used to model conditional independences qualitatively. It says that each variable is conditionally independent of its non-descendants given its parents. For example, $mc$ is conditionally independent of $eq$, $bu$, $jc$ given $al$. This means that as soon as one knows whether the alarm sounds, $mc$ does not depend on the other variables. Similarly, $jc$ is conditionally independent of $eq$, $bu$, $mc$ given $al$. Moreover, $eq$ is conditionally independent of $bu$ given no other information. However, as soon as the value of the descendant $al$ is known, $eq$ and $bu$ become correlated.

Figure 2.3: DAG of the Bayesian network of Mr Holmes’ alarm problem.
Besides the qualitative information expressed by the DAG, BNs also specify conditional probability distributions of each variable given its parents, such as $P_{al|eq, bu}$, the conditional probability that the alarm sounds or not given the occurrence of an earthquake and a burglary.

The joint probability distribution then factors as $P_{eq, bu, al, jc, mc} = P_{eq} \cdot P_{bu} \cdot P_{al|eq, bu} \cdot P_{jc|al} \cdot P_{mc|al}$. In order to make a diagnosis and get the probability that the alarm sounds or not, one must compute $P_{al} = \sum_{eq, bu, jc, mc} (P_{eq} \cdot P_{bu} \cdot P_{al|eq, bu} \cdot P_{jc|al} \cdot P_{mc|al})$.

Similarly, queries on so-called Dynamic Bayesian Networks (DBNs [31]), which extend BNs by integrating a temporal aspect, can be reduced to the computation of eliminations on a product of conditional probability distributions.

### 2.3.2 Possibilistic networks

BNs use probabilities to model uncertainties. Possibilistic networks [51, 69] extend BNs to a possibilistic representation of uncertainty, and enable a global joint possibility distribution to be represented by local conditional possibility distributions.

**Definition 2.28.** A possibilistic network is a triple $(V, G, P)$ such that:

- $V$ is a finite set of variables;
- $G$ is a directed acyclic graph (DAG) over $V$;
- $P = \{\pi_x|pa_G(x)| x \in V\}$ is a set of conditional possibility distributions of each variable $x \in V$ given its parents in $G$, which are factors of the joint possibility distribution $\pi_V = \min_{x \in V} \pi_x|pa_G(x)$.

In order to get the marginal possibility distribution of a variable $y \in V$, one must compute

$$\pi_y = \max_{V-\{y\}} \pi_V = \max_{V-\{y\}} (\min_{x \in V} \pi_x|pa_G(x))$$

(2.10)

The latter equation is a max-elimination on a min-combination of scoped functions.

### 2.3.3 Mixed networks

BNs were extended to use CSP techniques such as constraint propagation. This extension is called mixed networks [36, 37]. In this formalism, constraints are introduced over the random variables of a BN, in order to model:

- either the deterministic part extracted from conditional probability distributions (0-1 probabilities): for example, if $x$, $y$, and $z$ are boolean variables such that $P_{z|x,y}(A) = 0$ whenever $A$ contains $(x, t), (z, t)$, one can extract the constraint $c : \neg (x \land z)$ as a redundant but algorithmically important information;
- or evidences (i.e. observations). They correspond either to the assignment of a single variable, or to more complex evidences expressed e.g. as boolean formulas. For instance, if one hears
a sound in a room containing two sources $s_1$ and $s_2$, then the complex evidence $s_1 \lor s_2$ can be inferred ($s = t$ if a source $s$ has produced a noise).

**Definition 2.29.** A mixed network is a tuple $(V, G, P, C)$ where:

- $V$ is a finite set of variables;
- $G$ is a DAG over $V$;
- $P = \{ P_x | \text{pa}_G(x) \mid x \in V \}$ is a set of conditional probability distributions. When $P_x | \text{pa}_G(x)$ is a conditional probability distribution taking values 0 or 1 only, it is called a deterministic conditional distribution. It can then be represented as a deterministic function $\text{dom} (\text{pa}_G(x)) \rightarrow \text{dom}(x)$ or as a constraint;
- $C = \{ c_1, \ldots, c_k \}$ is a finite set of constraints whose scopes are included in $V$.

A query on a mixed network can be for instance to determine the probability $p_c$ that constraints in $C$ are satisfied. Such a query can be answered by computing the sum of the probabilities of the complete assignments satisfying all the constraints, i.e.

$$
\sum_{A \in \text{dom}(V), c_1(A) \land \ldots \land c_k(A) = t} (\prod_{x \in V} P_x | \text{pa}_G(x))(A) = \sum_V ((\prod_{x \in V} P_x | \text{pa}_G(x)) \times (\prod_{i \in [1:k]} c_i)) \quad (2.11)
$$

Equation 2.11 combines local probabilities using $\times$, combines constraints using $\times$, combines probabilities with constraints using $\times$, and eliminates variables using $\sum$.

When the CSP $(V, C)$ is consistent, a mixed network actually represents the joint “mixed” probability distribution $\mathcal{M}P_V$ such that for all complete assignments $A$ of $V$, $\mathcal{M}P_V(A)$ is the probability of occurrence of assignment $A$ given that the constraints in $C$ are satisfied. More formally,

$$
\mathcal{M}P_V(A) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{p_c} \cdot P_V(A) & \text{if } c_1(A) \land \ldots \land c_k(A) = t \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (2.12)
$$

### 2.3.4 Influence diagrams

In another direction, BNs only define probabilistic relations between random variables. They allow to model diagnosis problems. Influence diagrams (IDs [64]) extend BNs by adding the notions of decision and additive utility.

**Definition 2.30.** An influence diagram is a composite graphical model defined on three sets of variables organized in a DAG $G$:

- a set $S$ of chance variables, represented by circles. For each $x \in S$, a conditional probability distribution $P_x | \text{pa}_G(x)$ on $x$ given its parents in $G$ is specified (as in a BN);
- a set $D$ of decision variables, represented by squares. For each $x \in D$, $\text{pa}_G(x)$ is the set of variables observed before decision $x$ is made. Hence, arcs pointing to decision variables are information arcs, since they define available information when the decision is made. There must exist a directed path $d_1 \rightarrow d_2 \rightarrow \ldots \rightarrow d_q$ containing all decision variables, so that the order in which decisions are made is completely determined (regularity assumption).
Moreover, even if this is not represented in the DAG, the parents of a decision variable must be parents of all subsequent decision variables (no-forgetting assumption).\textsuperscript{6}

- a set $\Gamma$ of utility variables, represented by diamonds. For each $u \in \Gamma$, an additive utility function $U_{\text{pa}_G(u)}$ of scope $\text{pa}_G(u)$ is specified. Utility variables must be leaves in the DAG.

Similarly to a stochastic CSP, the problem associated with an influence diagram is to search for an optimal ID-policy, as defined below.

**Definition 2.31.** (ID-policy) An ID-policy is a set of decision rules $\delta_x : \text{dom}(\text{pa}_G(x) \cap S) \rightarrow \text{dom}(x)$, one per decision variable $x \in D$.\textsuperscript{7}

For every complete assignment $A$ of the chance variables, an ID-policy $\Delta$ defines a unique complete assignment $\Delta(A) = A.\delta_{d_1}(A).\cdots.\delta_{d_j}(A)$, such that

- the probability that $A$ occurs is $P_\Delta(A) = \prod_{x \in S} P_x|_{\text{pa}_G(x)}(\Delta(A))$,
- the utility associated with $A$ is $U_\Delta(A) = \sum_{u \in \Gamma} U_{\text{pa}_G(u)}(\Delta(A))$.

The value of an ID-policy $\Delta$ is $\text{val}_\Delta = \sum_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} (P_\Delta(A) \cdot U_\Delta(A))$. It corresponds to the probabilistic expected utility of $\Delta$.

An optimal ID-policy $\Delta^*$ is an ID-policy of maximal value.

The above definition can be related to sequences of eliminations. If one denotes by $I_0$ the set of chance variables observed before the first decision $d_1$, by $I_k$ the set of chance variables observed between decisions $d_k$ and $d_{k+1}$, and by $I_q$ the set of chance variables unobserved before the last decision $d_q$, then computing an optimal ID-policy is equivalent \cite{66} to computing optimal decision rules for the quantity

$$\sum_{I_0} \max_{d_1} \cdots \max_{d_{q-1}} \sum_{I_q} (\prod_{x \in S} P_x|_{\text{pa}_G(x)}) \times (\sum_{u \in \Gamma} U_{\text{pa}_G(u)}) \quad (2.13)$$

Again, Equation 2.13 is a sequence of eliminations (alternating eliminations using max and $+$) on a combination of scoped functions (probabilities combined using $\times$, utilities combined using $+$, probabilities and utilities combined using $\times$).

**Example 2.32.** Mr Holmes does not just want to perform diagnosis tasks to know the probability that he is burglarized. He also wants to plan actions in order to maximize an expected utility:

- **Mr Holmes** can decide to call a neighbor in order to know whether the alarm is ringing: we remove variables $\text{mc}$ and $\text{je}$, and we add a boolean decision variable $\text{ca}$ modeling whether Mr Holmes calls a neighbor. However, a phone call makes him lose a 1000€ contract which he is negotiating. This is represented by a utility variable $\text{u}_1$ with $\text{ca}$ as parent.

- **If Mr Holmes** calls, he gets, with a certain probability, a result $\text{re}$ equal to $\text{na}$ (no answer, if his neighbor does not answer), $t$ (if the neighbor tells him that the alarm is ringing), or $f$ (if the neighbor tells him that the alarm is not ringing). If Mr Holmes does not call, he gets $\text{re} = \text{na}$ (no answer).

\textsuperscript{6} Extensions of IDs exist which relax the no-forgetting or the regularity assumptions, such as decision networks \cite{144}. In some extensions, arcs pointing into a decision variable $x$ can also model that some values in $\text{dom}(x)$ are forbidden for some assignments of $\text{pa}_G(x)$. This allows so-called asymmetric decision problems to be modeled.

\textsuperscript{7} We do not make any assumption on the way this set of decision rules is recorded. We only assume that for each $x \in D$, it implicitly or explicitly specifies a decision to make depending on the assignment of $\text{pa}_G(x) \cap S$. 
• Depending on the call and the answer, Mr Holmes can decide to call the police. This is modeled by a boolean decision variable \( po \). If he calls the police and his house is not being burglarized, he will pay a \( 500 \epsilon \) penalty. If he does not call and his house is being burglarized, he loses \( 2000 \epsilon \). This is modeled using a utility function \( u_2 \) with \( \{ bu, po \} \) as scope.

The associated influence diagram is shown in Figure 2.4. The unique optimal ID-policy consists in calling neither a neighbor, nor the police. Its value is \( -20 \epsilon \). It can be obtained by directly applying Definition 2.31 or by computing a sequence of variable eliminations on the combination of the scoped functions defined by the ID, as in Equation 2.14.

\[
\max_{ca} \sum_{re} \max_{po} \sum_{bu,eq,al} \left( (P_{bu} \cdot P_{eq} \cdot P_{al} \mid bu,eq,al) \cdot P_{re} \mid al,ca \right) \times (U_{ca} + U_{bu,po})
\]  

(2.14)

![Influence Diagram](Figure 2.4: An influence diagram: (a) Qualitative part; (b) Quantitative part.)

Compared to the most advanced SAT and CSP-based formalisms, influence diagrams can capture uncertainties without assuming any contingency. Decisions can therefore influence the state of the environment (e.g. decision \( ca \) influences random variable \( re \)). This is mainly due to the fact that modeling uncertainties is one of the bases of influence diagrams and not just an added component. Nevertheless, as far as we know, influence diagrams are algorithmically less developed on some points, since e.g. they do not use any soft constraint propagation mechanisms.

### 2.4 Beyond conditional probabilities for modeling uncertainties

All the previous BN-based formalisms represent uncertainties using local conditional distributions. In another direction, some formalisms emphasize factorization and do not require to handle only conditional distributions. We briefly present some of them, which can be seen as alternatives to Bayesian networks and influence diagrams.

2.4.1 Markov random fields and chain graphs

In order to explain why BN is not always the best formalism to model uncertainties, and why factorization-based models can be more efficient, we use a statistical physics example.

Example 2.33. A spin glass is a disordered magnetic material, for instance a material made of copper (Cu) and containing some atoms of manganese (Mn) distributed on some sites, as in Figure 2.5. The magnetic state of the manganese atoms can be described by a random variable taking value +1 or −1. Some atoms of manganese want to have the same magnetic state (“friend” atoms), while others want to have opposite magnetic states (“antagonist” atoms). Last, some atoms do not directly interact, because they are too far from each other.

The interactions between the manganese atoms are such that no state exists where all atoms magnetic preferences are satisfied. For example, let us consider three atoms placed on sites s₁, s₂, s₃. If s₁ wants to have the same magnetic state as both s₂ and s₃, whereas s₂ and s₃ want to have distinct magnetic states, there is no perfect situation.

![Figure 2.5: A copper (Cu) / manganese (Mn) spin glass.](image)

Let us assume that there are n sites and that the magnetic state (±1) of site i is given by variable sᵢ. Let Jᵢⱼ be a parameter equal to 1 if the atoms in sᵢ and sⱼ are friend atoms, −1 if they are antagonist atoms, and 0 if they do not interact. Then, in order to describe the global state of the copper-manganese alloy, statistical physicists write the joint probability distribution over \{s₁, ..., sₙ\} as

\[
P_{s₁, ..., sₙ} = \frac{1}{Z} \exp(-\beta \cdot E_{s₁, ..., sₙ})
\]

where Z is a normalizing constant, \(β\) is a constant, and \(E_{s₁, ..., sₙ}\) is the energy function equal to \(E_{s₁, ..., sₙ} = -\sum_{(i,j)} Jᵢⱼsᵢsⱼ\). This enables us to write

\[
P_{s₁, ..., sₙ} = \frac{1}{Z} \prod_{(i,j)} \exp(-βJᵢⱼsᵢsⱼ)
\]

Equation 2.15 expresses a joint probability distribution as a combination of factors which are not conditional probability distributions. Expressing this joint distribution with Bayesian networks is not only unnatural, but also less efficient, because BNs could involve scoped functions whose largest scope can be linear in n! This is due to the difference between conditional independences expressible in a directed graph and in an undirected one.

Markov Random Fields (MRFs [22]) is a formalism which enables probability distributions such as the one in Equation 2.15 to be modeled. We only present discrete state MRFs.

Definition 2.34. Let \(S = \{s₁, ..., sₙ\}\) be a finite set of finite domain random variables organized
2.4. BEYOND CONDITIONAL PROBABILITIES FOR MODELING UNCERTAINTIES

in an undirected graph $G$. Each variable $x \in S$ has a set of neighbors $N_G(x)$ given by $G$. Let $P_S$ denote a probability distribution over $S$.

$(G, P_S)$ is a Markov Random Field iff for every variable $x \in S$, $P_x|_{S-\{x\}} = P_x|_{N_G(x)}$, i.e. each variable is probabilistically independent of its non-neighbors given its neighbors in $G$.

The Hammersley-Clifford theorem [63] establishes that $(G, P_S)$ is a MRF iff $P_S$ can be factored as a Gibbs distribution:

$$P_{s_1, \ldots, s_n} = \frac{1}{Z} \times \prod_{cl \in Cl} \exp(-\beta \cdot \varphi_{cl})$$

where $Z$ is a normalization constant, $Cl$ is the set of cliques of $G$, and $\varphi_{cl}$ is a scoped function of scope $cl$ called the potential of clique $cl$. This shows that MRFs can be used to model problems like spin glasses. This formalism is also used in vision and neuronal biology. Roughly speaking, its “philosophy” is that BNs are more often used to model temporal (causal) relations between random variables, whereas MRFs are more appropriate to model spatial correlations.

Given a MRF, one can compute a most probable configuration by performing max-eliminations on a multiplication of scoped functions, as follows:

$$\max_{s_1, \ldots, s_n} \left( \frac{1}{Z} \times \prod_{cl \in Cl} \exp(-\beta \cdot \varphi_{cl}) \right)$$

BNs and MRFs are unified by Chain graphs [55]. A chain graph uses a graph containing both directed and undirected arcs, and such that cycles in this graph involve undirected links only. The set $C$ of connected components obtained when removing directed arcs are called the components of the chain graph. A chain graph can then be seen as a DAG $G$ whose vertices are the components in $C$.

It represents a joint probability distribution $P_V$ in a factored form $P_V = \prod_{c \in C} P_c|_{pa_G(c)}$, each conditional distribution $P_c|_{pa_G(c)}$ being itself specified as in Markov random fields by a set of scoped functions $\Phi_c$ and by a normalization constant $Z_{pa_G(c)}$ whose scope is included in $pa_G(c)$, so that $P_c|_{pa_G(c)} = \frac{1}{Z_{pa_G(c)}} \prod_{\varphi \in \Phi_c} \varphi$.

2.4.2 Valuation networks

The statement made for Bayesian networks also holds for influence diagrams. Basically, IDs use conditional probability distributions to model uncertainties. They were extended so as to integrate models like MRFs. The corresponding extension is called Valuation Networks (VNs [128]) and is also known as valuation-based systems for Bayesian decision. VNs emphasize the multiplicative decomposition of a joint probability distribution, and not conditional independence.

Definition 2.35. A Valuation Network is a tuple $(V, P, U, \prec)$ where:

- $V$ is a finite set of variables, partitioned between decision and environment variables;
- $P = \{P_1, \ldots, P_s\}$ is a set of scoped functions$^8$ whose multiplication gives a family of joint probability distributions on the environment variables (one joint distribution per possible assignment of the decision variables);

$^8$ In the valuation network terminology, scoped functions are called valuations.
• $U = \{U_1, \ldots, U_t\}$ is a set of scoped functions which are additive factors of a global utility;
• $\prec$ defines precedence constraints, indicating which observations are available when a decision is made. Some consistency conditions are imposed on these precedence constraints (we omit them for simplicity [128]).

The usual query on a VN is the same as for influence diagrams. It can be answered to by computing a sequence of eliminations like

$$\sum_{I_0} \max_{d_1} \ldots \sum_{I_{q-1}} \max_{d_q} \left( \prod_{P_i \in P} P_i \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} U_i \right) \right)$$

in which the $P_i$ functions are not necessarily conditional probability distributions.

The VN formalism was also extended in order to handle asymmetric decision problems in a better way, as in sequential valuation networks [41]. Informally, a decision problem is asymmetric if some variable assignments are impossible given the assignment of other variables, leading to an asymmetric tree in a decision tree representation. In such extensions, e.g. with asymmetric valuation networks [130], sequential decision problems with probabilistic uncertainties, feasibilities, and additive utilities can be modeled. The difference with usual VNs is that a set $F = \{F_1, \ldots, F_r\}$ of boolean scoped functions, called indicator valuations, is added. These indicator valuations are local feasibility constraints. They specify that the assignments of some variables are unfeasible given the assignment of other variables.

If the precedence constraints look like $d_1 \prec d_2 \prec s_1 \prec d_3 \prec d_4 \prec s_2$, it can be shown that optimal decision rules for $d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4$ are defined via Equation 2.19:

$$\max_{d_1,d_2} \sum_{s_1} \max_{d_3,d_4} \sum_{s_2} \left( \wedge_{F_i \in F} F_i \right) \star \left( \prod_{P_i \in P} P_i \right) \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} U_i \right)$$

Local feasibility constraints are combined using $\wedge$, and combined with other scoped functions using the truncation operator $\star$ (cf Definition 1.6). And, again, a sequence of eliminations is performed.

### 2.5 Classical planning-based frameworks

The previous sections have offered a quick overview of some existing variable-based representation frameworks for sequential decision making with uncertainties, feasibilities, and utilities. In another direction, classical planning problems can use different representations [58]. We describe only the most popular one, the **classical planning representation**, which is namely linked with the planning system STRIPS [49] and the famous PDDL planning language [86]. This representation is of interest because it uses a knowledge representation which differs from the variable-based modeling seen so far with SAT, CSPs, and BNs.

#### 2.5.1 Classical planning

The presentation of classical planning requires some definitions concerning first order languages.

**Definition 2.36.** A first order language $\mathcal{L}$ is based on four types of symbols: constant, variable, predicate, and function symbols. The following definitions hold when there are no function symbols.
A term is either a constant symbol or a variable symbol.

If \( pr \) is an \( n \)-place predicate and \( t_1, \ldots, t_n \) are terms, then \( pr(t_1, \ldots, t_n) \) is called an atom.

A literal is an atom or its negation. A positive literal is an atom and a negative literal is the negation of an atom. Given a set of literals \( L \), we denote by \( L^+ \) and \( L^- \) the set of positive and negative literals in \( L \) respectively.

An atom (resp. a literal) is said to be a ground atom (resp. a ground literal) if it involves only constant symbols.

For example, in a first-order language \( L \) without functions where the constant symbols are \( b_1, b_2, b_3 \), where variable symbols are \( x \) and \( y \), and where there is a two-place predicate \( pr \), the terms are \( b_1, b_2, b_3, x, y, pr(b_1, x), pr(b_2, b_3), \) and \( pr(x, y) \) are examples of atoms, among which only \( pr(b_2, b_3) \) is a ground atom, and \( pr(b_1, x) \) and \( \neg pr(b_2, b_3) \) are literals, among which only \( \neg pr(b_2, b_3) \) is a ground literal.

**Definition 2.37.** Let \( L \) be a first-order language with a finite number of symbols and without function symbols. A planning operator in \( L \) is a triple \( o = (name(o), precond(o), effects(o)) \) such that:

- \( name(o) \) is the operator name, looking like \( n(x_1, \ldots, x_k) \) (\( n \) is called the operator symbol and \( x_1, \ldots, x_k \) are the variables appearing in the definition of \( o \));
- \( precond(o) \) and \( effects(o) \) are sets of literals in \( L \) defining the preconditions and effects of \( o \) respectively.

If \( O \) is a set of planning operators in \( L \), then \( (L, O) \) defines a classical planning domain.

The definition of a planning domain is purely syntactic. Semantically speaking, a planning domain defines a so-called “restricted state-transition system” \([58]\) \( \Sigma = (\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A}, \gamma) \) where:

- \( \mathcal{S} \subseteq 2^{\{ \text{all ground atoms of } L \}} \) is a finite set of states. We make the closed-world assumption, i.e. an atom which is not explicitly specified in a state does not hold in that state;
- \( \mathcal{A} = \{ \text{all ground instances of operators in } O \} \) is a finite set of actions. A ground instance of a planning operator \( o \) is simply a planning operator obtained from \( o \) by replacing variable symbols by constant symbols;
- \( \gamma : \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A} \rightarrow \mathcal{S} \) is a state-transition function. Given \( (s, a) \in \mathcal{S} \times \mathcal{A} \), if \( precond^+(a) \subseteq s \) and \( precond^-(a) \cap s = \emptyset \), then \( a \) is applicable to \( s \). In this case, \( \gamma(s, a) = (s - effects^-(a)) \cup effects^+(a) \) is a state in \( \mathcal{S} \) obtained if action \( a \) is performed in state \( s \): \( a \) deletes the negative effects and add the positive ones. Otherwise, if action \( a \) is not applicable in state \( s \), \( \gamma(s, a) \) is undefined. In other words, planning operators explicitly say that preconditions must be satisfied for a decision to be feasible, and they define deterministic effects of actions.

**Definition 2.38.** The statement of a planning problem is a triple \( (P, s_0, g) \) where \( P = (L, O) \) is a planning domain, \( s_0 \) is a set of ground atoms in \( L \) defining the initial state, and \( g \) is a set of ground literals in \( L \) representing the goal.

The set of goal states \( S_g \) is the set of all states \( s \in \mathcal{S} \) such that every positive literal in \( g \) is in \( s \) and no negative literal in \( g \) is in \( s \).
Definition 2.39. Let \((P, s_0, g)\) be the statement of a planning problem. A plan is a sequence of actions \([a_1, \ldots, a_k]\). A plan is applicable iff \(\gamma(\ldots \gamma(\gamma(s_0, a_1), a_2), a_3) \ldots, a_{k-1}), a_k)\) is not undefined, where \(\gamma\) is the transition function of the restricted state-transition system associated with \(P\). A plan is a solution iff \(\gamma(\ldots \gamma(\gamma(s_0, a_1), a_2), a_3) \ldots, a_{k-1}), a_k) \in S_g\).

The planning problem consists in finding a plan which is a solution.

Example 2.40. The “Blocks World” problem described below illustrates planning operators. Initially, a stack of numbered blocks lies on a table, as in Figure 2.6(a). A robot arm can unstack the highest block of a pile or pick up a block from the table. A block held by the arm can be put down on the table or stacked on the top of a pile of blocks. The arm cannot hold more than one block.

![Figure 2.6: A blocks world problem: (a) initial state; (b) state reached after applying the plan [unstack(b1, b2), put-down(b1), unstack(b2, b3)].](image)

In order to model this problem, we first define the planning domain:

- **Language \(L\):**
  - Predicate symbols: \(\text{clear}(x), \text{ontable}(x), \text{on}(x, y), \text{emptyarm}, \text{holding}(x)\);
  - Constant symbols: \(b_1, b_2, b_3\);

- **Planning operators:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Precondition</th>
<th>Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(o_1: \text{stack}(x, y))</td>
<td>({\text{holding}(x), \text{clear}(y)})</td>
<td>({\neg\text{holding}(x), \neg\text{clear}(y), \text{clear}(x), \text{emptyarm}, \text{on}(x, y)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o_2: \text{unstack}(x, y))</td>
<td>({\text{emptyarm}, \text{on}(x, y), \text{clear}(x)})</td>
<td>({\neg\text{emptyarm}, \neg\text{on}(x, y), \neg\text{clear}(x), \text{clear}(y), \text{holding}(x)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o_3: \text{pick-up}(x))</td>
<td>({\text{clear}(x), \text{ontable}(x), \text{emptyarm}})</td>
<td>({\neg\text{clear}(x), \neg\text{ontable}(x), \neg\text{emptyarm}, \text{holding}(x)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o_4: \text{put-down}(x))</td>
<td>({\text{holding}(x)})</td>
<td>({\neg\text{holding}(x), \text{clear}(x), \text{emptyarm}, \text{ontable}(x)})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An action is an instantiation of a planning operator. For example, \(\text{stack}(b_1, b_2)\) is an action which puts block \(b_1\) on block \(b_2\) if the preconditions \(\text{holding}(b_1)\) and \(\text{clear}(b_2)\) both hold.

A planning problem statement can then be defined on the previous planning domain, e.g. by

- the initial state \(s_0 = \{\text{ontable}(b_3), \text{on}(b_2, b_3), \text{on}(b_1, b_2), \text{clear}(b_1), \text{emptyarm}\}\) represented in Figure 2.6(a);
• the goal \( g = \{ \text{clear}(b_3), \neg \text{emptyarm} \} \), which says a state is a goal state iff there is no block on top of \( b_3 \) and the robot arm holds a block.

\[ \text{unstack}(b_2, b_3) \] and \[ \text{pick-up}(b_2), \text{put-down}(b_3) \] are examples of plans which are not applicable, because they violate some preconditions. \[ \text{unstack}(b_1, b_2), \text{put-down}(b_1), \text{pick-up}(b_1), \text{stack}(b_1, b_2) \] is an applicable plan. It says that the robot must take \( b_1 \) on top of the initial stack, put it on the table, pick it up from the table, and put it again on the blocks stack. An example of a plan which is a solution to the planning problem is the sequence of actions \( \text{unstack}(b_1, b_2), \text{put-down}(b_1), \text{unstack}(b_2, b_3) \).

The state obtained when performing this plan, which is a goal state, is shown in Figure 2.6(b).

The classical planning framework offers extensions in which preconditions and action effects can be more general than just sets of literals or atoms, and in which goals can be more general than just states to reach (e.g., the number of actions of a plan can be a plan ranking parameter).

As previously stated, the classical planning framework uses a knowledge representation which is different from the variable-based one used in SAT, CSP, or BN. Nevertheless, the classical planning representation is equivalent to another variable-based representation [58]. A classical planning problem can indeed be formulated as a CSP in order to search for a solution plan with a length \( \leq k \). This shows that a classical planning problem can be formulated as a sequence of max-eliminations on a conjunction of scoped functions.

In all the following, we will use a variable-based representation. This choice is motivated both in terms of models and algorithms:

- From a modeling point of view, many formalisms reason about variables and local functions.
  In order to build a generic encompassing framework, it is more natural (and easier) to reuse this common basis.
- From an algorithmic point of view, frameworks like CSPs or BNs already offer various techniques which are strongly related with the variable-based representation. In order to generalize them, working on a similar representation can be helpful.

### 2.5.2 Conformant planning and probabilistic planning

The classical planning framework was extended in order to model either pessimistic indeterminisms, as in conformant planning [60], or stochastic indeterminisms, as in probabilistic planning [77]. The two main ideas are first that there can be uncertainties on the initial state of the environment, and second that action effects may be non-deterministic.

In conformant planning, the initial state \( s_0 \) is replaced by a set of possible initial states \( S_0 \). \( S_0 \) can be defined either explicitly, or implicitly via boolean formulas or constraints. Planning operators become non-deterministic, meaning that they describe all the possible states which can be reached when they are applied. The objective is to find an unconditional plan (the environment is assumed to be unobservable) which guarantees that the goal is reached, whatever the evolution of the environment is.

In conformant probabilistic planning, a probability distribution over the initial state is specified, and actions have probabilistic effects. The objective is then to search for an unconditional plan maximizing the probability that a goal state is reached.
In probabilistic planning, the state of the environment becomes observable. Hence one can seek conditional plans. Probabilistic planning problems can be expressed using the PPDDL planning language [143].

2.6 Sequential decision making under uncertainty with MDPs

Frameworks like MDPs also use a state-based modeling and describe the evolution of the whole state of the environment. This section introduces MDPs and their extensions to non-probabilistic uncertainties and partial observabilities. It also shows that despite the basic state-based representation, variable eliminations can still be used.

2.6.1 Markov decision processes

Markov Decision Processes (MDPs [111, 89]) model sequential decision problems such that, at each step of the decision process, an agent must make a decision depending on the state of the environment at each step. This decision induces an immediate reward and a stochastic evolution of the whole state of the environment, which becomes with a certain probability . This reward and this evolution are assumed to depend only on and (Markov hypothesis). Figure 2.7 describes the unrolled form of a 4-step MDP.

![Figure 2.7: A 4-step MDP. A vertex represents the state at step and a vertex represents the decision made at step . An undirected dotted edge between and represents the reward induced when decision is made in state , and arcs into vertex come from and , point out that the state at step depends on the state and decision at step (via the transition function ).](image)

Definition 2.41. A MDP is a tuple where

- is a finite set of states of the environment;
- is a finite set of decisions;
- is a function such that is the conditional probability of reaching state if decision is made in state (transition model);
- is a function such that is the immediate reward obtained if decision is made in state (reward model).\(^9\)

9. The literature offers various definitions of MDPs. In Definition 2.41, we consider only stationary MDPs, that is the actions available, the transition model, and the immediate rewards do not depend on the step considered.
MDPs do not basically involve variables: they reason about a state space $\mathcal{S}$ and a decision space $\mathcal{D}$. However, the state at one step can be described by one state variable $s$ with $\mathcal{S}$ as domain, and the decision made at one step can be seen as one decision variable $d$ with $\mathcal{D}$ as domain.

A MDP can be either a finite, or an infinite horizon MDP. In the former, there exists a step $T$ such that what occurs after $T$ is not considered. In the latter, a discount factor $\gamma$ ($0 \leq \gamma < 1$) is introduced to model that the sooner the rewards the better. This discount factor can be used with finite horizon MDPs as well, in which case it does not need to be strictly lesser than 1. Given the transition model and the reward model, the goal is to search for a sequence of decisions of maximal expected utility.

**Definition 2.42.** (MDP-policy) A MDP-decision rule is a function $\delta : \mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathcal{D}$ specifying a decision $\delta(s) \in \mathcal{D}$ to make depending on the current state $s \in \mathcal{S}$. A MDP-policy $\Delta$ is a set of MDP-decision rules $\Delta = \{\delta_1, \delta_2, \delta_3, \ldots\}$ ($\delta_t$ is the MDP-decision rule associated with the $t^{th}$-to-last step). If $\delta_1 = \delta_2 = \delta_3 = \ldots = \delta$, then the MDP-policy is said to be stationary and is specified simply as $\Delta = \{\delta\}$.

The value of a MDP-policy $\Delta$ is its associated expected utility, defined inductively as follows. Let $val_{\Delta,t}(s)$ be the expected utility if $\Delta$ is applied during $t$ steps starting from state $s$. For $t = 1$, the expected utility is simply the immediate reward obtained when making decision $\delta_1(s)$, i.e. $val_{\Delta,1}(s) = U(s, \delta_1(s))$. For $t > 1$, the expected utility obtained when applying $\Delta$ during $t$ steps is the sum of the immediate reward obtained when making decision $\delta_t(s)$ in state $s$ and of the expected utility obtained when applying policy $\Delta$ during the $t-1$ remaining steps. In other words,

$$val_{\Delta,t}(s) = U(s, \delta_t(s)) + \gamma \cdot \sum_{s' \in \mathcal{S}} P(s' \mid s, \delta_t(s)) \cdot val_{\Delta,t-1}(s')$$

For a MDP with a finite horizon $T$, the value $val_{\Delta}$ of a MDP-policy $\Delta = \{\delta_1, \ldots, \delta_T\}$ is given by $val_{\Delta} = val_{\Delta,T}$. With an infinite horizon, the value of $\Delta$ is $\lim_{t \to \infty} val_{\Delta,t}$.

An optimal MDP-policy $\Delta^*$ is a MDP-policy of highest value. Standard results on MDPs show that when the horizon is infinite, there always exists an optimal MDP-policy which is stationary ($\Delta^* = \{\delta\}$). This does not hold when the horizon is finite.

**Example 2.43.** [118] A robot is in position $(1,1)$ on the $4 \times 3$ grid of Figure 2.8. Reaching position $(4,3)$ offers a reward of $+1$ and reaching the undesired position $(4,2)$ gives a reward of $-1$. All other positions on the grid are rewarded with $-0.04$. At each time step, the robot decides to move up, down, left, or right. The intended effect occurs with probability $0.8$, and the rest of the time, the robot moves at right angles to the intended direction. If an obstacle prevents the robot from moving, then it stays in the same position. If the robot reaches position $(4,2)$ or $(4,3)$, then it gets out of the grid. Last, the robot is always aware of its position.

This problem can be modeled by the MDP $(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{D}, P(\cdot \mid \cdot), U(\cdot \cdot))$, where

- $\mathcal{S} = \{(1,2,3,4) \times \{1,2,3\}\} \cup \{\text{out}\}$ is the set of positions on the grid plus the out position;
- $\mathcal{D} = \{\text{up, down, left, right}\}$ is the set of available decisions at each time step;

---

10. Or one defines a function $G : \mathcal{S} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ specifying, for each state $s$ at step $T$, a global expected gain concerning what occurs after $T$. 
• $P(\cdot, \cdot)$ is the transition model defining e.g. $P((1, 2) \mid (1, 1), up) = 0.8$, $P((2, 1) \mid (1, 1), up) = 0.1$, and $P((1, 1) \mid (1, 1), up) = 0.1$;

• $U(\cdot, \cdot)$ defines the rewards: $U((4, 2), \cdot) = -1$, $U((4, 3), \cdot) = 1$, $U(out, \cdot) = 0$, and $U((i, j), \cdot) = -0.04$ otherwise.

The goal is to find an optimal MDP-policy. If each action produced the expected effect, then the sequence $[up, up, right, right, right]$ would be optimal. But with uncertainties, an optimal stationary MDP-policy when the horizon is infinite and $\gamma = 0.99$ consists of moving up if the position is $(1, 1)$, $(1, 2)$, or $(3, 2)$, right if the position is $(1, 3)$, $(2, 3)$, or $(3, 3)$, and left if the position is $(2, 1)$, $(3, 1)$, or $(4, 1)$. Its expected utility is approximately 0.7.

![Figure 2.8: A sequential decision problem modelable with MDPs.](image)

MDP-policies can be computed systematically. First, the maximal expected utility which can be obtained in one step starting from state $s$ is $val^*_t(s) = \max_{d \in D} U(s,d)$. A corresponding optimal decision rule is $\delta^*_t(s) \in \text{argmax}_{d \in D} U(s,d)$. Second, the maximal expected utility which can be obtained if there are $t > 1$ remaining steps is given by the Bellman equation:

$$val^*_t(s) = \max_{d \in D} (U(s,d) + \gamma \cdot \sum_{s' \in S} P(s' \mid s,d) \cdot val^*_{t-1}(s'))$$

An associated decision rule, denoted $\delta^*_t$, is obtained using $\text{argmax}_{d \in D}$. For a $T$-step finite horizon MDP, this so-called value iteration mechanism gives an optimal policy $\Delta^* = \{\delta^*_1, \ldots, \delta^*_T\}$. For an infinite horizon MDP, this mechanism converges to an optimal stationary MDP-policy $\delta^* = \lim_{t \to \infty} \delta^*_t$.

The Bellman equation can be seen as a sequence of max and sum variable eliminations. Indeed, let $s$ and $s'$ (boldface letters) be variables with the state space as domain ($\text{dom}(s) = \text{dom}(s') = S$) and let $d$ be a variable with the decision space as domain ($\text{dom}(d) = D$). Let $P_{s',s,d}$ be the scoped function ($\{s',s,d\}, P(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot)$), let $U_{s,d}$ be the scoped function ($\{s,d\}, U(\cdot, \cdot)$), let $val^*_s$ be the scoped function ($\{s\}, val^*_t(\cdot)$), and let $val^*_s$. be the scoped function ($\{s'\}, val^*_{t-1}(\cdot)$). Then, the Bellman equation can be rewritten as:

$$val^*_s = \max_d \sum_{s'} P_{s',s,d} \cdot (U_{s,d} + \gamma \cdot val^*_s)$$

Similarly, given a finite horizon MDP with $\gamma = 1$, one can even unroll it to get the complete elimination sequence it performs. If $s_t$ and $d_t$ are variables denoting the state and decision at step $t$ respectively ($\text{dom}(s_t) = S$ and $\text{dom}(d_t) = D$), and if $P_{s_{t+1},s_t,d_t}$ and $U_{s_t,d_t}$ denote the scoped functions ($\{s_{t+1},s_t,d_t\}, P(\cdot, \cdot, \cdot)$) and ($\{s_t,d_t\}, U(\cdot, \cdot)$) respectively, then the sequence of variable
2.6. SEQUENTIAL DECISION MAKING UNDER UNCERTAINTY WITH MDPS

Eliminations equivalent to the whole value iteration algorithm is:

$$\max_{d_1} \sum_{s_2} \max_{d_2} \ldots \sum_{s_T} \max_{d_T} \left( \prod_{t \in [1,T]} P_{s_{t+1}|s_t,d_t} \times \sum_{t \in [1,T]} U_{s_t,d_t} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.21)

2.6.2 Partially observable MDPs

MDPs assume that the state $s$ of the environment is completely observable. But in many problems, the state of the environment is not exactly known when a decision is made. Only noisy observations of the actual state are available to the decision maker. The formalism extending MDPs to integrate such aspects is the Partially Observable MDP (POMDP [132, 89, 83, 71]) formalism.\(^{11}\)

Definition 2.44. A POMDP is a tuple $(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{D}, P(.|.,.), U(.), \Omega, O(.|.)$) where:

- $(\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{D}, P(.|.,.), U(.))$ is a MDP;
- $\Omega$ is a finite set of possible observations;
- $O(.|.) : \Omega \times \mathcal{S} \rightarrow [0,1]$ is a function such that $O(o|s)$ is the probability of making observation $o$ in state $s$ (observational model).

The goal is still to seek a policy which maximizes the expected utility. A first naive and suboptimal approach is to specify at each step $t$ a decision to be made depending on the observation made at $t$. The optimal method is to specify at each step $t$ a decision to be made depending on all previous observations.

For a finite horizon POMDP, POMDP-policies are defined by a tree, as in a stochastic CSP. The root of this tree corresponds to the first decision to be made. It has as many sons as possible observations. A son of the root corresponds to the second decision to be made, depending on the first observation. And so on to the last stage.

The value of a POMDP-policy is defined by its expected utility, as in a stochastic CSP. Without further details, it can be shown that if there are $T$ steps, the search for an optimal POMDP policy can be reduced to the computation of a sequence of eliminations of the form:

$$\sum_{o_1} \max_{d_1} \sum_{o_2} \max_{d_2} \ldots \sum_{o_T} \max_{d_T} \sum_{s_1, \ldots, s_T} \left( \prod_{t \in [1,T]} P_{s_{t+1}|s_t,d_t} \times \prod_{t \in [1,T]} P_{o_t|s_t} \times \left( \sum_{t \in [1,T]} U_{s_t,d_t} \right) \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.22)

2.6.3 Other uncertainty-utility models: towards algebraic MDPs

In another direction, the initial probabilistic MDP framework was adapted to other representations of uncertainties and utilities.

In possibilistic MDPs [119], conditional probabilities $P(s'|s,d)$ are replaced by conditional possibilities $\pi(s'|s,d)$ and additive rewards $U(s,d)$ by preferences $\mu(s,d)$ combined using min.

In pessimistic possibilistic finite horizon MDPs, which use the pessimistic possibilistic expected utility [43], the search for an optimal policy can be reduced to the computation of optimal decision rules for the quantity:

$$\max_{d_1} \min_{s_2} \min_{d_2} \ldots \min_{s_T} \min_{d_T} \left( \max_{t \in [1,T]} \min_{\pi_{s_{t+1}|s_t,d_t}} \min_{t \in [1,T]} \mu_{s_t,d_t} \right)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.23)

\(^{11}\) When there is no decision, the corresponding model is Hidden Markov Model [112].
In other words, plausibilities are combined using min, utilities are combined using min, plausibilities and utilities are combined using \((p, u) \rightarrow \max(1 - p, u)\), min-eliminations are performed for environment variables, and max-eliminations are performed for decision variables.

In optimistic possibilistic MDPs [119], which use the optimistic possibilistic expected utility [43], the sequence of eliminations is

\[
\max_{d_1} \max_{s_2} \max_{d_2} \ldots \max_{d_T} \left( \min_{t \in [1,T]} \pi_{s_{t+1}|s_t,d_t}, \min_{t \in [1,T]} \mu_{s_t,d_t} \right)
\]  

(2.24)

In MDPs using \(\kappa\)-rankings [133, 142] as a model of uncertainties and using only positive utilities [59], the sequence of eliminations looks like:

\[
\min_{d_1} \min_{s_2} \min_{d_2} \ldots \min_{s_T} \min_{d_T} \left( \left( \sum_{t \in [1,T]} \kappa_{s_{t+1}|s_t,d_t} \right) + \left( \sum_{t \in [1,T]} U_{s_t,d_t} \right) \right)
\]  

(2.25)

Algebraic MDPs

The fact that only the elimination and combination operators used change between MDPs using different kinds of uncertainty-utility models was recognized, in the finite horizon case, by the Algebraic MDP (AMDP [97]) framework. AMDPs are based on generic existing structures for modeling plausibilities [54, 62] and expected utilities [23]. The transition model is expressed by a so-called conditional plausibility measure of reaching a state \(s'\) starting from state \(s\) and applying decision \(d\), denoted \(P(s'|s,d)\). Rewards are combined using an abstract operator \(\otimes\). AMDPs define an algebraic form of the Bellman equation, which uses two abstract operators \(\boxplus\) and \(\boxtimes\) enabling to compute an expected utility. This algebraic Bellman equation is of the form:

\[
\text{val}^*_t(s) = \max_{d \in D} \left( U(s,d) \otimes ( \boxplus \sum_{s' \in S} P(s'|s,d) \boxtimes \text{val}^*_t(s')) \right)
\]  

(2.26)

AMDPs impose axioms on the operators used, which, once again, reduce the computations they perform to a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of scoped functions.

### 2.6.4 Back to a variable-based representation: factored MDPs

We have argued at the beginning of Subsection 2.6.1 that MDPs basically use a state-based representation. The drawbacks of this rather raw representation were however surmounted with an adaptation of MDPs, the factored MDP [19, 18] framework, which uses variables representing the basic features of the state of the system. The following small example illustrates factored MDPs and the interest of such a variable-based representation.

**Example 2.45.** The robot in the \(4 \times 3\) grid of Figure 2.8 has a limited amount of energy varying from 0 to 9. This amount is decremented by 1 at each step, and the robot can move on the grid only if it has a strictly positive energy level.

With these new specifications, the state of the robot can be described by its position pos and by its level of energy en. At each step, the global state \(s\) corresponds to the aggregation of pos and en. In this case, there are \(|S| = 130\) possible states for the robot (13 positions with the out position, and 10 energy levels). In order to define the transition model \(P(s'|s,d)\), one must define \(130 \times 130 \times 4 = 67600\) individual probabilities.
This unfactored representation can be improved. Indeed, the conditional probability distribution \( P(s' \mid s, d) \) can be factored as \( P(\text{pos}' \mid \text{pos}, \text{en}, d) \times P(\text{en}' \mid \text{en}) \), since the energy level at step \( t+1 \) does not depend on the position and on the decision made at step \( t \). With this factored representation, we need to specify only \( 13 \times 13 \times 10 \times 4 + 10 \times 10 = 6860 \) individual probabilities! The factored and unfactored representations are given in Figure 2.9. The state representation is inadequate because the number of states grows exponentially with the number of variables describing the state.\(^{12}\)

![Figure 2.9: (a) Unfactored MDP representation; (b) Factored MDP representation.](image)

Factored MDPs actually correspond to MDPs where the transition model \( P(. \mid . , .) \) is given by one so-called Dynamic Bayesian Network (DBN [31]) per decision. This DBN gives the probabilistic dependences between the variables representing the full state. When decisions are themselves represented by decision variables, the obtained formalism is called Dynamic Decision Network (DDN [118]).

### 2.7 Valuation algebras

The previous study shows that the formalisms developed in the CSP, BN, or MDP frameworks present many interesting similarities in that various queries in these formalisms can be reduced to the computation of a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of scoped functions. The idea of a generic algebraic framework for modeling and solving decision problems based on variables and local functions between these variables was actually already proposed for the mono-operator case (one elimination operator and one combination operator) under the name of valuation algebras[127, 128, 75].

In order to introduce valuation algebras, it is first necessary to define the notions of valuation, combination of two valuations, and marginalization of a valuation.

First, a valuation is strictly identical to a scoped function. For instance, given a BN, a conditional probability distribution \( P_x \mid p_{a(x)} \) is a valuation of scope \( sc(P_x \mid p_{a(x)}) = \{ x \} \cup p_{a(x)}(x) \). In the valuation algebras terminology, the scope of a valuation is called its domain. Second, let \( \Psi \) denote a set of valuations. Two abstract operators are defined directly on valuations (and not on the image \( E \) of a valuation \( \varphi : \text{dom}(sc(\varphi)) \to E \)):

1. A combination operator \( \otimes : \Psi \times \Psi \to \Psi \) associating with two valuations \( \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \) their combination \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \). In order to handle CSPs, the combination operator \( \otimes \) equals \( \wedge \). In order to

\(^{12}\) The factorization can even be improved by using for example a decision diagram representation [1, 21] where the fact that the robot does not move if its level of energy equals 0 is explicitly taken into account.
Example 2.47. Let us consider Mr Holmes’ alarm again. One possible query was to compute 
\[ P_{al} = \sum_{eq, bu, je, mc} (P_{eq} \times P_{bu} \times P_{al|eq, bu} \times P_{je|al} \times P_{mc|al}). \]
In order to solve this problem, one can use the valuation algebra \( (V, \Psi, \otimes, \Downarrow) \) where \( V = \{eq, bu, al, jc, mc\} \), \( \Psi \) is the set of valuations \( \text{dom}(S) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^+ \) with \( S \subset V \), \( \otimes = \times \), and \( \varphi^S = \sum_{s \in S} \varphi \).

The goal is then to compute \( (P_{eq} \otimes P_{bc} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc} \otimes P_{jc}|_{eq,bc} \otimes P_{mc}|_{eq,bc})^{|eq} \). Variables in \( V - \{al\} = \{eq, bu, jc, mc\} \) must be eliminated. If one chooses to eliminate variables in the order \( eq, bu, jc, mc \), then the decomposition of the global computation to be performed into local computations is given below. It uses the basic axioms of valuation algebras so that when eliminating a variable \( x \), only scoped functions with \( x \) in their scopes are considered. Note that normalization conditions could be used to simplify the computations.

\[
\text{step 0} \quad P_{eq} \otimes P_{bc} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc} \otimes P_{jc}|_{eq,bc} \otimes P_{mc}|_{eq,bc}
\]

\[
\text{step 1: elim(eq)} \quad P_{bc} \otimes P_{jc}|_{eq,al} \otimes (P_{eq} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc})^{|eq}
\]

\[
\text{step 2: elim(bu)} \quad P_{jc}|_{eq,al} \otimes P_{mc}|_{eq,al} \otimes (P_{bc} \otimes (P_{eq} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc})^{|eq})^{|bu}
\]

\[
\text{step 3: elim(jc)} \quad (P_{jc}|_{eq,al})^{|jc} \otimes P_{mc}|_{eq,al} \otimes (P_{bc} \otimes (P_{eq} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc})^{|eq})^{|bu}
\]

\[
\text{step 4: elim(mc)} \quad (P_{jc}|_{eq,al})^{|jc} \otimes (P_{mc}|_{eq,al})^{|mc} \otimes (P_{bc} \otimes (P_{eq} \otimes P_{al}|_{eq,bc})^{|eq})^{|bu}
\]

2.8 The three basic ingredients of a generic framework for sequential decision making with uncertainties, feasibilities, and utilities

The previous subsections show that usual queries considered in various existing formalisms can be reduced to a sequence of variable eliminations on a combination of scoped functions. These formalisms can all be seen as graphical models and differ mainly in the way eliminations and combinations are performed and in what variables and scoped functions represent.

This kind of observation has led to the definition of algebraic MDPs [97] or to the definition of valuation algebras [127, 75], the latter being a generic algebraic framework in which eliminations can be performed on a combination of scoped functions. However, valuation algebras are defined using only one combination operator, whereas several combination operators may be needed to manipulate the different types of scoped functions in composite graphical models. Moreover, valuation algebras can deal with only one type of elimination, whereas several elimination operators may be required for handling the different types of variables. In valuation networks [130], plausibilities are necessarily represented as probabilities, and min-eliminations cannot be performed. Essentially, a more powerful framework is needed.

In order to be simple and yet general enough to cover various queries asked in various formalisms, the generic form we need to consider is:

\[
\text{Sov}\left( \bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i \right) \star \left( \otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i \right) \otimes_{P_i \in P} \left( \otimes_{U_i \in U} U_i \right)
\]

where \( \bigwedge \) is used to combine local feasibilities, \( \otimes_p \) is used to combine local plausibilities, \( \otimes_u \) is used to combine local utilities, \( \otimes_{pu} \) is used to combine plausibilities and utilities, and the truncation operator \( \star \) is used to ignore unfeasible decisions without having to deal with elimination operations.
on restricted domains; \(^{(2)}\) \(F, P, U\) are (possibly empty) sets of local feasibility, plausibility, and utility functions respectively; \(3\) \(Sov\) is an operator-variable(s) sequence, indicating how to eliminate variables. \(Sov\) involves min or max on decision variables and an operator \(\oplus_u\) on environment variables.

Equation 2.28 is still very informal. To define it formally, and to provide it with a clear semantics, we need to define three key elements.

1. First, we must define \(\otimes_p, \otimes_u, \otimes_{p_u}\), the operators used to respectively combine plausibilities, utilities, and plausibilities with utilities, as well as \(\oplus_u\), the operator used to eliminate environment variables. An elimination operator \(\ominus_p\) on plausibilities, enabling us to synthesize information coming from plausibilities, is also introduced.

These operators define the flexible algebraic structure of the PFU framework. Semantically speaking, they define the plausibility/utility model and must satisfy some basic algebraic properties.

2. Second, we must organize the information as a graphical model involving a set of variables, and sets of scoped functions expressing plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities (sets \(P, F, U\)). Together, they define a PFU network, exploiting graphical models concepts (locality, conditional independence). The possibility to express information in such a structured form must also be justified, e.g. using the notion of conditional independence.

3. Last, in order to formulate decision making problems, we need to define queries on PFU networks, by introducing a sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs \(Sov\) applied on the combination of the scoped functions as in Equation 2.28. Queries must allow to model various situations in terms of partial observability and controllability. We must also show why computing such quantities is of interest from the decision theory point of view by comparing Equation 2.28 with a standard decision tree approach.

### 2.9 Summary

We have informally shown that usual queries formulated in various formalisms reasoning about plausibilities and/or feasibilities and/or utilities can be reduced to sequences of variable eliminations on combinations of scoped functions, using various operators. They can intuitively be covered by Equation 2.28. The three key elements (an algebraic structure, a PFU network, and a sequence of variable eliminations) needed to formally define and give sense to this equation are introduced in Chapters 3, 4, and 5.

---

\(^{13}\) In Equation 2.28, all local plausibilities are combined using the same operator \(\otimes_p\) and all local utilities are combined using the same operator \(\otimes_u\); the proposed graphical model is composite only in the sense that there are different types of scoped functions (plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities). However, the generic form of Equation 2.28 does not prevent from having different kinds of information contained among each type of scoped functions: e.g., if one wants to manipulate both probabilities and possibilities, one can take \(\otimes_p\) defined on (probability, possibility) pairs by \((p_1, \pi_1) \otimes_p (p_2, \pi_2) = (p_1 \times p_2, \min(\pi_1, \pi_2))\).
Chapter 3

A generic algebraic structure for sequential decision under uncertainty

The first element of the PFU framework is an algebraic structure specifying how the information provided by plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities is combined and synthesized. This algebraic structure is obtained by adapting previous structures from Friedman, Chu, and Halpern [54, 62, 23] for representing uncertainties and expected utilities. It involves combination and elimination operators which satisfy some algebraic properties. Moreover, it covers various existing algebraic structures used in different plausibility/utility models.

3.1 Some algebraic definitions

Definition 3.1. \((E, \odot)\) is a commutative monoid iff \(E\) is a set and \(\odot\) is a binary operator on \(E\) which is associative \((x \odot (y \odot z) = (x \odot y) \odot z)\), commutative \((x \odot y = y \odot x)\), and which has an identity \(1_E \in E\) \((x \odot 1_E = 1_E \odot x = x)\).

Definition 3.2. \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a commutative semiring iff

- \((E, \oplus)\) is a commutative monoid, with an identity denoted \(0_E\),
- \((E, \otimes)\) is a commutative monoid, with an identity denoted \(1_E\),
- \(0_E\) is annihilator for \(\otimes\) \((x \otimes 0_E = 0_E)\),
- \(\otimes\) distributes over \(\oplus\) \((x \otimes (y \oplus z) = (x \otimes y) \oplus (x \otimes z))\).

Definition 3.3. Let \((E_a, \oplus_a, \otimes_a)\) be a commutative semiring. Then, \((E_b, \oplus_b, \otimes_{ab})\) is a semimodule on \((E_a, \oplus_a, \otimes_a)\) iff

- \((E_b, \oplus_b)\) is a commutative monoid, with an identity denoted \(0_{E_b}\),
- \(\otimes_{ab} : E_a \times E_b \to E_b\) satisfies
− $\odot_{ab}$ distributes over $\odot_{b}$: $(a \odot_{ab} (b_1 \odot_{b} b_2)) = (a \odot_{ab} b_1) \odot_{b} (a \odot_{ab} b_2)$,

− $\odot_{ab}$ distributes over $\odot_{a}$: $((a_1 \odot_{a} a_2) \odot_{ab} b) = (a_1 \odot_{ab} b) \odot_{a} (a_2 \odot_{ab} b)$,

− linearity property: $a_1 \odot_{ab} (a_2 \odot_{ab} b) = (a_1 \odot_{a} a_2) \odot_{a} b$,

− for all $b \in E_b$, $0_{E_b} \odot_{ab} b = 0_{E_b}$ and $1_{E_b} \odot_{ab} b = b$.

**Definition 3.4.** Let $E$ be a set with a partial order $\preceq$. An operator $\odot$ on $E$ is monotonic iff $(x \preceq y) \rightarrow (x \odot z \preceq y \odot z)$ for all $x, y, z \in E$.

### 3.2 Plausibility structure

Various forms of plausibilities exist. The most usual one is **probabilities**. As shown previously, for example with Equation 2.9 page 33 which involves the quantity $\sum_{x \in V} \prod_{y \notin V} P_{x|pa_{y}(x)}$, one uses $\odot_p = \times$ to combine probabilities and $\odot_p = +$ as an elimination operator.

But plausibilities can also be expressed as **possibility degrees** in $[0, 1]$. Possibilities are eliminated using $\odot_p = \max$ and **usually** combined using $\odot_p = \min$. An interesting case appears when possibility degrees are booleans describing which states of the environment are completely possible or impossible. Plausibilities are then combined using $\odot_p = \land$ and eliminated using $\odot_p = \lor$.

Another example is Spohn’s epistemic beliefs, also known as $\kappa$-rankings (kappa rankings) [133, 142, 59]. In this case, plausibilities are elements of $\mathbb{N} \cup \{+\infty\}$ called **surprise degrees**, 0 is associated with non-surprising situations, $+\infty$ is associated with completely surprising (impossible) situations, and more generally a surprise degree $k$ can be viewed as a probability of $\epsilon^k$ for an infinitesimal $\epsilon$.

Surprise degrees are combined using $\odot_p = +$ and eliminated using $\odot_p = \min$.

To capture these various plausibility modeling frameworks, we start from Friedman-Halpern’s work on **plausibility measures** [54, 62] (similar approaches are developed in [140, 27]).

**Friedman-Halpern’s structure** Assume we want to express plausibilities over the assignments of a set of variables $S$. Each subset of $dom(S)$ is called an event. In [54, 62], plausibilities are elements of a set $E_p$ called the plausibility domain. $E_p$ is equipped with a partial order $\preceq_p$ and with two special elements $0_p$ and $1_p$ satisfying $0_p \preceq_p p \preceq_p 1_p$ for all $p \in E_p$. A function $Pl : 2^{\text{dom}(S)} \rightarrow E_p$ is a plausibility measure over $S$ if it satisfies $Pl(\emptyset) = 0_p$, $Pl(dom(S)) = 1_p$, and $(W_1 \subset W_2) \rightarrow (Pl(W_1) \preceq_p Pl(W_2))$. This means that $0_p$ is associated with impossibility, $1_p$ is associated with the highest plausibility degree, and the plausibility degree of a set is as least as high as the plausibility degree of each of its subsets.

Among all plausibility measures, we focus on so-called **algebraic conditional plausibility measures**, which use abstract functions $\odot_p$ and $\odot_p$ which are analogous to $+$ and $\times$ for probabilities. These measures satisfy properties such as **decomposability**: for all disjoint events $W_1$, $W_2$, $Pl(W_1 \cup W_2) = Pl(W_1) \odot_p Pl(W_2)$. As $\cup$ is associative and commutative, it follows for example that $\odot_p$ is associative and commutative on representations of disjoint events, i.e. $(a \odot_p b) \odot_p c = a \odot_p (b \odot_p c)$ and $a \odot_p b = b \odot_p a$ if there exist pairwise disjoint sets $W_1, W_2, W_3$ such that $Pl(W_1) = a$, $Pl(W_2) = b$, $Pl(W_3) = c$.

**Restriction of Friedman-Halpern’s structure** An important point in Friedman-Halpern’s work is that the algebraic properties of $\odot_p$ and $\odot_p$ hold only on the domains of definition of $\odot_p$ and
3.2. PLAUSIBILITY STRUCTURE

Definition 3.5. A plausibility structure is a tuple \((\mathcal{E}, \oplus_p, \ominus_p)\) such that:

- \((\mathcal{E}, \oplus_p, \ominus_p)\) is a commutative semiring (identities for \(\oplus_p\) and \(\ominus_p\) are denoted \(0_p\) and \(1_p\) respectively),
- \(\mathcal{E}_p\) is equipped with a partial order \(\preceq_p\) such that \(0_p = \min(\mathcal{E}_p)\) and such that \(\ominus_p\) and \(\ominus_p\) are monotonic with respect to \(\preceq_p\).

Elements of \(\mathcal{E}_p\) are called plausibility degrees.

Note that \(1_p\) is not necessarily the maximal element of \(\mathcal{E}_p\). For probabilities, Friedman and Halpern’s structure would be \(([0, 1]^{+}, \times\),\(^{+}\)) where \(a +^{+} b = a + b\) if \(a + b \leq 1\) and is undefined otherwise. In order to get closed operators, we take \((\mathcal{E}_p, \oplus_p, \ominus_p) = (\mathbb{R}^{+}, +, \times)\) and therefore \(1_p = 1\) is not the maximal element in \(\mathcal{E}_p\). In some cases, Friedman-Halpern’s structure does need to be closed. This is the case with \(\kappa\)-rankings (already closed: \((\mathcal{E}_p, \oplus_p, \ominus_p) = (\mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}, \min, +)\)) and with possibilities (already closed: \((\mathcal{E}_p, \oplus_p, \ominus_p)\) is typically \(([0, 1], \max, \min)\), although other choices such as \(([0, 1], \max, \times)\) are possible).

Given two plausibility structures \((\mathcal{E}_p, \oplus_p, \ominus_p)\) and \((\mathcal{E}_p', \oplus_p', \ominus_p')\), if we define \(E = \mathcal{E}_p \times \mathcal{E}_p'\), \((p_1, p'_1) \oplus (p_2, p'_2) = (p_1 \oplus_p p_2, p'_1 \oplus_p' p'_2)\) and \((p_1, p'_1) \ominus (p_2, p'_2) = (p_1 \ominus_p p_2, p'_1 \ominus_p' p'_2)\), then \((E, \oplus, \ominus)\) is a plausibility structure too. This allows us to deal with different kinds of plausibilities (such as probabilities and possibilities) or with families of probability distributions.

From plausibility measures to plausibility distributions

Let us consider a plausibility measure \([54, 62]\) \(\mathcal{P} : 2^{\text{dom}(S)} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_p\) over a set of variables \(S\). Assume that \(\mathcal{P}(\{W_1 \cup W_2\}) = \mathcal{P}(\{W_1\}) \oplus_p \mathcal{P}(\{W_2\})\) for all disjoint sets \(W_1, W_2 \in 2^{\text{dom}(S)}\), as is the case with Friedman-Halpern’s algebraic plausibility measures. This assumption entails that \(\mathcal{P}(\emptyset) = 0_p\). This holds even for \(W = \emptyset\) since \(0_p\) is the identity of \(\oplus_p\). Hence, defining \(\mathcal{P}(\{A\})\) for all complete assignments \(A\) of \(S\) suffices to describe \(\mathcal{P}\). Moreover, in this case, the three conditions defining plausibility measures \((\mathcal{P}(\text{dom}(S)) = 1_p, \mathcal{P}(\emptyset) = 0_p, \text{and } \mathcal{P}(W_1 \cup W_2) = \mathcal{P}(\{W_1\}) \ominus_p \mathcal{P}(\{W_2\}))\) are equivalent to just \(\oplus_p \mathcal{P}(\{A\}) = 1_p\), using the monotonicity of \(\ominus_p\) for the third condition. This means that we can deal with plausibility measures instead of plausibility measures:

Definition 3.6. A plausibility distribution over \(S\) is a function \(\mathcal{P}_S : \text{dom}(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_p\) such that \(\oplus_p \mathcal{P}_S(A) = 1_p\).
The normalization condition imposed on plausibility distributions is simply a generalization of the convention that probabilities sum up to 1. It captures the fact that the disjunction of all the assignments of $S$ has $1_p$ as a plausibility degree.

**Proposition 3.7.** A plausibility distribution $\mathcal{P}_S$ can be extended to give a plausibility distribution $\mathcal{P}_{S'}$ over every $S' \subset S$, defined by $\mathcal{P}_{S'} = \oplus_{S-S'} \mathcal{P}_S$.

### 3.3 Feasibility structure

Feasibilities define whether a decision is possible or not, and are therefore expressed as booleans in $\{t, f\}$. This set is equipped with the total order $\preceq_{\text{bool}}$ satisfying $f \prec_{\text{bool}} t$.

Boolean scoped functions, expressing feasibilities, are combined using the operator $\land$ since an assignment of decision variables is feasible iff all feasibility functions agree that this assignment is feasible.

Given a scoped function $F_i$ expressing feasibilities, it is possible to know whether an assignment $A$ of a set of variables $S$ is feasible according to $F_i$ by computing $\bigvee_{\text{sc}(F_i) - S} F_i(A)$, since $A$ is feasible according to $F_i$ iff one of its extensions over $\text{sc}(F_i)$ is feasible. This means that feasibilities are synthesized using the elimination operator $\lor$.

As a result, feasibilities are expressed using the feasibility structure $S_f = (\{t, f\}, \lor, \land)$. $S_f$ is not only a commutative semiring, but also a plausibility structure. Therefore, all plausibility notions and properties apply to feasibility. We may therefore speak of feasibility distributions, and the normalization condition $\lor_S F_S = t$ imposed on a feasibility distribution $F_S$ over $S$ means that at least one decision must be feasible.

### 3.4 Utility structure

Utilities express preferences and can take various forms. If additive utilities, combined using $+$, are the most usual, utilities can also model priorities combined using $\otimes_u = \min$. When utilities represent absolute requirements, they can be modeled as booleans combined using $\otimes_u = \land$.

More generally, utility degrees are defined as elements of a set $E_u$ equipped with a partial order $\preceq_u$. Smaller utility degrees are associated with less preferred events. Utility degrees are combined using an operator $\otimes_u$ which is assumed to be associative and commutative. This guarantees that combined utilities do not depend on the way combination is performed. We also assume that $\otimes_u$ admits an identity $1_u \in E_u$, representing indifference. This ensures the existence of a default utility degree when there are no utility scoped functions. We also assume that $\otimes_u$ is monotonic, so that if a local utility decreases, the global utility cannot increase. These properties are captured in the following notion of utility structure.

**Definition 3.8.** $(E_u, \otimes_u)$ is a utility structure iff it is a commutative monoid and $E_u$ is equipped with a partial order $\preceq_u$ such that $\otimes_u$ is monotonic. Elements of $E_u$ are called utility degrees.

$E_u$ may have a minimum element $\bot_u$ representing unacceptable events and which will be an annihilator for $\otimes_u$ (the combination of any event with an unacceptable one must be unacceptable too). But these properties are not necessary to establish the forthcoming results.
The distinction between plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities is important and can be justified using algebraic arguments. Since $\otimes_p$ and $\otimes_u$ may be different operators (for example, $\otimes_p = \times$ and $\otimes_u = +$ in usual probabilities with additive utilities), we must distinguish plausibilities and utilities. It is also necessary to distinguish feasibilities from utilities or plausibilities. Indeed, imagine a simple card game involving two players $P_1$ and $P_2$, each having three cards: a jack $J$, a queen $Q$, and a king $K$. $P_1$ must first play one card $x \in \{J, Q, K\}$, then $P_2$ must play a card $y \in \{J, Q, K\}$, and last $P_1$ must play a card $z \in \{J, Q, K\}$. A rule forbids to play the same card consecutively (feasibility functions $F_{xy} : x \neq y$ and $F_{yz} : y \neq z$). The goal for $P_1$ is that his two cards $x$ and $z$ have a value strictly better than $P_2$’s card $y$. By setting $J < Q < K$, this requirement corresponds to two utility functions $U_{xy} : x > y$ and $U_{yz} : z > y$. In order to compute optimal decisions in presence of unfeasibilities, we must restrict optimizations (elinations of decision variables) from a local to feasible values: instead of $\max_x \min_y \max_z (U_{xy} \land U_{yz})$, we must compute:

$$
\max_{x \in \text{dom}(x)} \left( \min_{b \in \text{dom}(y), F_{xy}(a,b) = t} \left( \max_{c \in \text{dom}(z), F_{yz}(b,c) = t} (U_{xy}(a,b) \land U_{yz}(b,c)) \right) \right)
$$

which, by setting $f \prec t$, is logically equivalent to

$$
\max_{x} \min_{y} \left( F_{xy} \to \max_{z} (F_{yz} \land (U_{xy} \land U_{yz})) \right)
$$

In the latter quantity, feasibility functions concerning $P_2$’s play ($y$) are taken into account using logical connective $\to$, so that $P_2$’s unfeasible decisions are ignored in the set of all scenarios considered. Feasibility functions concerning $P_1$’s last move ($z$) are taken into account using $\land$, so that $P_1$ does not consider scenarios in which he achieves a forbidden move. Therefore, feasibility functions cannot be handled simply by using the same combination operator as for utility functions: we need to dissociate what is unfeasible for all decision makers (unfeasibility is absolute) from what is unacceptable or required for one decision maker only (utility is relative).

At a more general level, for example when $U_{xy}$ and $U_{yz}$ are soft requirements or when we do not know exactly in advance who controls which variable, the logical connectives $\land$ and $\to$ cannot be used anymore. In order to ignore unfeasible values in decision variables elimination, we use the truncating operator $\star$ introduced in Definition 1.6. In order to eliminate a variable $x$ from a local function $\varphi$ while ignoring unfeasibilities indicated by a feasibility function $F_i$, we simply perform the elimination of $x$ on $(F_i \star \varphi)$ instead of $\varphi$. This maps unfeasibilities to the value $\emptyset$, which is defined as an identity for elimination operators (see Definition 1.6). On the example above, if $U_{xy}$ and $U_{yz}$ were additive gains and costs, we would compute

$$
\max_{x} \min_{y} \left( F_{xy} \star \max_{z} (F_{yz} \star (U_{xy} + U_{yz})) \right)
$$

### 3.5 Expected utility structure

To define expected utilities, plausibilities and utilities must be combined. Consider a situation where a utility $u_i$ is obtained with a plausibility $p_i$ for all $i \in [1, N]$, with $p_1 \oplus_p \ldots \oplus_p p_N = 1_p$. $\mathcal{L} = ((p_1, u_1), \ldots, (p_N, u_N))$ is classically called a lottery [137]. When we speak of expected utility,
we implicitly speak of the expected utility \( EU(L) \) of a lottery \( L \).

A standard way to combine plausibilities and utilities is to use the probabilistic expected utility theory [137] defining \( EU(L) \) as \( \sum_{i \in [1,N]} (p_i \times u_i) \): it aggregates plausibilities and utilities using the combination operator \( \otimes_{pu} = \times \) and synthesizes the aggregated information using the elimination operator \( \oplus_u = + \). However, alternative definitions exist:

- If plausibilities are possibilities, then \( EU(L) = \min_{i \in [1,N]} \max(1 - p_i, u_i) \) with the probabilistic pessimistic expected utility [43] (i.e. \( \oplus_u = \min \) and \( \otimes_{pu} : (p, u) \rightarrow \max(1 - p, u) \)) and \( EU(L) = \max_{i \in [1,N]} \min(p_i, u_i) \) with the probabilistic optimistic expected utility [43] (i.e. \( \oplus_u = \max \) and \( \otimes_{pu} = + \)).

- If plausibilities are \( k \)-rankings and utilities are positive integers [59], then the expected utility of \( L \) is \( EU(L) = \min_{i \in [1,N]} (p_i + u_i) \) (i.e. \( \oplus_u = \min \) and \( \otimes_{pu} = + \)).

To generalize these definitions of \( EU(L) \), we start from Chu-Halpern’s work on generalized expected utility [23, 24].

**Chu-Halpern’s structure** Generalized expected utility is defined in an expectation domain, which is a tuple \( (E_p, E_u, E'_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu}) \) such that: (1) \( E_p \) is a set of plausibility degrees and \( E_u \) is a set of utility degrees; (2) \( \otimes_{pu} : E_p \times E_u \rightarrow E'_u \) combines plausibilities with utilities and satisfies \( 1_p \otimes_{pu} u = u \); (3) \( \oplus_u : E'_u \times E'_u \rightarrow E'_u \) is a commutative and associative operator which can aggregate the information combined using \( \otimes_{pu} \).

When a decision problem is additive, i.e. when, for all plausibility degrees \( p_1, p_2 \) associated with disjoint events, \( (p_1 \oplus_{pu} p_2) \otimes_{pu} u = (p_1 \otimes_{pu} u) \oplus_u (p_2 \otimes_{pu} u) \), the generic definition of the expected utility of a lottery is:

\[
EU(L) = \oplus_u \left( \sum_{i \in [1,N]} (p_i \otimes_{pu} u_i) \right)
\]

Classical expectation domains also satisfy additional properties such as “\( \oplus_u \) is monotonic” and “\( 0_p \otimes_{pu} u = 0_u \), where \( 0_u \) is the identity of \( \oplus_u \).”

**Adapting Chu-Halpern’s structure for sequential decision making** If we use \( \otimes_{pu} : E_p \times E_u \rightarrow E'_u \) and \( \oplus_u : E'_u \times E'_u \rightarrow E'_u \) to compute expected utilities at the first decision step, then we need to introduce operators \( \otimes'_{pu} : E_p \times E'_u \rightarrow E''_u \) and \( \oplus' : E''_u \times E''_u \rightarrow E''_u \) to compute expected utilities at the second decision step. In the end, if there are \( T \) decision steps, we must define \( T \) operators \( \otimes_{pu} \) and \( T \) operators \( \oplus_u \). In order to avoid the definition of an algebraic structure that would depend on the number of decision steps, we take \( E_u = E'_u \) and work with only one operator \( \otimes_{pu} : E_p \times E_u \rightarrow E_u \) and one operator \( \oplus_u : E_u \times E_u \rightarrow E_u \).

As for plausibilities, and for the sake of the future algorithms, we restrict Chu-Halpern’s expectation domains \( (E_p, E_u, E'_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu}) \) so that \( \oplus_u \) and \( \otimes_{pu} \) become closed and generalize properties of the initial \( \oplus_u \) and \( \otimes_{pu} \). However, this closure is not sufficient to deal with sequential decision making, because Chu-Halpern’s expected utility is designed for one-step decision processes only. This is why we introduce three additional axioms for \( \oplus_u \) and \( \otimes_{pu} \):

- The first axiom is similar to a standard axiom for lotteries [137] defining compound lotteries. It states that if a lottery \( L_2 \) involves a utility \( u \) with plausibility \( p_2 \), and if one of the utilities of
3.6. STRUCTURES COVERED

many of them require that \( \otimes_{pu} \) distributes over \( \oplus_u \). To justify this point, assume that a lottery \( L = ((p_1, u_1), (p_2, u_2)) \) is obtained with plausibility \( p \). Two different versions of the contribution of \( L \) to the global utility degree can be derived: the first is \( p \otimes_{pu} (p_1 \otimes_{pu} u_1) \oplus_u (p_2 \otimes_{pu} u_2) \), and the second, which uses compound lotteries, is \( (p \otimes_p p_1) \otimes_{pu} u_1 \oplus u ((p \otimes_p p_2) \otimes_{pu} u_2) \). We want these two quantities to be equal for all \( p, p_1, p_2, u_1, u_2 \).

This can be shown to be equivalent to the simpler property \( p \otimes_{pu} (u_1 \oplus u u_2) = (p \otimes_{pu} u_1) \oplus_u (p \otimes_{pu} u_2) \), i.e. to the distributivity of \( \otimes_{pu} \) over \( \oplus_u \).

Finally, we assume that \( \otimes_{pu} \) is right monotonic, i.e. \( u_1 \preceq_u u_2 \Rightarrow (p \otimes_{pu} u_1 \preceq u p \otimes_{pu} u_2) \).

This means that if an agent prefers (strictly or not) an event \( ev_2 \) to another event \( ev_1 \), and if both events have the same plausibility degree \( p \), then the contribution of \( ev_2 \) to the global expected utility degree must not be less than the contribution of \( ev_1 \).

These axioms define the notion of expected utility structure.

Definition 3.9. Let \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) be a plausibility structure and let \((E_u, \oplus_u)\) be a utility structure. \((E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu})\) is an expected utility structure iff

- \((E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu})\) is a semimodule on \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) (cf. Definition 3.3 page 53),

- \(\otimes_u\) is monotonic for \(\preceq_u\) and \(\otimes_{pu}\) is right monotonic for \(\preceq_u\) \(((u_1 \preceq_u u_2) \Rightarrow (p \otimes_{pu} u_1 \preceq_u p \otimes_{pu} u_2))\).

3.6 Structures covered

Many structures considered in the literature are instances of expected utility structures, as shown in Proposition 3.10. The results presented in the remaining of the thesis hold not only for these usual expected utility structures, but more generally for all structures satisfying the axioms specified in Definitions 3.5, 3.8, and 3.9.

Proposition 3.10. The structures in Table 3.1 are expected utility structures.

It is possible to define more complex expected utility structures from existing ones. For example, from two expected utility structures \((E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu})\) and \((E'_p, E'_u, \oplus'_u, \otimes'_{pu})\), it is possible to build a compound expected utility structure \((E_p \times E'_p, E_u \times E'_u, \oplus'_u, \otimes'_{pu})\). This can be used to deal simultaneously with probabilistic and possibilistic expected utilities or more generally to deal with tuples of expected utilities.

The business dinner example To flesh out these definitions, we consider the following toy example, which will be referred to in the sequel. It does not correspond to a concrete real-life problem, but is used for its simplicity. Peter invites John and Mary (a divorced couple) to a business dinner in order to convince them to invest in his company. Peter knows that if John is present at the end of the dinner, he will invest 10K€. The same holds for Mary with 50K€. Peter knows that John and Mary will not come together (one of them has to baby-sit their child), that
Table 3.1: Expected utility structures for: 1. probabilistic expected utility with additive utilities (allows the probabilistic expected utility of a cost or a gain to be computed), 2. probabilistic expected utility with multiplicative utilities, also called probabilistic expected satisfaction (allows the probability of satisfaction of some constraints to be computed), 3. possibilistic optimistic expected utility, 4. possibilistic pessimistic expected utility, 5. qualitative utility with $\kappa$-rankings and with only positive utilities, 6. boolean optimistic expected utility with conjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether there exists a possible world in which all goals of a set of goals $G$ are satisfied), 7. boolean pessimistic expected utility with conjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether in all possible worlds, all goals of a set of goals $G$ are satisfied), 8. boolean pessimistic expected utility with disjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether there exists a possible world in which at least one goal of a set of goals $G$ is satisfied), 9. boolean pessimistic expected utility with disjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether in all possible worlds, at least one goal of a set of goals $G$ is satisfied).

at least one of them will come, and that the case “John comes and Mary does not” occurs with a probability of 0.6. As for the menu, Peter can order fish or meat for the main course, and white or red for the wine. However, the restaurant does not serve fish and red wine together. John does not like white wine and Mary does not like meat. If the menu does not suit them, they will leave the dinner. If John comes, Peter does not want him to leave the dinner because he is his best friend.

Example 3.11. The dinner problem uses the expected utility structure representing probabilistic expected additive utility (row 1 in Table 3.1): the plausibility structure is $(\mathbb{R}^+, +, \times)$, $\ominus_u = +$, $\ominus_{pu} = \times$, and utilities are additive gains: $(E_u, \ominus_u) = (\mathbb{R} \cup \{-\infty\}, +)$, with the convention that $u + (-\infty) = -\infty$.

3.7 Relations with other existing structures

If we compare the structures defined with those defined in [54, 62, 23], we can observe that:

- The structures defined here are less general than Friedman-Chu-Halpern’s, since additional axioms have been introduced. For example, plausibility structures are not able to model belief functions [125], which are not decomposable, whereas this is possible using Friedman-Halpern’s plausibility measures (however, we are not aware of existing schemes for decision theory using belief functions directly; some proposals using the so-called “pignistic probability distribution” induced by a belief function together with the probabilistic expected utility exist [141], but they do not work directly on belief functions).

Moreover, for one-step decision processes, Chu-Halpern’s generalized expected utility is more general, since it assumes that $\ominus_{pu} : E_p \times E_u \to E_u'$ whereas we consider $\ominus_{pu} : E_p \times E_u \to E_u$. 


• Conversely, the structures defined here can deal with multi-step decision processes whereas Chu-Halpern’s generalized expected utility does not. Beyond this, other axioms such as the use of closed operators are essentially motivated by operational reasons. In fact, we use a slightly less expressive structure for the sake of future algorithms.

As a set $E_p$ of plausibility degrees and a set $E_u$ of utility degrees are defined, plausibilities and utilities must be cardinal. Purely ordinal approaches such as CP-nets [17], which, like Bayesian networks, exploit the notion of conditional independence to express a network of purely ordinal preference relations, are not covered.

As $\otimes_{pu}$ takes values in $E_u$, it is implicitly assumed that plausibilities and utilities are commensurable: works such as [48], describing a purely ordinal approach where qualitative preferences and plausibilities are not necessarily commensurable, are not captured either. Furthermore, some axioms entail that only distributional plausibilities are covered (the plausibility of a set of variable assignments is determined by the plausibilities of each covered complete assignment): Dempster-Shafer belief functions [125] are not encompassed. Finally, as only one partial order $\preceq_u$ on $E_u$ is defined, it is assumed that the decision makers share the same preferences over utilities.

3.8 Summary

In this chapter, we have introduced expected utility structures, which are the first element of the PFU framework. They specify how plausibilities are combined and projected (using $\otimes_p$ and $\oplus_p$), how utilities are combined (using $\otimes_u$), and how plausibilities and utilities are aggregated to define generalized expected utility (using $\oplus_u$ and $\otimes_{pu}$). More precisely, the basic algebraic structures used are:

• a commutative semiring $(E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)$ to handle plausibilities,
• a commutative monoid $(E_u, \otimes_u)$ to handle utilities,
• a semimodule $(E_p, E_u, \oplus_p, \otimes_{pu})$ to compute expected utilities.

The addition of monotonicity axioms on these classical structures leads to the notions of plausibility structure, utility structure, and expected utility structure respectively. These cover various existing plausibility/utility models and are inspired by Friedman-Chu-Halpern’s plausibility measures and generalized expected utility. The main differences lie in the addition of axioms to deal with multi-step decision processes and in the use of closed operators motivated by operational reasons.
Chapter 4

Plausibility-Feasibility-Utility networks

The second element of the PFU framework is a network of scoped functions $P_i$, $F_i$, and $U_i$ (cf. Equation 2.28 page 51) over a set of variables $V$. This network defines a compact and structured representation of the state of the environment, of the decisions, and of the global plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities which hold over them. This chapter defines such networks and analyzes the relations between local functions and the global quantity they model, mainly based on conditional independence.

In the rest of the thesis, a plausibility function denotes a scoped function onto $E_p$ (the set of plausibility degrees), a feasibility function is a scoped function onto $\{t,f\}$ (the set of feasibility degrees), and a utility function is a scoped function onto $E_u$ (the set of utility degrees).

4.1 Decision and environment variables

In structured representations, decisions are represented using decision variables, which are controlled by one of the agents, and the state of the environment is represented by environment variables, which are not directly controlled by an agent. We use $V_D$ to denote the set of decision variables and $V_E$ to denote the set of environment variables. $V_D$ and $V_E$ form a partition of $V$.

Example 4.1. The dinner problem can be modeled using six variables: $bp_J$ and $bp_M$ (value $t$ or $f$), representing John’s and Mary’s presence at the beginning, $ep_J$ and $ep_M$ (value $t$ or $f$), representing their presence at the end, $mc$ (value fish or meat), representing the main course choice, and $w$ (value white or red), representing the wine choice. Thus, we have $V_D = \{mc,w\}$ and $V_E = \{bp_J,bp_M,ep_J,ep_M\}$.

4.2 Towards local plausibility and feasibility functions

Using combined local functions to represent a global one raises some considerations: how and when such local functions can be obtained from a global one, and conversely, when such local functions are directly used, which implicit assumptions are made on the global function.
We now show that all these questions boil down to the notion of conditional independence. In the following definitions and propositions, \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) corresponds to a plausibility structure.

### 4.2.1 A first factorization step using conditional independence

#### Preliminaries: generalization of Bayesian networks results

Assume that one wants to express a global plausibility distribution \(P_S\) (cf. Definition 3.6 page 55) as a combination of local plausibility functions \(P_i\). As work on Bayesian networks [96] has shown, the factorization of a joint distribution is essentially related to the notion of conditional independence. To introduce conditional independence, we first define conditional plausibility distributions.

**Definition 4.2.** A plausibility distribution \(P_S\) over \(S\) is said to be conditionable if there exists a set of functions denoted \(P_{S_1|S_2}\) (one function for each pair \(S_1, S_2\) of disjoint subsets of \(S\)) such that if \(S_1, S_2, S_3\) are disjoint subsets of \(S\), then

(a) for all assignments \(A\) of \(S_2\) such that \(P_{S_2}(A) \neq 0_p\), \(P_{S_1|S_2}(A)\) is a plausibility distribution over \(S_1\),\(^1\)

(b) \(P_{S_1|\emptyset} = P_{S_1}\),

(c) \(\otimes_{P_{S_2}} P_{S_1, S_2|S_1} = P_{S_2|S_1}\)

(d) \(P_{S_1, S_2|S_1} = P_{S_1|S_2} P_{S_2|S_1} \oplus_p P_{S_2|S_3}\)

(e) \(P_{S_1, S_2|S_1} = P_{S_1|S_2} P_{S_2|S_1} \oplus_p P_{S_2|S_3}\) \(\Rightarrow\) \(P_{S_1, S_2|S_1} = P_{S_1|S_2} \oplus_p P_{S_2|S_3}\).

\(P_{S_1|S_2}\) is called the conditional plausibility distribution of \(S_1\) given \(S_2\).

Condition (a) means that conditional plausibility distributions must be normalized. Condition (b) means that the information given by an empty set of variables does not change the plausibilities over the states of the environment. Condition (c) means that conditional plausibility distributions are consistent from the marginalization point of view. Condition (d) is the analog of the so-called chain rule with probabilities. Condition (e) is a kind of weak division axiom.\(^2\)

Theorem 4.3 gives simple conditions on a plausibility structure, satisfied in all usual frameworks, that suffice for plausibility distributions to be conditionable.

**Theorem 4.3.** If \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) satisfies the axioms:

- if \(p_1 \preceq_p p_2\) and \(p_2 \neq 0_p\), then \(\max\{p \in E_p | p_1 = p \otimes_p p_2\}\) exists and is \(\preceq_p 1_p\),
- if \(p_1 \sim_p p_2\), then there exists a unique \(p \in E_p\) such that \(p_1 = p \otimes_p p_2\),
- if \(p_1 \ll_p p_2\), then there exists a unique \(p \in E_p\) such that \(p_2 = p \oplus_p p_1\),

it is called a conditionable plausibility structure, since all plausibility distributions are then conditionable: it suffices to define \(P_{S_1|S_2}\) by \(P_{S_1|S_2}(A) = \max\{p \in E_p | P_{S_1, S_2}(A) = p \otimes_p P_{S_2}(A)\}\) for all \(A \in dom(S_1 \cup S_2)\) satisfying \(P_{S_2}(A) \neq 0_p\).

---

1. To avoid specifying that properties of \(P_{S_1|S_2}\) hold only for assignments \(A\) of \(S_1 \cup S_2\) satisfying \(P_{S_2}(A) \neq 0_p\), we use expressions such as \(P_{S_1|S_2} = L\) to denote \(\forall A \in dom(S_1 \cup S_2), (P_{S_2}(A) \neq 0_p) \Rightarrow (P_{S_1|S_2}(A) = L(A))\).

2. Compared to Friedman and Halpern’s conditional plausibility measures [54, 62], (c) is the analog of axiom (Alg1), (d) is the analog of axiom (Alg2), (e) is the analog of axiom (Alg4), and axiom (Alg3) corresponds to the distributivity of \(\oplus_p\) over \(\otimes_p\).
The systematic definition of conditional plausibility distributions given in Theorem 4.3 fits with the usual definitions of conditional distributions, which are, with probabilities, “\( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_2} (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2} (A) / \mathcal{P}_{S_2} (A) \)”, with \( \kappa \)-rankings, “\( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_2} (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2} (A) - \mathcal{P}_{S_2} (A) \)”, and with possibility degrees combined using min, “\( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_2} (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2} (A) \) if \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2} (A) < \mathcal{P}_{S_1} (A) \), 1 otherwise”. In the following, every conditioning statement \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_2} \) for conditionable plausibility structures will refer to the canonical notion of conditioning given in Proposition 4.3. Conditional independence can now be defined.

**Definition 4.4.** Let \( (E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \) be a conditionable plausibility structure. Let \( \mathcal{P}_S \) be a plausibility distribution over \( S \) and \( S_1, S_2, S_3 \) be disjoint subsets of \( S \). \( S_1 \) is said to be conditionally independent of \( S_2 \) given \( S_3 \), denoted \( I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_3) \), iff \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3} = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_3} \otimes_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2 \mid S_3} \).

This means that \( S_1 \) is conditionally independent of \( S_2 \) given \( S_3 \) iff the problem can be split into one part depending on \( S_1 \) and \( S_3 \), and another part depending on \( S_2 \) and \( S_3 \). This definition satisfies the usual properties of conditional independence, as proved by Proposition 4.5. These usual properties, known as the *semigraphoid axioms* [96], were shown to be the basis of the notion of information relevance in a wide variety of models.

**Proposition 4.5.** \( I(\ldots \mid \ldots) \) satisfies the semigraphoid axioms:

1. **symmetry:** \( I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_3) \rightarrow I(S_2, S_1 \mid S_3) \),
2. **decomposition:** \( I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \rightarrow I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_4) \),
3. **weak union:** \( I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \rightarrow I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_3 \cup S_4) \),
4. **contraction:** \( (I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_4) \land I(S_1, S_3 \mid S_2 \cup S_4)) \rightarrow I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \).

Informally, the symmetry axiom states that if a set of variables \( S_1 \) does not provide any information about a set of variables \( S_2 \) given a third set of variables \( S_3 \), then \( S_2 \) gives no information about \( S_1 \) given \( S_3 \). The decomposition axiom asserts that if \( S_1 \) does not depend on both \( S_2 \) and \( S_3 \) given \( S_4 \), then \( S_1 \) does not depend on \( S_2 \) and \( S_3 \) considered independently. The weak union axiom states that if \( S_2 \cup S_3 \) is irrelevant to \( S_1 \) given \( S_4 \), then knowing \( S_3 \) does not change the irrelevance of \( S_2 \) with regard to \( S_1 \). Last, the contraction axiom tells that if \( S_3 \) is irrelevant to \( S_1 \) after knowing an irrelevant information about \( S_2 \), then \( S_3 \) must be irrelevant to \( S_1 \) before learning \( S_2 \).

Proposition 4.5 makes it possible to use Bayesian network techniques to express information in a compact way. With Bayesian networks, a DAG of variables is used to represent conditional independences between variables [96]. In some cases, such as image processing or statistical physics, it is more natural to express conditional independences between sets of variables. If probabilities are used, such situations can be modeled using *chain graphs* [55] presented in Chapter 2 page 38. In a chain graph, the DAG defined is not a DAG of variables, but a DAG of sets of variables, called components. Conditional probability distributions \( \mathcal{P}_{x \mid \text{pa}_C(x)} \) of variables are replaced by

---

3. Definition 4.4 differs from Halpern’s, which is “\( S_1 \) is conditionally independent (CI) of \( S_2 \) given \( S_3 \) iff \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_2} = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_3} \) and \( \mathcal{P}_{S_2 \mid S_1, S_3} = \mathcal{P}_{S_2 \mid S_3} \).” In [62], the definition we adopt is called non-interactivity (NI) and is shown to be weaker than CI. This implies that NI is satisfied more often and may lead to more factorizations. [62] gives a simple axiom (axiom (Alg4)) under which CI and NI are equivalent. Though this axiom holds in many usual frameworks, it does not hold with possibility degrees combined using min, a case covered by the PFU algebraic structure.
conditional probability distributions $P_{c | pa_G(c)}$ of components, each $P_{c | pa_G(c)}$ being expressed in a factored form $\varphi_1^c \times \varphi_2^c \times \ldots \times \varphi_{k_c}^c$.

We now formally introduce DAGs over sets of variables, called DAGs of components, and then use them to factor plausibility distributions.

**Definition 4.6.** A DAG $G$ is said to be a DAG of components over a set of variables $S$ iff the vertices of $G$ form a partition of $S$. $C(G)$ denotes the set of components of $G$. For each $c \in C(G)$, $pa_G(c)$ denotes the set of variables included in the parents of $c$ in $G$, and $nd_G(c)$ denotes the set of variables included in the non-descendant components of $c$ in $G$.

**Definition 4.7.** Let $(E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)$ be a conditionable plausibility structure. Let $P_S$ be a plausibility distribution over $S$ and let $G$ be a DAG of components over $S$. $G$ is said to be compatible with $P_S$ iff $I(c, nd_G(c) - pa_G(c) | pa_G(c))$ for all $c \in C(G)$ ($c$ is conditionally independent of its non-descendants given its parents).

**Theorem 4.8.** (Conditional independence and factorization) Let $(E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)$ be a conditionable plausibility structure and let $G$ be a DAG of components over $S$.

(a) If $G$ is compatible with a plausibility distribution $P_S$ over $S$, then $P_S = \otimes_{p \in C(G)} P_{c | pa_G(c)}$.

(b) If, for all $c \in C(G)$, there is a function $L_{c, pa_G(c)}$ such that $L_{c, pa_G(c)}(A)$ is a plausibility distribution over $c$ for all assignments $A$ of $pa_G(c)$, then $P_S = \otimes_{p \in C(G)} L_{c, pa_G(c)}$ is a plausibility distribution over $S$ with which $G$ is compatible.

Theorem 4.8 links conditional independence and factorization. Theorem 4.8(a) is a generalization of the usual result of Bayesian networks [96] which says that if a DAG of variables is compatible with a probability distribution $P_S$, then $P_S$ can be factored as $P_S = \prod_{x \in S} P_x | pa_G(x)$.

Theorem 4.8(b) is a generalization of the standard result of Bayesian networks [96] which says that, given a DAG $G$ of variables in $S$, if conditional probabilities $P_x | pa_G(x)$ are defined for each variable $x \in S$, then $\prod_{x \in S} P_x | pa_G(x)$ defines a probability distribution over $S$ with which $G$ is compatible.

Both results are generalizations since they hold for arbitrary plausibility distributions (and not for probability distributions only).

Theorem 4.8(a) entails that in order to factor a global plausibility distribution $P_S$, it suffices to define a DAG of components compatible with it, i.e. to express conditional independences. To define such a DAG, the following systematic procedure can be used. The initial DAG of components is an empty DAG $G$. While $C(G) = \{c_1, \ldots, c_{k-1}\}$ is not a partition of $S$, do:

1. Let $S_k = c_1 \cup \ldots \cup c_{k-1}$; choose a subset $c_k$ of the set $S - S_k$ of variables not already considered by following two rules:

   (R1) Consider causes before effects: in the dinner problem, this suggests not putting $ep_J$ in $c_k$ if its causes $bp_J$ and $w$ are not in $S_k$.

   (R2) Gather in a component variables that are correlated even when all variables in $S_k$ are assigned: $bp_J$ and $bp_M$ are correlated and (R1) does not apply. Indeed, we cannot say that $bp_J$ has a causal influence on $bp_M$, or that $bp_M$ has a causal influence on $bp_J$, since it is not specified whether Mary or John chooses first if (s)he baby-sits. $bp_J$ and $bp_M$ could also be correlated via an unmodeled common cause such as a coin toss that
Proposition 4.10. Let \( \{bp_f, bp_M\} \) be a component-breaking mechanism, the size of the largest scope is linear in \( N \).

2. Add \( c_k \) as a component to \( G \) and find a minimal subset \( \text{pa}_k \) of \( S_k \) such that \( I(c_k, S_k - \text{pa}_k \mid \text{pa}_k) \). Add edges directed from components containing at least one variable in \( \text{pa}_k \) to \( c_k \).

The resulting DAG of components is guaranteed to be compatible with \( \mathcal{P}_S \), which implies, using Theorem 4.8(a), that the local functions \( P_i \) representing \( \mathcal{P}_S \) can simply be defined as the functions in the set \( \{\mathcal{P}_c \mid \text{pa}_G(c), c \in \mathcal{C}(G)\} \). We say that (R1) and (R2) build a DAG respecting causality. They must be seen just as possible mechanisms that help in identifying conditional independences.

All the previous results extending Bayesian networks results to plausibility distributions also apply to feasibilities. Indeed, the feasibility structure \( S_f = (\{t, f\}, \lor, \land) \) is a particular case of a conditionable plausibility structure, since it satisfies the axioms of Theorem 4.3. We may therefore speak of conditional feasibility distribution. If \( S \) is a set of decision variables, the construction of a DAG compatible with a feasibility distribution \( \mathcal{F}_S \) leads to the factorization \( \mathcal{F}_S = \land_{c \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \mathcal{F}_c \mid \text{pa}_G(c) \).

Taking the different types of variables into account

In general, the situation is a bit more complex because variables may be either decision or environment variables. In this case, we cannot simply deal with a plausibility or a feasibility distribution over all variables. We must express a plausibility distribution over the set of environment variables \( V_E \), but decision variables can influence the environment (for example, the health state of a patient depends on the treatment chosen for him by a doctor). This means that we want to express a family of plausibility distributions over \( V_E \) (one for each assignment of \( V_D \)) rather than only one plausibility distribution over \( V_E \). To make this clear, we define controlled plausibility distributions.

Definition 4.9. A plausibility distribution over \( V_E \) controlled by \( V_D \), denoted \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E \mid V_D} \), is a function \( \text{dom}(V_E \cup V_D) \to \mathbb{R}_+ \), such that for all assignments \( A_D \) of \( V_D \), \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E \mid V_D}(A_D) \) is a plausibility distribution over \( V_E \). \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E \mid V_D} \) is called a controlled plausibility distribution.

As for feasibilities, we want to express a feasibility distribution over the set of decision variables \( V_D \), but environment variables can constrain the possible decisions (for example, if a blackout occurs, an agent cannot switch on the light). Thus, we want to express a family of feasibility distributions over \( V_D \) (one for each assignment of \( V_E \)) rather than only one feasibility distribution over \( V_D \). In other words, we want to express a controlled feasibility distribution \( \mathcal{F}_{V_D \mid V_E} \).

In order to directly reuse the previous theorems for controlled distributions, we introduce the notion of the completion of a controlled distribution. This allows us to extend a distribution to the full set of variables \( V \) by assigning the same plausibility (resp. feasibility) degree to every assignment of \( V_D \) (resp. \( V_E \)).

Proposition 4.10. Let \( (\mathbb{P}_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \) be a conditioning plausibility structure. Then, for all \( n \in \mathbb{N}^* \), there exists a unique \( p_0 \) such that \( \oplus_{p_i \in \{1, \ldots, n\}} p_0 = 1_p \).
Definition 4.11. Let \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) be a conditionable plausibility structure and let \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) be a controlled plausibility distribution. Then, the completion of \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) is a function denoted \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D}\) and defined by \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D \otimes_p p_0\), where \(p_0\) is the unique element of \(E_p\) such that \(\oplus_{p \in \{1, \ldots, \text{dom}(V_D)\}} p_0 = 1_p\).

In other words, \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D}\) is defined from \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) by assigning the same plausibility degree \(p_0\) to all assignments of \(V_D\). In the case of probability theory, it corresponds to saying that all assignments of \(V_D\) are equiprobable.

Proposition 4.12. Let \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D}\) be the completion of a controlled plausibility distribution \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\). Then, \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D}\) is a plausibility distribution over \(V_E \cup V_D\) and \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D = \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} \mathcal{P}_{V_D} || V_E\).

As a result, we use \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) to denote \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) (and this is equivalent). Similarly, it is possible to complete a controlled feasibility distribution \(\mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E\). Proposition 4.14 below, entailed by Theorem 4.8(a), shows how to obtain a first factorization of \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) and \(\mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E\).

Definition 4.13. A DAG \(G\) is a typed DAG of components over \(V_E \cup V_D\) iff the vertices of \(G\) form a partition of \(V_E \cup V_D\) such that each element of this partition is a subset of either \(V_E\) or \(V_D\). Each vertex of \(G\) is called a component. The set of components contained \(V_E\) (environment components) is denoted \(\mathcal{C}_E(G)\) and the set of components included in \(V_D\) (decision components) is denoted \(\mathcal{C}_D(G)\).

Proposition 4.14. Let \(G\) be a typed DAG of components over \(V_E \cup V_D\). Let \(G_p\) be the partial graph of \(G\) induced by the arcs of \(G\) incident to environment components. Let \(G_f\) be the partial graph of \(G\) induced by the arcs of \(G\) incident to decision components.

If \(G_p\) is compatible with the completion of \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) (cf. Definition 4.7) and \(G_f\) is compatible with the completion of \(\mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E\), then

\[
\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D = \bigoplus_{c \in \mathcal{C}_E(G)} \mathcal{P}_c |_{\mathcal{P}_{V_D} \otimes_{pG(c)}} \text{ and } \mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E = \bigwedge_{c \in \mathcal{C}_D(G)} \mathcal{F}_c |_{\mathcal{P}_{V_E} \otimes_{pG(c)}}.
\]

This allows us to specify local \(P_i\) and \(F_i\) functions: it suffices to express each \(\mathcal{P}_c |_{\mathcal{P}_{V_D} \otimes_{pG(c)}}\) and each \(\mathcal{F}_c |_{\mathcal{P}_{V_E} \otimes_{pG(c)}}\) to express \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) and \(\mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E\) in a compact way. In fact, we could have defined two DAGs, one for the factorization of \(\mathcal{P}_{V_E} || V_D\) and the other for the factorization of \(\mathcal{F}_{V_D} || V_E\), but these two DAGs can actually always be merged as soon as one makes the (undemanding) assumption that it is impossible, given \(x \in V_D\) and \(y \in V_E\), that both \(x\) influences \(y\), and \(y\) constrains the possible decision values for \(x\). This assumption ensures that the union of the two DAGs does not create cycles. We use just one DAG for simplicity.

Example 4.15. Consider the dinner problem to illustrate the first factorization step. One way to obtain \(G\) is to use the causality-based reasoning described after Theorem 4.8. We start with an empty DAG. As \(ep_J\) and \(ep_M\) are both effects of other variables, they are not considered in the first component \(c_1\). \(bp_J\) can be chosen as a variable to add to \(c_1\), because \(bp_J\) is not necessarily an effect of another variable. As previously explained, \(bp_J\) can be a cause of \(bp_M\) or an effect of \(bp_M\), or \(bp_J\) may be correlated with \(bp_M\) via an unmodeled cause. As a result, we get \(c_1 = \{bp_J, bp_M\}\) as a first component. \(c_1\) gets no parent because it is the first created component.

Then, as \(ep_J\) and \(ep_M\) are effects of \(w\) or \(mc\), we do not consider \(ep_J\) or \(ep_M\) in the second component \(c_2\). Since \(w\) is not necessarily an effect of \(mc\), one can add \(w\) to \(c_2\). The dinner problem
specifies that ordering fish and red wine simultaneously is not feasible, but we do not know whether the wine is chosen before or after the main course, i.e. \( w \) can be a cause or an effect of \( mc \). As a result, we take \( c_2 = \{mc, w\} \). As the menu choice is independent from who is present at the beginning, \( c_2 \) has no parent in the temporary DAG.

As \( ep_J \) is a direct effect of \( bp_J \) and \( w \) only (John leaves the dinner if white wine is chosen), we can add \( ep_J \) to a third component \( c_3 \). Moreover, \( ep_J \) is not correlated with \( ep_M \) when \( c_1 \cup c_2 = \{bp_J, bp_M, mc, w\} \) is assigned. Hence, we take \( c_3 = \{ep_J\} \). Given that \( ep_J \) depends both on \( bp_J \) and \( w \), \( c_3 \) gets \( \{bp_J, bp_M\} \) and \( \{mc, w\} \) as parents. Finally, \( c_4 = \{ep_M\} \), and as \( ep_M \) is independent of other variables given \( bp_M \) and \( mc \) (because Mary leaves iff meat is chosen), we have that \( I(\{ep_M\}, \{ep_J, bp_J, w\} | \{bp_M, mc\}) \). This entails that \( c_4 = \{ep_M\} \) is added to the DAG with \( \{bp_J, bp_M\} \) and \( \{mc, w\} \) as parents. Therefore, we get \( C_D(G) = \{\{mc, w\}\} \) as the set of decision components and \( C_E(G) = \{\{bp_J, bp_M\}, \{ep_J\}, \{ep_M\}\} \) as the set of environment components. The DAG of components is shown in Figure 4.1(a) page 71.

Proposition 4.14 ensures that the joint probability and feasibility distributions factor as \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{bp_J, bp_M} \times \mathcal{P}_{ep_J | bp_J, bp_M, mc, w} \times \mathcal{P}_{ep_M | bp_J, bp_M, mc, w} \) and \( \mathcal{F}_{V_D | V_E} = \mathcal{F}_{mc, w} \) respectively.

### 4.2.2 Further factorization steps

Proposition 4.14 provides us with a decomposition of \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \) and \( \mathcal{F}_{V_D | V_E} \) based on the conditional independence relation \( I(., . | .) \) of Definition 4.4. It may be possible to perform further factorization steps by factoring each \( \mathcal{P}_{c | p a_G(c)} \) as a set of local plausibility functions \( P_i \) and factoring each \( \mathcal{F}_{c | p a_G(c)} \) as a set of local feasibility functions \( F_i \).

- In some cases, expressing factors of \( \mathcal{P}_{c | p a_G(c)} \) or \( \mathcal{F}_{c | p a_G(c)} \) is quite natural. For example, if \( \otimes_p = \land \), if variables in an environment component \( c = \{x_{i,j} | i, j \in [1, n]\} \) without parents represent pixel colors, and if one wants to model in \( P_c \) that adjacent pixels have different colors; it is natural to define a set of binary difference constraints \( \delta_{x_{i,j} - x_{k,l}} \) and to factor \( P_c \) as \( P_c = (\land_{(i,j) \in [1,n-1] \times [1,n]} \delta_{x_{i,j} - x_{i+1,j}}) \land (\land_{(i,j) \in [1,n] \times [1,n-1]} \delta_{x_{i,j} - x_{i,j+1}}) \). Such a decomposition cannot be obtained based only on the conditional independence relation \( I(., . | .) \) of Definition 4.4.

- In some settings, as in Markov random fields [22], systematic techniques exist to obtain such factorizations. For Bayesian networks, systematic techniques also exist: with hybrid networks [36], we can extract the deterministic information contained in a conditional probability distribution \( \mathcal{P}_{x | p a_G(x)} \) by expressing it as \( \mathcal{P}_{x | p a_G(x)} = \mathcal{P}_{x | p a_G(x)} \times \Gamma \), where \( \Gamma \) is the 0-1 function defined by \( \Gamma(A) = 0 \) iff \( \mathcal{P}_{x | p a_G(x)}(A) = 0 \). Thus, a conditional probability distribution can be specified by several functions. Adding such redundant deterministic information, with a possible smallest arity, generally improves algorithmic efficiency.

- One may use another weaker definition of conditional independence: in valuation-based systems [129], \( S_1 \) and \( S_2 \) are said to be conditionally independent given \( S_3 \) with regard to a function \( \gamma_S \), if this function factors into two scoped functions with scopes \( S_1 \cup S_3 \) and \( S_2 \cup S_3 \). This definition is not used for the first factorization step because it destroys the normalization conditions which may be useful from a computational point of view.
These additional factorization steps are of interest because decreasing the size of the scopes of the functions involved or adding redundant information in the problem can be computationally useful.

For every environment component \( c \), if \( P_t \in \text{Fact}(c) \) stands for \( "P_t \) is a factor of \( \mathcal{P}_c|_{pa_G(c)} \)\), the second factorization gives us

\[
\mathcal{P}_c|_{pa_G(c)} = \bigotimes_{P_t \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_t
\]

Given that \( \bigoplus_{P_t} \mathcal{P}_c|_{pa_G(c)} = 1_p \), the \( P_t \) functions in \( \text{Fact}(c) \) satisfy the normalization condition \( \bigoplus_{P_t} \left( \bigotimes_{P_t \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_t \right) = 1_p \). Their scopes \( sc(P_t) \) are naturally contained in \( sc(\mathcal{P}_c|_{pa_G(c)}) = c \cup pa_G(c) \).

For every decision component \( c \), if \( F_i \in \text{Fact}(c) \) stands for \( "F_i \) is a factor of \( \mathcal{F}_c|_{pa_G(c)} \)\), the second factorization gives us

\[
\mathcal{F}_c|_{pa_G(c)} = \bigwedge_{F_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} F_i
\]

Given that \( \forall_c \mathcal{F}_c|_{pa_G(c)} = t \), the \( F_i \) functions in \( \text{Fact}(c) \) satisfy the normalization condition \( \forall_c \left( \bigwedge_{F_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} F_i \right) = t \). Moreover, \( sc(F_i) \subset c \cup pa_G(c) \).

Other factorizations, which do not decrease the scopes of the functions involved, could also be exploited. Indeed, each scoped function \( P_t \) or \( F_i \) can itself have an internal local structure, as for instance when \( P_t \) is a noisy-OR gate [96] in a Bayesian network, or in presence of context-specific independence [20]. Such internal local structures can be made explicit by representing functions with tools such as Algebraic Decision Diagrams [113].

**Example 4.16.** \( \mathcal{P}_{bpj, bpM} \) can be expressed in terms of a first plausibility function \( P_1 \) specifying the probability of John and Mary being present at the beginning. \( P_1 \) is defined by \( P_1((bpj, t), (bpM, f)) = 0.6 \), \( P_1((bpj, f), (bpM, t)) = 0.4 \), and \( P_1((bpj, t), (bpM, f)) = P_1((bpj, f), (bpM, f)) = 0 \). One can also add redundant deterministic information with a second plausibility function \( P_2 \) defined as the constraint \( bpj \neq bpM \ (P_2(A) = 1 \) if the constraint is satisfied, 0 otherwise). We get \( \mathcal{P}_{bpj, bpM} = P_1 \otimes P_2 \) and \( \text{Fact}((bpj, bpM)) = \{P_1, P_2\} \).

\( \mathcal{P}_{epj, bpj, bpM, mc, w} \) can be specified as a combination of two plausibility functions \( P_3 \) and \( P_4 \). \( P_3 \) expresses that if John is absent at the beginning, he is absent at the end: \( P_3 \) is the hard constraint \( (bpj = f) \rightarrow (epj = f) \ (P_3(A) = 1 \) if the constraint is satisfied, 0 otherwise). Then, \( P_4 : (bpj = t) \rightarrow ((epj = t) \leftrightarrow (w \neq \text{white})) \) is a hard constraint specifying that John leaves ifff white wine is chosen. Hence, we have \( \mathcal{P}_{epj, bpj, bpM, mc, w} = P_3 \otimes P_4 \) and \( \text{Fact}\{\{epj\}\} = \{P_3, P_4\} \). Similarly, \( \mathcal{P}_{ePM, bpj, bpM, mc, w} = P_3 \otimes P_6 \), with \( P_3, P_6 \) defined as constraints, and \( \text{Fact}\{\{ePM\}\} = \{P_3, P_6\} \).

As for feasibilities, \( \mathcal{F}_{mc, w} \) can be specified by a feasibility function \( F_1 \) expressing that ordering fish with red wine is not allowed: \( F_1 : \neg((mc = \text{fish}) \land (w = \text{red})) \) and \( \text{Fact}\{\{mc, w\}\} = \{F_1\} \). The association of local functions with components appears in Figure 4.1(a).

### 4.3 Local utilities

Local utilities can be defined over the states of the environment only (as in the utility of the health state of a patient), over decisions only (as in the utility of the decision of buying a car or not), or
over the states of the environment and decisions (as in the utility of the result of a horse race and a bet on the race).

In order to specify local utilities, one standard approach, used in CSPs and influence diagrams, is to directly define a set $U$ of local utility functions, modeling preferences or hard requirements, over decision and environment variables. This set implicitly defines a global utility $U_V = \otimes_{u \in U} U_i$ over all variables. If this factored form is obtained from a global joint utility, one may rely, when $\otimes_u = +$, on the work of [50, 3], which introduces a notion of conditional independence for utilities.

No normalization condition is imposed on local utilities, which can always be combined without generating any impossibility (their combination can only generate unacceptability).

**Example 4.17.** In the dinner problem, three local utility functions can be defined. A binary utility function $U_1$ expresses that Peter does not want John to leave the dinner: $U_1(A) = 0$ if the constraint is satisfied, $-\infty$ otherwise. Two unary utility functions $U_2$ and $U_3$ over $ep_J$ and $ep_M$ respectively express the gains expected from the presences at the end: $U_2(ep_J, t) = 10$ and $U_2(ep_J, f) = 0$ (John invests $10 K\$ if he is present at the end), while $U_3(ep_M, t) = 50$ and $U_3(ep_M, f) = 0$ (Mary invests $50 K\$ if she is present at the end). $U_2$ and $U_3$ can be viewed as soft constraints. All the local functions are represented in a composite graphical model in Figure 4.1(b).

**Figure 4.1:** (a) DAG of components (b) Network of scoped functions.

### 4.4 Formal definition of PFU networks

We can now formally define Plausibility-Feasibility-Utility networks. The definition is justified by the previous construction process, but it holds even if the plausibility structure is not conditionable.

**Definition 4.18.** A Plausibility-Feasibility-Utility network on an expected utility structure is a tuple $N = (V, G, P, F, U)$ such that:

- $V = \{x_1, x_2, \ldots\}$ is a finite set of finite domain variables. $V$ is partitioned into $V_D$ (decision variables) and $V_E$ (environment variables).
- $G$ is a typed DAG of components over $V_E \cup V_D$ (cf. Definition 4.6).
- $P = \{P_1, P_2, \ldots\}$ is a finite set of plausibility functions. Each $P_i \in P$ is associated with a unique component $c \in C_E(G)$ such that $sc(P_i) \subseteq c \cup pa_G(c)$. The set of $P_i \in P$ associated with a component $c \in C_E(G)$ is denoted $Fact(c)$ and must satisfy $\otimes_{c} \left( \otimes_{P_i \in Fact(c)} P_i \right) = 1_p$. 
• \( F = \{ F_1, F_2, \ldots \} \) is a finite set of feasibility functions. Each function \( F_i \) is associated with a unique component \( c \in \mathcal{C}_D(G) \) such that \( \text{sc}(F_i) \subseteq c \cup \text{pa}_G(c) \). The set of \( F_i \) associated with a component \( c \in \mathcal{C}_D(G) \) is denoted \( \text{Fact}(c) \) and must satisfy \( \bigwedge_{c \in \text{Fact}(c)} F_i = t \).

• \( U = \{ U_1, U_2, \ldots \} \) is a finite set of utility functions.

### 4.5 From PFU networks to global functions

We have seen how to obtain a PFU network expressing a global controlled plausibility distribution \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E||V_D} \), a global controlled feasibility distribution \( \mathcal{F}_{V_D||V_E} \), and a global utility \( \mathcal{U}_V \).

Conversely, let \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, F, U) \) be a PFU network, i.e. a set of variables, a typed DAG of components, and sets of scoped functions. Then

- the global function \( \Psi = \otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i \) is a controlled plausibility distribution of \( V_E \) given \( V_D \).
  Moreover, by Theorem 4.8(b), if the plausibility structure is conditionable and if \( G_p \) is the partial DAG of \( G \) induced by the arcs incident to environment components, then \( G_p \) is compatible with the completion of \( \Psi \);

- the global function \( \Phi = \bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i \) is a controlled feasibility distribution of \( V_D \) given \( V_E \).
  Moreover, by Theorem 4.8(b), if \( G_f \) is the partial DAG of \( G \) induced by the arcs of \( G \) incident to decision components, then \( G_f \) is compatible with the completion of \( \Phi \);

- \( \mu = \otimes_{U_i \in U} U_i \) is necessarily a global utility.

We can therefore denote \( \Psi \) by \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E||V_D} \), \( \Phi \) by \( \mathcal{F}_{V_D||V_E} \), and \( \mu \) by \( \mathcal{U}_V \).

### 4.6 Back to existing frameworks

Let us consider some formalisms described in Chapter 2. A CSP (hard or soft) can easily be represented as a PFU network \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, \emptyset, \emptyset, U) \): all variables in \( V \) are decision variables, \( G \) is reduced to a single decision component containing all variables, and constraints are represented by utility functions. Using feasibility functions to represent constraints, it would be impossible to represent inconsistent networks because of the normalization conditions on feasibilities. SAT is modeled similarly; the only difference is that constraints are replaced by clauses.

The same PFU network is used to represent the local functions of a quantified boolean formula or of a quantified CSP. The differences with CSP or SAT appear when we consider queries on the network (see next chapter).

A Bayesian network can be modeled as \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, \emptyset) \): all variables in \( V \) are environment variables, \( G \) is the DAG of the BN, and \( P = \{ P_x | \text{pa}_G(x), x \in V \} \). There is no feasibility or utility function. A chain graph is also modeled as \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, \emptyset) \), with \( G \) the DAG of components of the chain graph and \( P \) the set of factors of each \( P_x | \text{pa}_G(x) \).

A stochastic CSP is represented by a PFU network \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U) \), where \( V \) is partitioned into \( V_D \), the set of decision variables, and \( V_E \), the set of stochastic variables, \( G \) is a DAG which depends on the relations between the stochastic variables, \( P \) is the set of probability distributions over the stochastic variables, and \( U \) is the set of constraints.
An influence diagram can be modeled by $\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)$ such that $V_D$ contains the decision variables, $V_E$ contains the chance variables, $G$ is the DAG of the influence diagram without the utility nodes and with arcs into random variables only (i.e. we keep only the so-called influence arcs), and $P = \{P_x|_{pa_G(x)}, x \in V_E\}$. There are no feasibilities, and one utility function $U_i$ is defined per utility variable $u$, the scope of $U_i$ being $pa_G(u)$. To represent valuation networks, a set $F$ of feasibility functions is added. Note that the business dinner example could not have been modeled using a standard influence diagram, since influence diagrams cannot deal with feasibilities (suitable extensions exist however [130]).

A finite horizon probabilistic MDP can be modeled as $\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)$. If there are $T$ time-steps, then $V_D = \{d_t, t \in [1, T]\} \cup \{s_1\}$ and $V_E = \{s_t, t \in [2, T]\};^5 G$ is a DAG of components such that (a) each component contains one variable, (b) decision components have no parents, and (c) the parents of an environment component $\{s_{t+1}\}$ are $\{s_t\}$ and $\{d_t\}; P = \{P_{s_{t+1} | s_t, d_t}, t \in [1, T - 1]\}$ and $U = \{U_{s_t, d_t}, t \in [1, T]\}$. Modeling a finite horizon possibilistic MDP is similar.

### 4.7 Summary

In this chapter, we have introduced the second element of the PFU framework: a network of variables linked by local plausibility, feasibility, and utility functions, with a DAG capturing normalization conditions. The factorization of global plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities into scoped functions has been linked to conditional independence. This provides us with a constructive method to specify local functions representing a given global function. From a pure technical point of view, the definition of PFU networks (Definition 4.18) is quite simple.

---

5. As there is no plausibility distribution over the initial state $s_1$, $s_1$ is not considered as an environment variable. This corresponds to the special case where decision variables model problem parameters.
Chapter 5

Queries on a PFU network

A query corresponds to a reasoning task on the information expressed by a PFU network. Examples of informal queries about the dinner problem are

1. “What is the best menu choice if Peter does not know who is present at the beginning?”
2. “What is the best menu choice if Peter knows who is present at the beginning?”
3. “How should we maximize the expected investment if the restaurant chooses the main course first and Peter is pessimistic about this choice, then the presences at the beginning are observed, and last Peter chooses the wine?”

Dissociating PFU networks from queries is consistent with the trend in the influence diagram community to relax the so-called information links, as in Unconstrained Influence Diagrams [68] or Limited Memory Influence Diagrams [81]: it explicitly figures that queries do not change the local relations between variables.

In this chapter, we define a simple class of queries on PFU networks. We assume that a sequence of decisions must be performed, and that the order in which decisions and observations are made is known. We also make a no-forgetting assumption, that is, when making a decision, an agent is aware of all previous decisions and observations. From now on, the set of utility degrees $E_u$ is assumed to be totally ordered. Actually, in the context of a systematic computation and execution of a sequence of decisions, this total order assumption, which holds in various usual frameworks, allows one to always identify optimal decision rules. See Section 5.7 for a discussion of how to extend the results to a partial order.

Two definitions of the answer to a query are given, the first being based on decision trees, and the second being more operational. An equivalence between these two definitions is then established.

5.1 Query definition

In order to formulate reasoning tasks on a PFU network, we use a sequence $Sov$ of operator-variable(s) pairs. This sequence captures different aspects of the query:
• **Partial observabilities**: \( \text{Sov} \) specifies the order in which decisions are made and environment variables are observed. If \( x \in V_E \) appears to the left of \( y \in V_D \) (for example \( \text{Sov} = \ldots (\oplus_u, \{x\}) \ldots (\max, \{y\}) \ldots \)), this means that the value of \( x \) is known (observed) when a value for \( y \) is chosen. Conversely, if \( \text{Sov} = \ldots (\max, \{y\}) \ldots (\oplus_u, \{x\}) \ldots \), \( x \) is not observed when choosing \( y \).

• **Optimistic/pessimistic attitude** concerning the decision makers: \( (\max, \{y\}) \) is inserted in the elimination sequence if one is optimistic about the behavior of the agent controlling a decision variable \( y \), and \( (\min, \{y\}) \) if one is pessimistic. The operator used for environment variables will always be \( \oplus_u \), to model that expected utilities are sought.

• **Parameters of the decision making problem**: if one wants to compute optimal expected utilities or optimal policies without assigning a subset \( S \) of the decision variables, then variables in \( S \) do not appear in \( \text{Sov} \).

**Example 5.1.** The sequence corresponding to the informal query: “How should we maximize the expected investment if the restaurant chooses the main course first and Peter is pessimistic about this choice, then the presences at the beginning of the dinner are observed, and last Peter chooses the wine before knowing who is present at the end?” is

\[
\text{Sov} = (\min, \{mc\}).(\oplus_u, \{bp_J, bp_M\}).(\max, \{w\}).(\oplus_u, \{ep_J, ep_M\})
\]

This sequence models that: (1) Peter is pessimistic about the main course (\( \min \) over \( mc \)), which is chosen without observing any variable (no variable to the left of \( mc \) in \( \text{Sov} \)); (2) Peter chooses the wine for the best (\( \max \) over \( w \)) after the main course has been chosen and after knowing who is present at the beginning (\( w \) appears to the right of \( mc \), \( bp_J \) and \( bp_M \) in \( \text{Sov} \)), but before knowing who is present at the end (\( w \) appears to the left of \( ep_J, ep_M \)). Specifically, \( bp_J \) and \( bp_M \) are partially observable, whereas \( ep_J \) and \( ep_M \) are unobservable.

**Definition 5.2.** A query on a PFU network is a pair \( Q = (\text{Sov}, \mathcal{N}) \) where \( \mathcal{N} \) is a PFU network and \( \text{Sov} = (op_1, S_1) \cdot (op_2, S_2) \cdots (op_k, S_k) \) is a sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs such that

1. all the \( S_i \) are disjoint;
2. either “\( S_i \subset V_D \) and \( op_i = \min \ or \ max \)”, or “\( S_i \subset V_E \) and \( op_i = \oplus_u \)”;
3. variables not involved in any of the \( S_i \), called free variables, are decision variables;
4. for all variables \( x, y \) of different types (one is a decision variable, the other is an environment variable), if there is a directed path from the component which contains \( x \) to the component which contains \( y \) in the DAG of the PFU network \( \mathcal{N} \), then \( x \) does not appear to the right of \( y \) in \( \text{Sov} \), i.e. either \( x \) appears to the left of \( y \), or \( x \) is a free variable.

Condition (1) ensures that each variable is eliminated at most once. Condition (2) means that optimal decisions are sought for decision variables, whereas expected utilities are sought for environment variables. Condition (3) means that variables which are not eliminated in \( \text{Sov} \) act as problem parameters and are viewed as decision variables. Condition (4) means that if \( x \)
and $y$ are of different types and $x$ is an ancestor of $y$, then $x$ is assigned before $y$. This ensures that causality is respected for variables of different types: for the dinner problem example, $((\oplus_u, \{bp_J, bp_M, ep_J, ep_M\}), (\max, \{mc, w\}), N)$, which violates condition (4), violates causality since the menu cannot be chosen after knowing who is present at the end.

Variables appearing in $Sov$ are called quantified variables, by analogy with quantified boolean formulas. The set of free variables is denoted by $V_f$. Note that the definition of queries does not prevent an environment variable from being “quantified” by min or max, because we may have $\oplus_u = \min$ or $\oplus_u = \max$.

For all $i \in [1, k]$, we define the set of variables appearing in $V_f$ or to the left of $S_i$ in $Sov$ by $l(S_i) = V_f \cup (\cup_{j \in [i-1]} S_j)$. Similarly, we define the set of variables appearing to the right of $S_i$ in $Sov$ by $r(S_i) = \cup_{j \in [i+1,k]} S_j$.

**Proposition 5.3.** For every PFU network $N$, there exists at least one query $(Sov, N)$ without free variables.

### 5.2 Answer to a query: a semantic definition based on decision trees

In this subsection, we assume that the plausibility structure is conditionable (cf. Theorem 4.3 page 64). The controlled plausibility distribution $P_{V_E||V_D} = \otimes_{P_F \in E} P_i$ can then be completed (cf. Definition 4.11 page 68) to give a plausibility distribution $P_{V_E,V_D}$ over $V_E \cup V_D$. Similarly, the controlled feasibility distribution $F_{V_E||V_D} = \land_{F_i \in F} F'_i$ can be completed to give a feasibility distribution $F_{V_E,V_D}$ over $V_E \cup V_D$. We also use the global utility $U_U = \otimes_{U_i \in U} U_i$ defined by the PFU network.

Imagine that we want to answer the query $Q = (Sov, N)$, where $N$ is the network of the dinner problem and $Sov = (\min, \{mc\}).(\oplus_u, \{bp_J, bp_M\}).(\max, \{w\}).(\oplus_u, \{ep_J, ep_M\})$.

To answer such a query, one can use a decision tree. First, the restaurant chooses the worst possible main course, taking into account the feasibility distribution over $mc$. Here, $F_{mc, w}((mc, meat), (w, white)) = F_{mc, w}((mc, meat), (w, red)) = t \lor t = t$. Similarly, $F_{mc}((mc, fish)) = t$. Both choices are feasible. Then, if $A_1$ denotes the assignment of $mc$, the uncertainty over those present at the beginning given the main course choice is described by the probability distribution $P_{bp_J, bp_M | mc}(A_1)$. For each possible assignment $A_2$ of $\{bp_J, bp_M\}$, i.e. for each $A_2$ such that $P_{bp_J, bp_M | mc}(A_1, A_2) \neq 0$, Peter chooses the best wine while taking into account the feasibility $F_{w | mc, bp_J, bp_M}(A_1, A_2)$: if the restaurant chooses meat, Peter chooses an optimal value between red and white, and if the restaurant chooses fish, Peter can choose white wine only. Then, for each feasible assignment $A_2$ of $w$, the uncertainty regarding the presence of John and Mary at the end of the dinner is given by $P_{ep_J, ep_M | bp_J, bp_M, mc, w}(A_1, A_2, A_3)$.

Note that the conditional probabilities used in the decision tree above are not directly defined by the network. They must be computed from the global distribution; this computation can be a challenge on large problems.

Utility $U_U(A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4)$ can be associated with each possible complete assignment $A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4$ of the variables. For each possible assignment $A_1, A_2, A_3$ of $\{bp_J, bp_M, mc, w\}$, the last stage, i.e. the one in which $ep_J$ and $ep_M$ are assigned, can be seen as a lottery [137] whose expected
utility is \( \sum_{A_1 \in \text{dom}(\{cp_j, cp_m\})} p(A_1) \times u(A_1) \), where \( p(A_1) = P_{cp_j, cp_m | bp_j, bp_m, mc, w}(A_1.A_2.A_3.A_4) \) and \( u(A_4) = U_V(A_1.A_2.A_3.A_4) \). This expected utility becomes the reward of the scenario over \( \{bp_M, bp_J, mc, w\} \) described by \( A_1.A_2.A_3 \). It provides us with a criterion for choosing an optimal value for \( w \). The step in which \( bp_J \) and \( bp_M \) are assigned can then be seen as a lottery, which provides us with a criterion for choosing a worst value for \( mc \). The computation associated with the previously described process is:

\[
\begin{align*}
\min_{A_1 \in \text{dom}(mc), F_{mc}(A_1) = t} & \sum_{A_2 \in \text{dom}(\{bp_j, bp_m\}), P_{bp_j, bp_m | mc}(A_1.A_2) \neq 0} P_{bp_j, bp_m | mc}(A_1.A_2) \times \\
\max_{A_3 \in \text{dom}(w), F_{w | mc, bp_j, bp_m}(A_1.A_2.A_3) = t} & \sum_{A_4 \in \text{dom}(\{cp_j, cp_m\})} P_{cp_j, cp_m | bp_j, bp_m, mc, w}(A_1.A_2.A_3.A_4) \times \\
& U_V(A_1.A_2.A_3.A_4))
\end{align*}
\]

Decision rules for the decision variables (argmin and argmax) can be recorded during the computation. This formulation represents the decision process as a decision tree in which each internal level corresponds to variables assignments. Arcs associated with the assignment of a set of decision variables are weighted by the feasibility of the decision given the previous assignments. Arcs associated with the assignment of environment variables are weighted by the plausibility degree of the assignment given the previous assignments. Leaf nodes correspond to the utilities of complete assignments, and a node collects the values of its children to compute its own value.

**Formalization of the decision tree procedure**

In order to formalize the decision tree procedure, some technical results are first introduced in Proposition 5.5. These results can be skipped for a first reading.

**Definition 5.4.** Let \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \) be the conditional plausibility distribution of \( S_1 \) given \( S_2 \) and let \( A \in \text{dom}(S_2) \). The function \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2}(A) \) is said to be well-defined iff \( \mathcal{P}_{S_2}(A) \neq 0 \). In this case, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2}(A) \) is a plausibility distribution over \( S_1 \), which ensures the existence of at least one \( A' \in \text{dom}(S_1) \) satisfying \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2}(AA') \neq 0 \). Similarly, for all \( A \in \text{dom}(S_2) \), \( \mathcal{F}_{S_1 | S_2}(A) \) is said to be well-defined iff \( \mathcal{F}_{S_2}(A) = t \).

**Proposition 5.5.** Assume that the plausibility structure used is conditionable. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov, N}) \) be a query where \( \text{Sov} = (op_1,S_1) \cdot (op_2,S_2) \cdots (op_k,S_k) \). Let \( V_{fr} \) denote the set of free variables of \( Q \). Then,

1. If \( V_E \neq \emptyset \), let \( S_i \) be the leftmost set of environment variables appearing in \( \text{Sov} \).

Then, for all \( A \in \text{dom}(l(S_i)) \), \( \mathcal{P}_{S_i | l(S_i)}(A) \) is well-defined.

2. Let \( i, j \in [1,k] \) such that \( i < j \), \( S_i \subset V_E \), \( S_j \subset V_E \), and \( r(S_i) \cap l(S_j) \subset V_D \) \( (S_j \) is the first set of environment variables appearing to the right of \( S_i \) in \( \text{Sov} \)). Let \( (A, A') \in \text{dom}(l(S_i)) \times \text{dom}(S_j) \). If \( \mathcal{P}_{S_i | l(S_i)}(A) \) is well-defined and \( \mathcal{P}_{S_j | l(S_j)}(A') \neq 0 \), then, for all \( A'' \) extending \( A.A' \) over \( l(S_j) \), \( \mathcal{P}_{S_j | l(S_j)}(A'') \) is well-defined.

3. Let \( i, j \in [1,k] \) such that \( i < j \), \( S_i \subset V_D \), \( S_j \subset V_D \), and \( r(S_i) \cap l(S_j) \subset V_E \) \( (S_j \) is the first set of decision variables appearing to the right of \( S_i \) in \( \text{Sov} \)). Let \( (A, A') \in \text{dom}(l(S_i)) \times \text{dom}(S_j) \).
If $\mathcal{F}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))(A)}$ is well-defined and $\mathcal{F}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))(A.A')} = t$, then, for all $A'$ extending $A.A'$ over $l(S_{j})$, $\mathcal{F}_{S_{l}(l(S_{j}))(A')} = t$ is well-defined.

(4) The conditioning can be defined directly for controlled plausibility distributions as follows: for all $A \in \text{dom}(V_{D})$, $\mathcal{P}_{V_{E}}||V_{D}(A)$ is a plausibility distribution over $V_{E}$. Thus, one can define from it conditional plausibility distributions, denoted $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))}||V_{D}(A)$, for all $S, S'$ disjoint subsets of $V_{E}$, as in Theorem 4.3 page 64. Then, for all $i \in [1, k]$ such that $S_{i} \subset V_{E}$, $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))}||V_{D}$ is a function with scope $l(S_{i}) \cup V_{D}$, which does not depend on the assignment of $V_{D} - l(S_{j})$. It can therefore be denoted by $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))}||V_{D}$. Moreover, if $\mathcal{P}_{V_{E}}||V_{D}$ is the completion of $\mathcal{P}_{V_{E}}||V_{D}$, then $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))}||V_{E} \cap V_{D}$ coincides with the conditioning done directly on $\mathcal{P}_{V_{E}}||V_{D}$. As a result, completing $\mathcal{P}_{V_{E}}||V_{D}$ is useless to compute $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S_{l}))}||V_{D}$.

The situation is similar for feasibilities.

The technical results of Property 5.5 ensure that all the quantities involved in the following semantic answer to a query are defined and have a clear meaning.

**Definition 5.6.** The semantic answer $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q)$ to a query $Q = (S ov, N)$ is a function of the set $V_{fr}$ of free variables of $Q$ defined by:

$$
\text{Sem-Ans}(Q)(A) = \begin{cases} 
\bigtriangleup & \text{if } \mathcal{F}_{V_{fr}}(A) = f \\
Q_{S_{r}}(N, S ov, A) & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
$$

with $Q_{S_{r}}$, inductively defined by:

1. $Q_{S_{r}}(N, \emptyset, A) = \mathcal{U}_{V}(A)$
2. $Q_{S_{r}}(N, (op, S), S ov, A) = \begin{cases} 
\min_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} & Q_{S_{r}}(N, S ov, A.A') & \text{if } (S \subset V_{D}) \land (op = \min) \\
\max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} & Q_{S_{r}}(N, S ov, A.A') & \text{if } (S \subset V_{D}) \land (op = \max) \\
\bigoplus_{u} & (\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S))}(A.A') \oplus_{pu} Q_{S_{r}}(N, S ov, A.A')) & \text{if } (S \subset V_{E})
\end{cases}$

In other words, each step involving decision variables (first two cases) is considered as an optimization step among the feasible choices, and each step involving environment variables (third case) is considered as a lottery [137] such that the rewards are the $Q_{S_{r}}(N, S ov, A.A')$, and such that the plausibility attributed to a reward is $\mathcal{P}_{S_{l}(l(S))}(A.A')$ (the formula looking like $\bigoplus_{u} (p_{i} \bigoplus_{pu} u_{i})$ is the expected utility of this lottery). When a set of decision variables $S$ is eliminated, a decision rule for $S$ can be recorded, using an argmax (resp. an argmin) if max (resp. min) is performed.

**Example 5.7.** What is the maximum investment Peter can expect, and which associated decision(s) should he make if he chooses the menu without knowing who will attend? To answer this question, we can use a query in which $b_{P_{1}}, b_{P_{M}}, e_{P_{J}},$ and $e_{P_{M}}$ are eliminated to the right of $mc$.

---

1. $\bigtriangleup$ is the unfeasible value, cf. Definition 1.6 page 17.
and \( w \) to represent the fact that their values are not known when the menu is chosen. This query is:

\[
((\max, \{mc, w\}).(\oplus_w, \{bp_j, bp_M, ep_j, ep_M\}), N)
\]

The answer is \( 6K\mathcal{E} \), with \( (mc, \text{meat}).(w, \text{red}) \) as a decision. If Peter knows who comes, the query becomes

\[
((\oplus_w, \{bp_j, bp_M\}).(\max, \{mc, w\}).(\oplus_u, \{ep_j, ep_M\}), N)
\]

and optimal values for \( mc \) and \( w \) can depend on \( bp_j \) and \( bp_M \). The answer is \( 26K\mathcal{E} \) with a \( 20K\mathcal{E} \) gain from the observability of who is present at the beginning. The decision rule for \( \{mc, w\} \) is \( (mc, \text{meat}).(w, \text{red}) \) if John is present and Mary is not, \( (mc, \text{fish}).(w, \text{white}) \) otherwise. Consider the query introduced at the beginning of Section 5.1:

\[
((\min, \{mc\}).(\oplus_w, \{bp_j, bp_M\}).(\max, \{w\}).(\oplus_u, \{ep_j, ep_M\}), N)
\]

The answer is \(-\infty\): in the worst main course case, even if Peter chooses the wine, the situation can be unacceptable. In order to compute the expected utility for each menu choice, one can use a query in which \( mc \) and \( w \) are free variables:

\[
((\oplus_w, \{bp_j, bp_M, ep_j, ep_M\}), N)
\]

The answer is a function over \( \{mc, w\} \). These examples show how queries can capture various situations in terms of partial observabilities or optimistic/pessimistic attitude, and how they can allow to evaluate various scenarios simultaneously by using free variables.

### 5.3 Answer to a query: a second more operational definition

The quantities \( \mathcal{P}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A.A') \) and \( \mathcal{F}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A.A') \) involved in the definition of the semantic answer to a query are not directly available from the local functions and can be very expensive to compute. For instance, with probabilities, \( \mathcal{P}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A.A') = \mathcal{P}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A.A')/\mathcal{P}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A) \). Computing \( \mathcal{P}_{S \cup \{S\}}(A.A') = \sum_{A'' \in \text{dom}(V - (S \cup \{S\}))} \mathcal{P}_{V, V'}(A.A'' \cap A') \) can require a time exponential in \( |V - (S \cup \{S\})| \). Moreover, such quantities must be computed at each node of the decision tree. Fortunately, there exists an alternative definition of the query meaning, which can be directly expressed using a PFU instance, that is, using the local plausibility, feasibility, and utility functions defined by a PFU network.

**Definition 5.8.** The operational answer \( \text{Op-Ans}(Q) \) to a query \( Q = (S_{ov}, N) \) is a function of the free variables of \( Q \): if \( A \) is an assignment of the free variables, then \( \text{Op-Ans}(Q)(A) \) is defined inductively as follows:

\[
\text{Op-Ans}(Q)(A) = Q_{ov}(N, S_{ov}, A)
\]

\[
Q_{ov}(N, (op, S). S_{ov}, A) = op_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} Q_{ov}(N, S_{ov}, A.A')
\]

\[
Q_{ov}(N, \emptyset, A) = \left( \bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i \right) \star \left( \bigotimes_{P_i \in P} P_i \right) \bigotimes_{U_i \in U} \left( \bigotimes_{U_i \in U} U_i \right) (A)
\]

By Equation 5.2, if all the problem variables are assigned, the answer to the query is the combination of the plausibility degree, the feasibility degree, and the utility degree of the corresponding
complete assignment. By Equation 5.1, if the variables are not all assigned and \((op, S)\) is the leftmost operator-variable(s) pair in \(Sov\), the answer to the query is obtained by eliminating \(S\) using \(op\) as an elimination operator. Again, optimal decision rules for the decision variables can be recorded if needed, using argmin and argmax. Equivalently, \(Op-Ans(Q)\) can be written:

\[
Op-Ans(Q) = Sov \left( \left( \bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i \right) \ast \left( \otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i \right) \otimes_{pu} \left( \otimes_{U_i \in U} U_i \right) \right)
\]

This shows that \(Op-Ans(Q)\) actually corresponds to the generic form of Equation 2.28 page 51.

## 5.4 Equivalence theorem

Theorem 5.9 proves that the semantic definition \(Sem-Ans(Q)\) gives semantic foundations to what is computed with the operational definition \(Op-Ans(Q)\).

**Theorem 5.9.** If the plausibility structure is conditionable, then, for all queries \(Q\) on a PFU network, \(Sem-Ans(Q) = Op-Ans(Q)\) and the optimal policies for the decisions are the same with \(Sem-Ans(Q)\) and \(Op-Ans(Q)\).

In other words, Theorem 5.9 shows that it is possible to perform computations in a completely generic algebraic framework, while providing the result of the computations with decision-theoretic foundations, based on decision trees. Hence, computing \(Op-Ans(Q)\) is meaningful.

Due to this equivalence theorem, \(Op-Ans(Q)\) is denoted simply by \(Ans(Q)\) in the following. Note that the operational definition applies even in a non-conditionable plausibility structure. Giving a decision-theoretic based semantics to \(Op-Ans\) when the plausibility structure is not conditionable is an open issue.

## 5.5 Bounded queries

It may be interesting to relax the problem of computing the exact answer to a query. Assume that the leftmost operator-variable(s) pair in the sequence \(Sov\) is \((\max, \{x\})\), with \(x\) a decision variable. From the decision maker point of view, computing decision rules providing an expected utility greater than a given threshold \(\theta\) may be sufficient. This is the case for the E-MAJSAT problem, defined as “Given a boolean formula over a set of variables \(V = V_D \cup V_E\), does there exist an assignment of \(V_D\) such that the formula is satisfied for at least half of the assignments of \(V_E\)?”

Extending the generic PFU framework to answer such queries is done in Definitions 5.10 and 5.11, which introduce bounded queries.

**Definition 5.10.** A bounded query \(B-Q\) is a triple \((Sov, N, \theta)\), such that \((Sov, N)\) is a query and \(\theta \in E_u\) \((\theta\) is the threshold).

**Definition 5.11.** The answer \(Ans(B-Q)\) to a bounded query \(B-Q = (Sov, N, \theta)\) is a boolean function of the free variables of the “unbounded” query \(Q = (Sov, N)\). For every assignment \(A\) of these free variables,

\[
(Ans(B-Q))(A) = \begin{cases} 
  t & \text{if } Ans(Q)(A) \geq \theta \\
  f & \text{otherwise.}
\end{cases}
\]
As the threshold $\theta$ may be used to prune the search space during the resolution, computing the answer to a bounded query is easier than computing the answer to an unbounded one.

5.6 Back to existing frameworks

Let us consider again some frameworks mentioned in Chapter 2. Solving a CSP (Equation 2.4 page 25) or a totally ordered soft CSP (Equation 2.5 page 26) corresponds to the query $Q = ((\text{max} , V) , \mathcal{N})$, with $\mathcal{N}$ the PFU network corresponding to the CSP and $V$ the set of variables of the CSP. Computing the probability distribution of a variable $y$ for a Bayesian network (Equation 2.9 page 33) can be modeled using $Sov = (+ , V - \{y\})$. These examples are mono-operator queries, involving only one type of elimination operator.

Let us consider multi-operator queries. The search for an optimal policy for the stochastic CSP associated with Equation 2.8 page 31 is captured by $Sov = (\text{max} , \{x_1\}) . (+ , \{x_2\}) . (\text{max} , \{x_3\})$.

For a finite horizon MDP with $T$ time-steps (Equation 2.21 page 47), the query looks like $Q = ((\text{max} , \{d_1\}), (\oplus_u, \{s_2\}), (\text{max} , \{d_2\}) \ldots (\oplus_u, \{s_T\}), (\text{max} , \{d_T\}) , \mathcal{N})$, where $\oplus_u = +$ with probabilistic MDP and $\oplus_u = \min$ with pessimistic possibilistic MDP. The initial state $s_1$ is a free variable. With a quantified CSP or a quantified boolean formula, elimination operators min and max are used to represent $\forall$ and $\exists$.

More formally, we can show:

**Theorem 5.12.** Queries and bounded queries can be used to express and solve the following list of problems:

1. SAT framework: SAT, MAJSAT, E-MAJSAT, quantified boolean formula, stochastic SAT (SSAT) and extended-SSAT [82].
2. CSP (or CN) framework:
   - Check consistency for a CSP [84]; find a solution to a CSP; count the number of solutions of a CSP.
   - Seek a solution of a valued CSP [123].
   - Solve a quantified CSP [15].
   - Find a conditional decision or an unconditional decision for a mixed CSP or a probabilistic mixed CSP [47].
   - Find an optimal policy for a stochastic CSP or a policy with a value greater than a threshold; solve a stochastic COP (Constraint Optimization Problem) [138].
3. Integer Linear Programming [124] with finite domain variables.
4. Search for a solution plan with a length $\leq k$ in a classical planning problem (STRIPS-like planning [49, 58]).
5. Answer classical queries on Bayesian networks [96], Markov random fields [22], and chain graphs [55], with plausibilities expressed as probabilities, possibilities, or $\kappa$-rankings:
• Compute plausibility distributions.
• MAP (Maximum A Posteriori hypothesis).
• MPE (Most Probable Explanation).
• Compute the plausibility of an evidence.
• CPE task for hybrid networks [36] (CPE means CNF Probability Evaluation, a CNF being a formula in Conjunctive Normal Form).

6. Solve an influence diagram [64].

7. With a finite horizon, solve a probabilistic MDP, a possibilistic MDP, a MDP based on $\kappa$-rankings, completely or partially observable (POMDP), factored or not [111, 89, 119, 19, 18].

5.7 Extensions to other classes of queries

Queries can be made more complex by relaxing some assumptions:

• In the definition of queries, the order $\leq_u$ on $E_u$ is assumed to be total. Extending the results to a partial order is possible if $(E_u, \leq_u)$ defines a lattice (partially ordered set closed under least upper and greatest lower bounds) and if $\otimes_{pu}$ distributes over the least upper bound lub and greatest lower bound glb (i.e. $p \otimes_{pu} \text{lub}(u_1, u_2) = \text{lub}(p \otimes_{pu} u_1, p \otimes_{pu} u_2)$ and $p \otimes_{pu} \text{glb}(u_1, u_2) = \text{glb}(p \otimes_{pu} u_1, p \otimes_{pu} u_2)$). This allows semiring CSPs [10, 11] to be captured in the framework. We believe that other extensions to partial orders on utilities should allow algebraic MDPs [97] to be captured.

• One can try to relax the no-forgetting assumption, as in limited memory influence diagrams (LIMIDs [81]), which show that this can be relevant for decision processes involving multiple decision makers or memory constraints on the policy recording. In a LIMID, the goal is to search for decision rules $\delta_d : \text{dom}(S_d) \rightarrow \text{dom}(d)$, one per decision variable $d$, where $S_d$ is the set of variables on which decision $d$ is allowed to depend. These sets $S_d$ are explicitly specified and may violate the no-forgetting assumption. In such cases, optimal decisions can become nondeterministic (decisions such as “choose $x = 0$ with probability $p$ and $x = 1$ with probability $1 - p$”).

• The order in which decisions are made and environment variables are observed is total and completely determined by the query. One may wish to compute not only an optimal policy for the decisions, but also an optimal order in which to perform decisions, without exactly knowing the steps at which other agents make decisions or the steps at which observations are made. Work on influence diagrams with unordered decisions, such as [68], is a good starting point to try and extend our work in this direction.

• Finally, relaxing the finite domain variables assumption is not direct, since transforming $\oplus_u = +$ into integrals is not straightforward, and performing min- or max-eliminations over continuous domains requires the guarantee of existence of a supremum. In this direction, Simple Temporal Problems (STPs [39]) and their extensions could be considered. In such
problems, variables are timepoints taking values in continuous intervals, and constraints concern durations between two timepoints, which represent for example durations of activities. Among the extensions of STPs, Simple Temporal Problems with Preferences (STPPs [72]), Simple Temporal Problems with Uncertainties (STPUs [134, 136]), and Simple Temporal Problems with Preferences and Uncertainties (STPPUs [117]) are good starting points. Note that in these formalisms, uncertainties correspond to boolean indeterminisms, which means that the only uncertainties involved are that some timepoints, called contingent timepoints, are not controllable and can take any value in an interval. In order to extend the PFU framework to encompass these formalisms, we actually need to handle continuous plausibility distributions and to use elimination operators $\oplus_p$, $\oplus_u$ defined on intervals of values.

5.8 Summary

In Chapter 5, the last element of the PFU framework, a class of queries on PFU networks, has been introduced. A decision-tree based definition of the answer to a query has been provided. The first main result of this chapter is Theorem 5.9, which gives theoretical foundations to another equivalent operational definition, reducing the answer to a query to a sequence of eliminations on a combination of scoped functions. The latter is best adapted to future algorithms, because it directly handles the local functions defined by a PFU network. The second important result is Theorem 5.12, which shows that many standard queries are PFU queries. Overall, the PFU framework definition lies in Definitions 3.5, 3.8, 3.9 for the algebraic structure, Definition 4.18 for the network, and Definitions 5.2, 5.8 for queries.

The PFU formulation of a concrete problem which involves plausibilities, feasibilities, utilities, and sequential decision making (a problem of deployment and maintenance of a constellation of satellites [61]), is given in Appendix C.

5.9 Conclusion of Part I: gains and costs of the PFU framework

**A better understanding**  Theorem 5.12 shows that many existing frameworks are instances of the PFU framework. Through this unification, similarities and differences between existing formalisms can be analyzed. For instance, comparing VCSPs and the optimistic version of finite horizon probabilistic MDPs through the operational definition of the answer to a query, one will notice that algebraically speaking, a finite horizon optimistic probabilistic MDP (partially observable or not) is a fuzzy CSP. Libraries available for VCSPs can then be used to solve such MDPs.

From the complexity theory point of view, studying the time and space complexity for computing Equation 2.28 (page 51) can lead to upper bounds on the complexity for several frameworks simultaneously. One may also try to characterize which properties lead to a given theoretical complexity.

**Increased expressive power**  The expressive power of PFU networks is the result of a number of features: (1) flexibility of the plausibility/utility model; (2) flexibility of the possible networks; (3)
flexibility of the queries in terms of situation modeling. This enables queries on PFU networks to cover generic finite horizon sequential decision making problems with plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities, cooperative or adversarial decision makers, partial observabilities, and possible parameters in the decision process modeled through free variables.

As none of the frameworks indicated in Theorem 5.12 presents such a flexibility, for every subsumed formalism $X$ indicated in Theorem 5.12, it is possible to find a problem which can be represented with PFUs but not directly with $X$. More specifically, compared to influence diagrams [64, 68, 131, 92, 67] or valuation networks (VN s [128, 130, 41]), PFUs can deal with more than the probabilistic expected utility structure and allow us to perform eliminations with $\min$ to model the presence of adversarial agents. Thus, quantified boolean formulas cannot be represented with influence diagrams or VNs, but are covered by PFU queries (see Theorem 5.12). Moreover, PFU networks use a DAG which captures normalization conditions of plausibilities or feasibilities, whereas with VNs, this information is lost. Compared to sequential influence diagrams [67] or sequential VNs [41], PFUs can express some so-called asymmetric decision problems (problems in which some variables may not even need to be considered in a decision process) by adding dummy values to variables.

Actually, some simple problems which can be expressed with PFUs cannot be apparently directly expressed in other frameworks. The simple instance “feasibilities with normalization conditions + hard requirements” is not captured by any of the subsumed frameworks (using a CSP to model it would result in a loss of the information provided by the normalization conditions on feasibilities). The same occurs for “influence diagrams - like sequential decision processes based on possibilistic expected utility”, which could be called possibilistic influence diagrams. Same again for the instance “stochastic CSPs without contingency assumption”, for the instance “max-QBF” (analogous to max-SAT), or for the instance “quantified VCSPs”, which could correspond to VC-SPs involving alternating $\min$ and $\max$ eliminations modeling the presence of antagonist decision makers. Thus, the PFU framework also covers yet-unpublished frameworks.

The cost of greater flexibility and increased expressive power is that the PFU framework cannot be described as simply and straightforwardly as, for example, constraint networks.

**Generic algorithms** Part II will show that generic algorithms can be built to answer queries on PFU networks. As previously said, building generic algorithms should facilitate cross-fertilization in the sense that any of the subsumed formalisms will directly benefit from the techniques developed in another subsumed formalism. This fits into a growing effort to generalize resolution methods used for different AI problems. For example, soft constraint propagation drastically improves the resolution of VCSPs; integrating such a tool in a generic algorithm on PFUs could improve the resolution of influence diagrams. Using abstract operators may enable us to identify algorithmically interesting properties, or to infer necessary or sufficient conditions for a particular algorithm to be usable.

However, one could argue that some techniques are highly specific to one formalism or to one type of problem, and that, in this case, dedicated approaches certainly outperform a generic algorithm. A solution for this can be to characterize the actual properties used by a dedicated

---

2. Possibilistic influence diagrams were proposed very recently, in a work parallel to this thesis [56]. This formalism is a simple instantiation of the PFU framework.
approach, in order to generalize it as much as possible. Moreover, even if specialized schemes usually improve over generic ones, there exist cases in which general tools can be more efficient than specialized algorithms. See, for example, [121] or the use of SAT solvers for solving optimal STRIPS planning problems.
Part II

Generic algorithms for answering PFU queries
Chapter 6

First generic algorithms

The PFU framework is flexible and unifies several existing AI formalisms. One may think that the cost to pay for such a genericity is that answering a PFU query is necessarily intractable. One of the aims of the following chapters is to contradict this idea, by showing that tractability is more a consequence of the query considered than a side effect of genericity.

In fact, the PFU framework has been built not only for its knowledge representation abilities, but also to be able to define generic algorithms capable of answering queries. Some of our choices have even been justified by algorithmic reasons. In other words, we want to be able to answer queries as efficiently as possible, and not only to express them.

In the sequel, we introduce generic resolution schemes which are either generalizations of already existing algorithms, or new techniques applicable to all PFU subsumed formalisms. This chapter presents two first generic algorithms which answer arbitrary PFU queries without any further assumption on the algebraic structure. These algorithms both work on the operational definition of the answer to a query, defined as $Ans(Q) = Sov(\land_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\oplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \otimes_{uU_i \in U_i} U_i)$.

More precisely, we introduce:

- a basic tree search algorithm;
- a generic variable elimination algorithm [7], which intends to exploit the factorization into local scoped functions for the best.

Complexity results are also provided, notably using a parameter called constrained induced-width.

6.1 A basic tree search algorithm

The operational definition of the answer to a query $Q$ (cf Definition 5.8 page 80) defines a naïve exponential time algorithm to compute $Ans(Q)$ using a tree exploration procedure. This algorithm is given in Figure 6.1.

For each assignment $A$ of the free variables of $Q$, a tree is explored. Each node in this tree corresponds to a partial assignment of the variables, and variables are assigned in an order “compatible” with $Sov$. The value of a leaf is provided by the combination of the scoped functions of the PFU network, applied to the complete assignment defined by the path from the root to this leaf. Depending on the operator used, the value of an internal node is obtained by performing a
min, max, or $\oplus_u$ operation on the values of its children. The root node returns $\text{Ans}(Q)(A)$. For a query $(Sov, N)$, the first call is $\text{TreeSearchAnswerQ}(Sov, N)$. It returns $\text{Ans}(Q)$.

```plaintext
TreeSearchAnswerQ(Sov, (V, G, P, F, U))
begin
    foreach $A \in \text{dom}(V_f)$ do $\varphi(A) \leftarrow \text{AnswerQ}(Sov, (V, G, P, F, U), A)$
    return $\varphi$
end
```

```plaintext
AnswerQ(Sov, (V, G, P, F, U), A)
begin
    if $Sov = \emptyset$ then return $(\land_{F_i \in F} F_i) \ast (\land_{P_i \in P} P_i) \oplus_{u} (\land_{U_i \in U} U_i)(A)$
    else $\text{op}, S'.Sov \leftarrow \text{Sov}$
        choose $x \in S$
        if $S = \{x\}$ then $\text{Sov} \leftarrow Sov$ else $\text{Sov} \leftarrow (\text{op}, S - \{x\}).Sov$
        $\text{dom} \leftarrow \text{dom}(x)$
        $\text{res} \leftarrow \emptyset$
        while $\text{dom} \neq \emptyset$ do
            choose $a \in \text{dom}$
            $\text{dom} \leftarrow \text{dom} - \{a\}$
            $\text{res} \leftarrow \text{op}(\text{res}, \text{AnswerQ}(Sov, (V, G, P, F, U), A, (x, a)))$
        end
    return $\text{res}$
end
```

Figure 6.1: A generic tree search algorithm to answer a query $Q = (Sov, (V, G, P, F, U))$.

If one assumes that every operator returns a result in a constant time and that each memory read also takes a constant time, then the time complexity of this algorithm is $O(m \cdot d^n)$, where $m$ stands for the number of scoped functions, $d$ stands for the maximum domain size, and $n$ stands for the number of variables.\(^1\)

The space complexity is linear, hence computing the answer to a bounded query is $\text{PSPACE}$. Moreover, the satisfiability of a QBF is a $\text{PSPACE}$-complete problem which can be expressed as a bounded query (cf. Theorem 5.12 page 82), hence computing the answer to a bounded query is $\text{PSPACE}$-hard. Being $\text{PSPACE}$ and $\text{PSPACE}$-hard, the decision problem consisting in answering a bounded query is $\text{PSPACE}$-complete. This result is not surprising, but it gives an idea of the level of expressiveness which can be reached by the PFU framework. More work is needed to identify subclasses of queries with a lower complexity, although many are already known.

Nevertheless, if one wants to record a policy for decision variables eliminated with max, then the space complexity of the policy recording can become exponential in the number of variables not eliminated with max. In order to recover a polynomial recording space, one can simply record a “horizon-restricted” policy for the $k$ first decisions only.

---

\(^1\) In fact, an upper bound on the time needed to get $\varphi(A)$ for a scoped function $\varphi$ represented as a table is $O(n \cdot \log(d))$, and an operator returns a result in a time depending on the size of its arguments. We decide to adopt the same convention as [93], where these two operations are assumed to be in constant time. Such an assumption does not change the complexity class, and can be relaxed simply by adding factors such as $n \cdot \log(d)$ in all time complexity results. For example, we should say that the time complexity of algorithm $\text{TreeSearchAnswerQ}$ is $O(m \cdot n \cdot \log(d) \cdot d^n)$ instead of $O(m \cdot d^n)$. Similarly, logarithmic factors should be integrated to all space complexities, since numbers are recorded using bits.
6.2 A first naive variable elimination algorithm

Quite naturally, a generic Variable Elimination (VE) algorithm can also be defined to answer PFU queries. This algorithm, inspired by the seminal Bertelè and Brioschi’s proposal [7] and by [127, 32, 75], is given in Figure 6.2. It eliminates variables from the right to the left of the sequence Sov of the query, whereas with the tree search procedure, variables are assigned from the left to the right. This right-to-left processing entails that the algorithm naturally returns a function of the free variables of the query. The first call is Basic-VE-answerQ(Sov, (V, G, P, F, U)). The time and space complexities of this algorithm are $O(m \cdot d^n)$.

![Figure 6.2: A first generic variable elimination algorithm for answering a query $Q = (Sov, (V, G, P, F, U))$.](image)

Improving the basic scheme

The Basic-VE-answerQ algorithm is actually a very naive variable elimination scheme, because it begins by combining all the scoped functions (first line) before eliminating variables, whereas the advantage of a standard variable elimination algorithm is primarily to use the factorization into local functions [7]. Ideally, we would like to perform computations as local as possible by considering only scoped functions having $x$ in their scope when computing a quantity like $\text{op}_x(F \star P \otimes u U)$.

Let us first introduce some additional notations and conventions:

- Given a set $\Phi$ of scoped functions, we denote by $\Phi^{+x}$ (resp. $\Phi^{-x}$) the set of scoped functions in $\Phi$ having (resp. not having) $x$ in their scope: $\Phi^{+x} = \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid x \in \text{sc}(\varphi) \}$ (resp. $\Phi^{-x} = \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid x \notin \text{sc}(\varphi) \}$).

- A quantity like $\text{op}_x((\land_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \otimes u U_i U_i)$, where $P, F, U$ are sets of plausibility, feasibility, and utility functions respectively, is simply denoted as $\text{op}_x(F \star P \otimes u U)$. We consider the combination of scoped functions of the same “type” as implicit.

- Every combination operator $\otimes$ defined on a set $E$ not containing $\Diamond$ is extended on $E \cup \{\Diamond\}$ by $\Diamond \otimes e = e \otimes \Diamond = \Diamond$ (combining anything with something unfeasible is unfeasible too). This implies that $f \star (p \otimes u U) = p \otimes u (f \star u)$.

Proposition 6.1 is a first step towards the use of factorizations.

---

2. An operator $\text{op}$ can be used both as a combination operator between scoped functions and as an elimination operator on some variables. In this case, the extension of $\text{op}$ used as a combination operator creates an operator $\text{op}'$ such that $\text{op}'(e, \Diamond) = \Diamond$, whereas the extension of $\text{op}$ considered as an elimination operator creates an operator $\text{op}''$ such that $\text{op}''(e, \Diamond) = e$. $\text{op}'$ and $\text{op}''$ coincide on $E$ but differ on $E \cup \{\Diamond\}$. 
Proposition 6.1. Let \((E_p, E_u, \otimes_u, \odot_{pu})\) be a totally ordered expected utility structure (EU structure). Then, for all sets \(P, F, U\) of plausibility, feasibility, and utility functions respectively, and for all \(op \in \{\min, \max, \odot_u\}\), \(op_x(F \star P \odot_{pu} U) = F^{-x} \star P^{-x} \odot_{pu} (op_x(F^{+x} \star P^{+x} \odot_{pu} U))\).

Moreover, if \(P^{+x} = \emptyset\) and \(op \in \{\min, \max\}\), \(op_x(F^{+x} \star U) = U^{-x} \odot_u (op_x(F^{+x} \star U^{+x}))\).

Proposition 6.1 asserts that when a variable \(x\) is eliminated, it is not necessary to consider plausibility functions or feasibility functions without \(x\) in their scope. Furthermore, if there are no plausibility functions depending on \(x\) quantified with \(\min\) or \(\max\), then it is not necessary to consider utility functions without \(x\) in their scope either. This means that (1) it is always possible to take advantage of the factorization of the global plausibility and feasibility into local plausibility and feasibility functions, and (2) the factorization into local utility functions is directly usable if \(P^{+x} = \emptyset\) and the elimination operator is \(\min\) or \(\max\). In order to see how general the condition “\(P^{+x} = \emptyset\)” is, we use the following proposition.

Proposition 6.2. Let \((Sov, (V, G, P, F, U))\) be a query. Let \(x\) be a variable involved in the rightmost operator-variable(s) pair in \(Sov\). Then, \((x \in V_D) \rightarrow (P^{+x} = \emptyset)\) and \((x \in V_E) \rightarrow (F^{+x} = \emptyset)\).

Therefore, if \(x\) denotes a rightmost variable in \(Sov\), then Proposition 6.2 enables us to infer that at the first elimination step:

- If \(x\) is a decision variable, then \(P^{+x} = \emptyset\). Proposition 6.1 entails that
  \[
  op_x(F \star P \odot_{pu} U) = F^{-x} \star P^{-x} \odot_{pu} (U^{-x} \odot_u (op_x(F^{+x} \star U^{+x})))
  \]  
  (6.1)

As a result, only scoped functions having \(x\) in their scope need to be considered: it suffices to compute \(\max_x(F^{+x} \star U^{+x})\) if \(x\) is quantified with \(\max\) and \(\min_x(F^{+x} \star U^{+x})\) otherwise.

- If \(x \in V_E\), then \(F^{+x} = \emptyset\). In this case, Proposition 6.1 entails that
  \[
  \oplus_x(F \star P \odot_{pu} U) = F^{-x} \star P^{-x} \odot_{pu} (\oplus_x(P^{+x} \odot_{pu} U))
  \]  
  (6.2)

In general, the computation \(\oplus_x(P^{+x} \odot_{pu} U)\) in Equation 6.2 cannot be decomposed any further, in order to avoid considering scoped functions in \(U^{-x}\). The basic reason for this is that the PFU algebraic structure makes no assumption on the relation between \(\otimes_u\) and \(\odot_u\). This problem is referred to as the **undecomposability problem**.

### 6.3 Solving the undecomposability problem via two distinct sufficient conditions

We give two axioms, each of which makes it possible to avoid considering scoped functions in \(U^{-x}\) when computing \(\oplus_u_x(P^{+x} \odot_{pu} U)\). This means that they allow us to use factorizations for the best. These two axioms, denoted \(Ax^{SG}\) and \(Ax^{SR}\), are enounced as follows:

\[
Ax^{SR}: \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\otimes_u \text{ distributes over } \odot_u \\
\text{and } p \odot_{pu} (u_1 \odot_u u_2) = (p \odot_{pu} u_1) \odot_u u_2 \text{ for all } (p, u_1, u_2) \in E_p \times E_u \times E_u
\end{array} \right.
\]

\[
Ax^{SG}: \text{“} \otimes_u = \odot_u \text{ on } E_u \text{” (and not on } E_u \cup \{\emptyset\} \text{)}
\]
The first sufficient decomposability axiom is denoted $Ax^{SR}$ as “axiom for the semiring case”, because it makes $(E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)$ a semiring (see Proposition 6.3 below). The second sufficient decomposability axiom is denoted $Ax^{SG}$ as “axiom for the semigroup case”, because it makes the structure $(E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)$ similar to the structure $(E_u, \oplus_u)$, which is a semigroup. These two disjoint axioms cover various standard EU structures, as shown in Table 6.1.

**Table 6.1:** Expected utility structures satisfying $Ax^{SR}$ or $Ax^{SG}$: 1. probabilistic expected utility with additive utilities (allows the probabilistic expected utility of a cost or a gain to be computed), 2. probabilistic expected utility with multiplicative utilities (allows the probability of satisfaction of some constraints to be computed), 3. possibilistic optimistic expected utility, 4. possibilistic pessimistic expected utility, 5. qualitative utility with $\kappa$-rankings and with only positive utilities, 6. boolean optimistic expected utility with conjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether there exists a possible world in which all goals of a set of goals $G$ are satisfied), 7. boolean pessimistic expected utility with conjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether in all possible worlds, all goals of a set of goals $G$ are satisfied), 8. boolean optimistic expected utility with disjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether there exists a possible world in which at least one goal of a set of goals $G$ is satisfied), 9. boolean pessimistic expected utility with disjunctive utilities (allows one to know whether in all possible worlds, at least one goal of a set of goals $G$ is satisfied).

**Proposition 6.3.** Let $(E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)$ be an EU structure satisfying $Ax^{SR}$ (the underlying utility structure being $(E_u, \otimes_u)$). Then, $(E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)$ is a commutative semiring.

**Proposition 6.4.** Let $(E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)$ be an EU structure. Let $P$ and $U$ be sets of plausibility and utility functions respectively.

If $Ax^{SR}$ holds, then

$$\oplus_u (P^+x \otimes_p U) = U^{-x} \otimes_u (\oplus_u (P^+x \otimes_p U^{+x})) \quad (6.3)$$

If $Ax^{SG}$ holds, then

$$\oplus_u (P^+x \otimes_p U) = (\oplus_u (P^+x) \otimes_p U^{-x}) \otimes_u (\oplus_u (P^+x \otimes_p U^{+x})) \quad (6.4)$$

This shows that when eliminating an environment variable $x$ with $\oplus_u$, only plausibility and utility functions having $x$ in their scope need to be considered. Note that in Equation 6.4, there is no reason for the quantity $\oplus_p (P^+x)$ to equal $1_p$. Proposition 6.4 can be illustrated by the probabilistic expected satisfaction and the probabilistic expected additive utility. In the first
case, we have \( \sum_x (P^{+x} \times U) = U^{-x} \times (\sum_x (P^{+x} \times U^{+x})) \), whereas in the second one, we have \( \sum_x (P^{+x} \times (U^{-x} + U^{+x})) = (\sum_x (P^{+x} \times U^{-x})) + (\sum_x (P^{+x} \times U^{+x})) \).

6.4 Definition of an improved variable elimination algorithm

As we shall see, \( Ax^{SR} \) and \( Ax^{SG} \) enable us to compute the answer to a query using a variable elimination algorithm which considers only scoped functions having \( x \) in their scopes when eliminating a variable \( x \).

6.4.1 Improved VE algorithm in the semiring case

When \( Ax^{SR} \) holds, it is actually possible to simplify Equation 6.3 with no loss of generality, by transforming the problem specification via an expected utility structure morphism. Indeed, let us consider the simpler axiom

\[
Ax^{SR'} : \begin{cases}
(E_p, \preceq_p) = (E_u, \preceq_u) = (E, \preceq) \\
\odot_p = \odot_{pu} = \odot_u = \odot \\
\oplus_p = \oplus_u = \oplus
\end{cases}
\]

**Theorem 6.5.** Let \( S = (E_p, E_u, \odot_u, \odot_{pu}) \) be a totally ordered EU structure whose underlying plausibility and utility structures are \((E_p, \odot_p, \odot_p)\) and \((E_u, \odot_u)\) respectively. Let \( \phi : E_p \rightarrow E_u \) be the function defined by \( \phi(p) = p \odot_{pu} 1_u \).

(a) If \( S \) satisfies \( Ax^{SR} \), then \( S \) satisfies \( Ax^{SR'} \).

(b) If \( S \) satisfies \( Ax^{SR'} \): let \( (E, \preceq) = (E_u, \preceq_u) \), \( \oplus = \oplus_u \), and \( \odot = \odot_u \). Then,

- The structure \( S' = (E, E, \oplus, \odot) \) is a totally \( \preceq \)-ordered EU structure, with \((E, \oplus, \odot)\) as a plausibility structure and \((E, \odot)\) as a utility structure. Moreover, it satisfies \( Ax^{SR'} \).
- For every PFU network \( N = (V, G, P, F, U) \) on \( S \), \( N' = (V, G, \{\phi(P_i) | P_i \in P\}, F, U) \) is a PFU network on \( S' \). \( N' \) is denoted \( \phi(N) \).
- For every query \( Q = (Sov, N') \) on a PFU network \( N' \) defined on \( S \), \( Q' = (Sov, \phi(N)) \) is a query on the PFU network \( \phi(N) \). Moreover, \( \text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Ans}(Q') \) and the optimal policies for the decision variables are the same with \( Q \) and \( Q' \).

Theorem 6.5(a) shows that axiom \( Ax^{SR} \) is weaker than axiom \( Ax^{SR'} \). Theorem 6.5(b) shows that if an expected utility structure satisfies \( Ax^{SR} \), then it is possible to recover \( Ax^{SR'} \) thanks to the morphism \( p \rightarrow p \odot_{pu} 1_u \), which enables us to transform a query \( Q \) on a PFU network \( N \) into an equivalent query on the PFU network \( \phi(N) \).

As a result, \( Ax^{SR'} \) is equivalent to \( Ax^{SR} \) and we can deal with \( Ax^{SR'} \) instead of \( Ax^{SR} \). The interest of \( Ax^{SR'} \) is that it involves only two customizable operators \( \oplus \) and \( \odot \) and one ordered set \( (E, \preceq) \), which will simplify the future algorithms. The axioms making a structure an expected utility structure also become simpler, as shown in Proposition 6.7.

**Definition 6.6.** \((E, \oplus, \odot)\) is a totally ordered Monotonic Commutative Semiring (totally ordered MCS) iff it is a commutative semiring equipped with a total order \( \preceq \) such that \( \oplus \) and \( \odot \) are monotonic with respect to \( \preceq \).
6.4. Definition of an Improved Variable Elimination Algorithm

Proposition 6.7. \((E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \ominus_{pu})\) is a totally ordered EU structure satisfying \(Ax^{SR}\) (the underlying plausibility and utility structures being \((E_p, \oplus_p, \ominus_p)\) and \((E_u, \oplus_u)\) respectively) if and only if \((E_u, \oplus_u, \ominus_u)\) is a totally ordered MCS.

Therefore, when \(Ax^{SR}\) holds, the algebraic structure of the PFU framework becomes just a totally ordered MCS \((E, \oplus, \ominus) = (E_u, \oplus_u, \ominus_u)\). The normalization condition imposed on environment components becomes

\[
\bigoplus_{c \in F_{act(c)}} P_i = 1_E
\]

and the operational answer to a query becomes

\[
Ans(Q) = \text{Sov}((\bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i) \ast (\bigodot_{\varphi \in P_{U}} \varphi))
\]

Moreover, instead of expressing feasibilities on \(\{t, f\}\), we can express them on \(\{1_E, \emptyset\}\) by mapping \(t\) onto \(1_E\) and \(f\) onto \(\emptyset\). This preserves the value of the answer to a query since \(t \ast u = 1_E \ast u\) and \(f \ast u = \emptyset \ast u\). The answer \(Ans(Q)\) to a query \(Q\) becomes \(Ans(Q) = \text{Sov}(\emptyset_{\varphi \in P_{U} \cup U} \varphi)\). As a result, answering a query in the semiring case can require several elimination operators (\(\text{min}, \text{max}, \text{and } \bigoplus\)), but it actually requires only one combination operator (\(\otimes\)).

Proposition 6.8. Let \((E, \oplus, \ominus)\) be a totally ordered MCS. We extend \(\oplus\) and \(\ominus\) to \(E \cup \{\emptyset\}\) by \(u \oplus \emptyset = \emptyset \oplus u = u\) and \(u \ominus \emptyset = \emptyset \ominus u = \emptyset\). Then, for every \(op \in \{\text{min}, \text{max}, \oplus\}, (E \cup \{\emptyset\}, op, \ominus)\) is a commutative semiring.

Corollary 6.9. Let \((E, \oplus, \ominus)\) be a totally ordered MCS and let \(\Phi\) be a set of scoped functions taking values in \(E \cup \{\emptyset\}\). Then, for all variables \(x\) and for all \(op \in \{\text{min}, \text{max}, \oplus\}, op_x(\ominus_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi) = (\ominus_{\varphi \in \Phi^{-x}} \varphi) \otimes (op_{\varphi \in \Phi^{-x}} \varphi)\)

Using Corollary 6.9, the algorithm in Figure 6.3 defines a generic VE algorithm when \(Ax^{SR}\) holds. The first call is \text{VE-answerQ}(\text{Sov}, \ominus, P \cup F \cup U).\) This time, the factorization available in a PFU network is fully exploited, since when eliminating a variable \(x\), only local functions involving \(x\) in their scope are considered. Complexity results on this algorithm are given in Section 6.5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VE-answerQ(Sov, ⊓, Φ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if Sov = ∅ then return Φ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sov’, (op, S) ← Sov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose (x \in S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if (S = {x}) then (S ov \leftarrow \text{Sov’}) else (S ov \leftarrow \text{Sov’}(op, S - {x}))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ϕ_0 \leftarrow op_x(\ominus_{ϕ \in Φ^{-x}} ϕ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Φ \leftarrow (Φ - Φ^{−x}) \cup {ϕ_0})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return VE-answerQ(Sov, ⊓, Φ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6.3: A generic variable elimination algorithm using factorization (Sov: sequence of eliminations, ⊓: combination operator, Φ: set of scoped functions).

Proposition 6.10. \(\text{VE-answerQ}(\text{Sov}, \ominus, P \cup F \cup U)\) returns a set of scoped functions \(Ψ\) such that \(\ominus_{ϕ \in Ψ} ϕ = Ans(Q)\).
6.4.2 Improved VE algorithm in the semigroup case

The definition of an improved variable elimination algorithm in the semigroup case requires a bit more work. In fact, Equation 6.4 page 93 does not create one new utility function resulting from the elimination of \( x \). It creates one new plausibility function \( \oplus_{px} P^{+x} \) which must be combined with all functions in \( U^{-x} \), and one new utility function \( \oplus_{ux} (P^{+x} \otimes_{pu} U^{+x}) \). In other words, the global quantity obtained after the elimination of \( x \) is not formed as \( Sov(F' \ast P' \otimes_{pu} U') \), where \( Sov' \) is the resulting sequence of eliminations and \( F' \), \( P' \), and \( U' \) are new sets of scoped functions.

A solution to recover a global form which does not vary during the elimination steps consists in working on pairs of plausibility-utility functions called potentials [91]. The definition introduced below however differ from the standard one.\(^3\)

**Definition 6.11.** A potential is a pair \((P_0, U_0)\) composed of one plausibility function \( P_0 \) and one utility function \( U_0 \). Two operators are defined on plausibility-utility pairs:

- a combination operator \( \boxtimes \) defined by \((p_1, u_1) \boxtimes (p_2, u_2) = (p_1 \otimes_p p_2, (p_1 \otimes_{pu} u_2) \odot_u (p_2 \otimes_{pu} u_1))\), \(^4\)
- an elimination operator \( \boxplus \) defined by \((p_1, u_1) \boxplus (p_2, u_2) = (p_1 \oplus_p p_2, u_1 \odot_u u_2)\).

Last, a partial order on plausibility-utility pairs can be defined as \( (p, u_1) \preceq (p, u_2) \) iff \( u_1 \succeq u_2 \).

In the sequel, we also consider each feasibility function as a potential. Since there is only a partial order on plausibility-utility pairs (for example \( \max((0, 2), (0, 6, 3)) \) does not exist), some technical steps are required to ensure that when a min- or a max-elimination on a decision variable \( x \) is being performed, there does not exist any potential whose plausibility part depends on \( x \).

These technical steps are addressed by Propositions 6.12 to 6.15, and lead us to the main result given in Proposition 6.16.

**Proposition 6.12.** Let \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, F, U) \) be a PFU network. Then, there exists a PFU network \( \mathcal{N}' = (V, G', P', F', U) \), which is called a refinement of \( \mathcal{N} \), such that

- every component \( c \) in \( G' \) is included in one component of \( G \), and the hypergraph having the variables in \( c \) as vertices and \( \{sc(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in \text{Fact}(c)\} \) as a set of hyperedges is connected (to mean that variables in a component are somehow correlated);
- \( \otimes_{pP \in P} P_i = \otimes_{pP \in P'} P_i \) and \( \land_{F_i \in F} F_i = \land_{F_i \in F'} F_i \).

Proposition 6.12 enables us to assume that all PFU networks considered are already refined, notably because the proof of Proposition 6.12 is constructive.

Given a set \( \Phi \) of scoped functions, we slightly update the definitions of \( \Phi^{+x}/\Phi^{-x} \) by

\[
\begin{align*}
\Phi^{+x} &= \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid x \in sc(\varphi) \} \cup \Phi_0, \\
\Phi^{-x} &= \Phi - \Phi^{+x},
\end{align*}
\]

Informally, the set \( \Phi_0 \) added to \( \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid x \in sc(\varphi) \} \) means that when \( x \) is the last variable of its component \( c(x) \) to be eliminated (test \( sc(\Phi) \cap c(x) \subseteq \{x\} \)), we add in \( \Phi^{+x} \) the scoped functions

\(^3\) The notion of potentials introduced here differs from the one used in [91] for influence diagrams: in [91], potentials are combined using \((p_1, u_1) \boxtimes (p_2, u_2) = (p_1 \times p_2, u_1 + u_2)\), and variable eliminations are performed by \( \boxplus_{x}(P, U) = \left( \sum_{P} f(P \times x, U) \right) \). Our proposal does not use any division operation, which is great since the structures manipulated are not assumed to be equipped with a division.

\(^4\) The utility part of the obtained pair may be a bit surprising. In fact, \( p_1 \) informally corresponds to a plausibility which is already “integrated” in \( u_1 \) but not in all other utilities, hence the combination \( p_1 \otimes_{pu} u_2 \). Similarly, \( p_2 \) is already “integrated” in \( u_2 \) and must weigh all other utilities, hence the combination \( p_2 \otimes_{pu} u_1 \).
in $\text{Fact}(c(x))$ which are still in $\Phi$. These added scoped functions are exactly the scoped functions in $\text{Fact}(c(x))$ whose scope is included in $p_{cQ}(c(x))$. This technical step is required in order to use normalization conditions ensuring that some minimization and maximization operations on potentials are defined. Also, if $P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)$ for a component $c$, then the potential $(P_i, 1_u)$ is considered to be in $\text{Fact}(c)$ too.

The next propositions show that $\text{Ans}(Q)$ can be computed using potentials (Proposition 6.13), and that the global form obtained when working with potentials uses the factorizations and is unchanged during the elimination steps (Proposition 6.15).

**Proposition 6.13.** Let $Q = (\text{Sov}, N)$ be a query on a PFU network $N$, defined on a totally ordered EU structure satisfying $Ax^{SG}$. Let $T(\text{Sov})$ be the sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs obtained from $\text{Sov}$ by replacing $\oplus_u$ by $\boxplus$. Let $\Pi$ be the set of potentials $\Pi = \{(P_i, 1_u), P_i \in P\} \cup F \cup \{(1_p, U_i), U_i \in U\}$. Then, for all assignments $A$ of the free variables of $Q$,

$$T(\text{Sov})(\boxplus_{\varphi \in \Pi} \varphi(A)) = \begin{cases} \{1_p, \text{Ans}(Q)(A)\} & \text{if } \text{Ans}(Q)(A) \neq \Box \\ \Box & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Lemma 6.14.** Let us consider a totally ordered EU structure satisfying $Ax^{SG}$. Then, for every set of potentials $\Pi$,

- $\boxplus_x(\Pi) = \Pi^{-x} \boxplus (\boxplus_x(\Pi^{+x}))$.
- Assume that for all $(P_0, U_0) \in \Pi$, $x \notin \text{sc}(P_0)$. Then, $\max_x(\Pi)$ exists and $\max_x(\Pi) = \Pi^{-x} \boxplus \max_x(\Pi^{+x})$. Similarly, $\min_x(\Pi)$ exists and $\min_x(\Pi) = \Pi^{-x} \boxplus \min_x(\Pi^{+x})$.

**Proposition 6.15.** Let $Q = (\text{Sov}, N)$ be a query on a PFU network $N = (V, G, P, F, U)$ defined on a totally ordered EU structure satisfying $Ax^{SG}$, where $\text{Sov} = (op_1, S_1) \cdot (op_2, S_2) \cdots (op_k, S_k)$.

Let $|\text{Sov}|$ denote the number of variables in $\text{Sov}$. Let $[x_{|\text{Sov}|}, \ldots, x_1]$ be a sequence of variables such that $(x_i \in S_j) \rightarrow (x_{i-1} \in S_j \cup S_{j+1})$. Let $\text{op}(x)$ denote the operator $\min$ if $x \in V_D$ and $x$ is quantified with $\min$ in $\text{Sov}$, $\max$ if $x \in V_D$ and $x$ is quantified with $\max$, and $\boxplus$ otherwise.

Let $\Pi_1$ be the initial set of potentials $\Pi_1 = \{(P_i, 1_u), P_i \in P\} \cup F \cup \{(1_p, U_i), U_i \in U\}$. For all $i \in \{1, \ldots, |\text{Sov}|\}$, let $\Pi_{i+1}$ be the set of potentials defined from $\Pi_i$ by:

$$\Pi_{i+1} = \begin{cases} \text{undefined if } \Pi_i \text{ is undefined or if } \text{op}(x_i) \notin \Pi_i^{+x_i} \text{ does not exist} \\ (\Pi_i \setminus \Pi_i^{+x_i}) \cup \{\text{op}(x_i), \Pi_i^{+x_i}\} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Then, $\Pi_{|\text{Sov}|+1}$ is defined and $\boxplus_{\varphi \in \Pi_{|\text{Sov}|+1}} \varphi = T(\text{Sov})(\boxplus_{\varphi \in \Pi} \varphi)$.

Proposition 6.15 shows that when eliminating a variable $x$ on a set of potentials $\Pi$, with an elimination operator $\text{op} \in \{\min, \max, \boxplus\}$, only potentials having $x$ in their scope need to be considered. After the elimination of $x$, one gets a new set of potentials $\Pi' = (\Pi - \Pi^{+x}) \cup \{\text{op}_x(\Pi^{+x})\}$. The condition “for all $(P_0, U_0) \in \Pi$, $x \notin \text{sc}(P_0)$” involved in Lemma 6.14, required when a decision variable is eliminated, is always satisfied during the elimination steps and entails that the partial order defined on potentials suffices to compute a min or a max when needed.

Eventually, the algorithm for the semigroup case is identical to the one used for the semiring case, except that the first call is $\textbf{VE-answerQ}(T(\text{Sov}), \boxplus, \{(P_i, 1_u), P_i \in P\} \cup F \cup \{(1_p, U_i), U_i \in U\})$.

---

5. Given a set of potentials $\Pi$, $\max_x(\Pi)$ does not necessarily exist since only a partial order is given on plausibility-utility pairs. For example, $\max((0.2, 4), (0.6, 3))$ does not exist.

6. Informally, this means that the sequence $[x_{|\text{Sov}|}, \ldots, x_1]$ corresponds to a variable elimination order which can be used when considering the variables in an order “compatible” with $\text{Sov}$. 
Proposition 6.16. \textbf{VE-answerQ}(T(Sov), \otimes, \{(P_i, 1_u), P_i \in P\} \cup F \cup \{(1_p, U), U_i \in U\}) returns a set of potentials \(\Pi\) such that 
\[ \mathbb{E}_{\varphi \in \Pi} \varphi(A) = \begin{cases} 
(1_p, \text{Ans}(Q)(A)) & \text{if } \text{Ans}(Q)(A) \neq \emptyset \\
\emptyset & \text{otherwise} 
\end{cases} \]

6.4.3 General case

The semiring and semigroup cases define two sufficient conditions allowing us to use the factorization into local plausibility, feasibility, and utility functions. Showing how necessary they are is still an open issue. It may occur that neither \(Ax^{SR}\), nor \(Ax^{SG}\) holds.

Example 6.17. \((E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu}) = (\mathbb{R}^+, \mathbb{R}, +, \times)\) is an EU structure defined on the plausibility structure \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) = (\mathbb{R}^+, +, \times)\) and on the utility structure \((E_u, \otimes_u) = (\mathbb{R}, \min)\). It can be used to compute the expected utility of risks combined using min. It satisfies: (1) neither the semigroup axiom \(Ax^{SG}\), since \(\oplus_u \neq \oplus_u\); (2) nor the semiring axiom \(Ax^{SR}\), because \(\otimes_{pu}\) does not distribute over \(\oplus_u\): indeed, “\(\min(a, b + c) = \min(a, b) + \min(a, c)\)” does not always hold.

As a result, cases exist for which the undecomposability problem, consisting of decomposing a quantity such as “\(\oplus_{u,2}(P^{+u} \otimes_{pu} U)\)”, is not solved. In those cases, it is as if there was a unique global utility function \(U_0 = \otimes_{u_i \in U} U_i\) whose factorization cannot be used. We can assume that \((E_p, \preceq_p) = (E, \preceq), \oplus_p = \oplus_u = \oplus, \) and \(\otimes_p = \otimes_{pu} = \otimes\) by using a transformation similar to the one performed for the semiring case. The quantity to compute then becomes

\[ \text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Sov}(\bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i \otimes U_0) = \text{Sov}(\otimes_{\varphi \in U \cup U^2 [U]}) (6.6) \]

This means that the general case can be seen as a sub-case of the semiring case, at the price of aggregating all utility functions. Hence, algorithm \textbf{VE-answerQ} can still be used, with \textbf{VE-answerQ}(Sov, \otimes, P \cup F \cup \{U_0\}) as a first call.

Table 6.2 summarizes how the generic algorithm \textbf{VE-answerQ} can be used to answer PFU queries. Note that for each case, no additional assumption is necessary on the PFU framework. Only transformations of the initial problem into an equivalent one are required, such as the one induced by morphism \(\phi : p \rightarrow p \otimes_{pu} 1_u\) when \(Ax^{SR}\) holds, or the one yielding a refined PFU network (cf. Proposition 6.12) when \(Ax^{SG}\) is satisfied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CASE</th>
<th>FIRST CALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>semiring ((Ax^{SR}))</td>
<td>\textbf{VE-answerQ}(Sov, \otimes, P \cup F \cup U)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semigroup ((Ax^{SG}))</td>
<td>\textbf{VE-answerQ}(T(Sov), \otimes, {(P_i, 1_u), P_i \in P} \cup F \cup {(1_p, U), U_i \in U})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general case</td>
<td>\textbf{VE-answerQ}(Sov, \otimes, P \cup F \cup {U_0}), with (U_0 = \otimes_{u_i \in U} U_i)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.2: Use of the generic variable elimination algorithm \textbf{VE-answerQ}. 
Let \( \text{Proposition 6.19.} \)

6.4. DEFINITION OF AN IMPROVED VARIABLE ELIMINATION ALGORITHM

structure, as well as expected utility. In order to show the relation between \( \text{Ax} \) theory recently introduced in [139]. This theory is a sub-case of Chu-Halpern’s case, and the semigroup case, can also be axiomatically justified using the Algebraic Expected Utility (AEU) theory recently introduced in [139]. This theory is a sub-case of Chu-Halpern’s expected utility. In order to show the relation between \( \text{Ax} \) and the simpler axiom \( \text{Ax}^{SG'} \), we first introduce two propositions which enable us to deal with either only positive utility degrees, or only negative utility degrees, thanks to translation operations.

Proposition 6.18. Let \( S = (E_p, E_u, \otimes_u, \otimes_{pu}) \) be a totally ordered EU structure. Let \( E_u^+ = \{ u \in E_u \mid u \preceq 0_u \} \). Let \( \otimes_u^+, \otimes_{pu}^+ \), and \( \otimes_{pu}^+ \) denote the restrictions of \( \otimes_u, \otimes_{pu} \) on \( E_u^+ \) respectively. Similarly, let \( E_u^- = \{ u \in E_u \mid u \succeq 0_u \} \) and let \( \otimes_u^-, \otimes_{pu}^- \), and \( \otimes_{pu}^- \) denote the restrictions of \( \otimes_u, \otimes_{pu} \) on \( E_u^- \).

Then, \( (E_u^+, \otimes_u^+) \) is a utility structure and \( S^+ = (E_p, E_u^+, \otimes_u^+ \otimes_{pu}^+) \) is a totally ordered EU structure, as well as \( (E_u^-, \otimes_u^-) \) and \( S^- = (E_p, E_u^-, \otimes_u^- \otimes_{pu}^-) \).

Proposition 6.19. Let \( S = (E_p, E_u, \otimes_u, \otimes_{pu}) \) be a totally ordered EU structure satisfying \( \text{Ax}^{SG} \).

Let \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, F, U) \) be a PFU network defined on \( S \), and let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, \mathcal{N}) \) be a query on \( \mathcal{N} \).

- Assume that hypothesis \( (H^+) \) holds:
  \[
  (H^+) : \forall (u_1, u_2) \in E_u^2, \ ((u_1 \preceq u_2) \rightarrow (\exists u_3 \preceq u_0, u_2 = u_1 \otimes_u u_3)).
  \]

Given a utility function \( \varphi \), let \( \varphi^- = \min\{ \varphi(A) \mid A \in \text{dom}(\text{sc}(\varphi)) \} \) and let translate\(^+\)(\( \varphi \)) denote a function satisfying \( \varphi = \varphi^- \otimes_u \text{translate\(^+\)}(\varphi) \) (such a function exists because of \( (H^+) \)). Let \( \mathcal{N}^+ = (V, G, P, F, U^+) \), where \( U^+ = \{ \text{translate\(^+\)}(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in U \} \).

Then, \( \mathcal{N}^+ \) is a PFU network on \( S^+ \), and \( Q^+ = (\text{Sov}, \mathcal{N}^+) \) is a query which satisfies \( \text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Ans}(Q^+) \otimes_u (\otimes_{a \in U} \varphi^-) \). Also, every policy optimal in \( Q^+ \) is also optimal in \( Q \).

- Similarly, assume that hypothesis \( (H^-) \) holds:
  \[
  (H^-) : \forall (u_1, u_2) \in E_u^2, \ ((u_1 \preceq u_2) \rightarrow (\exists u_3 \preceq u_0, u_1 = u_2 \otimes_u u_3)).
  \]

Given a utility function \( \varphi \), let \( \varphi^+ = \max\{ \varphi(A) \mid A \in \text{dom}(\text{sc}(\varphi)) \} \) and let translate\(^-\)(\( \varphi \)) denote a function satisfying \( \varphi = \varphi^+ \otimes_u \text{translate\(^-\)}(\varphi) \) (such a function exists because of \( (H^-) \)). Let \( \mathcal{N}^- = (V, G, P, F, U^-) \), where \( U^- = \{ \text{translate\(^-\)}(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in U \} \).

Then, \( \mathcal{N}^- \) is a PFU network on \( S^- \), and \( Q^- = (\text{Sov}, \mathcal{N}^-) \) is a query which satisfies \( \text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Ans}(Q^-) \otimes_u (\otimes_{a \in U} \varphi^+) \). Also, every policy optimal in \( Q^- \) is also optimal in \( Q \).
Proposition 6.19 says that as soon as hypothesis \((H^+)\) or \((H^-)\) holds, it is possible to deal with only positive utility degrees, or only negative utility degrees, i.e. to work on a non bipolar expected utility structure.

In the standard cases given in Table 6.1 page 93, either the structure is already non bipolar, or hypothesis \((H^+)\) or \((H^-)\) holds. To be more concrete, if \(E_u = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{-\infty\}\) and \(\varphi\) is a utility function whose greatest value is 10, if suffices to transform \(\varphi\) into \(\varphi - 10\) and add 10 to the final result. Note however that there exists cases where neither \((H^-)\) nor \((H^+)\) holds, like in bipolar preference structures having an infinite positive utility together with an infinite negative utility [98]. In such cases, the utility scale cannot be translated.

We can now introduce the main proposition establishing a relation between \(Ax^{SG}\) and \(Ax^{SG'}\).

This proposition uses a non bipolarity assumption.

**Proposition 6.20.** Let \(S = (E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu})\) be a non bipolar and totally ordered EU structure.

(a) If \(S\) satisfies \(Ax^{SG}\), then \(S\) satisfies \(Ax^{SG'}\).

(b) If \(S\) satisfies \(Ax^{SG}\); let \(E = E_u\) and \(\oplus = \oplus_u\). If there exists an operator \(\otimes\) on \(E\) and a function \(\phi : E_p \rightarrow E\) such that

- \(\otimes\) is associative, commutative, monotonic, and distributive over \(\oplus\),
- \(\phi(p_1 \otimes_p p_2) = \phi(p_1) \otimes \phi(p_2), \phi(p_1 \otimes_p p_2) = \phi(p_1) \oplus \phi(p_2),\) and \(p \otimes_{pu} u = \phi(p) \otimes u,\)

then, for every query \(Q = (Sov, N)\) on a PFU network \(N = (V, G, P, F, U)\) defined on \(S\)

- \(S' = (E, E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered EU structure with \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) as a plausibility structure and \((E, \oplus)\) as a utility structure (the identity for \(\otimes\) is \(1_E = \phi(1_p)\), and its annihilator is \(0_E = 0_u = \phi(0_p)\)). Moreover, \(S'\) satisfies \(Ax^{SG'}\);
- \(N' = (V, G, \{\phi(P) | P \in P\}, F, U)\) is a PFU network on \(S'\);
- \(Q' = (Sov, N')\) is a query on \(N'\) such that \(Ans(Q) = Ans(Q')\) and such that the sets of optimal policies are the same with \(Q\) and \(Q'\).

**Proposition 6.21.** \((E, E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered EU structure satisfying \(Ax^{SG'}\) with \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) as a plausibility structure and \((E, \oplus)\) as a utility structure if \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered MCS.

The two conditions on \(\phi\) and \(\otimes\) in Proposition 6.20(b) hold in all standard cases associated with the semigroup axiom: (1) for the probabilistic expected additive utility case (row 1 in Table 3.1 page 60), translated to \(E_u = \mathbb{R}^- \cup \{-\infty\}\), \(\phi = -id\) and \(\otimes : (a, b) \rightarrow -a \cdot b\) fit; if we had \(E_u = \mathbb{R}^+ \cup \{+\infty\}\), then \(\phi = id\) and \(\otimes = \times\) would fit; (2) for the possibilistic pessimistic expected utility (row 4 in Table 3.1), \(\phi : p \rightarrow 1 - p\) and \(\otimes = \text{max}\) fit; (3) for the boolean pessimistic expected conjunctive utility (row 7 in Table 3.1), \(\phi\) defined by \(\phi(p) = \neg p\) and \(\otimes = \lor\) fit; (4) for the boolean optimistic expected disjunctive utility (row 8 in Table 3.1), \(\phi\) defined by \(\phi = id\) and \(\otimes = \land\) fit. In all these cases, Proposition 6.20 says that axioms \(Ax^{SG}\) and \(Ax^{SG'}\) are in some sense equivalent.

This is why in the following, we assume that \(Ax^{SG'}\) (and not \(Ax^{SG}\)) is satisfied. This assumption is not necessary to use algorithm \textbf{VE-answer}; it will be used later in Chapter 7. When \(Ax^{SG'}\) holds, the computation to be performed, using only \(\oplus\) and \(\otimes\) as customizable operators, is:

\[
\text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Sov}((\bigwedge_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\bigotimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \otimes (\bigoplus_{U_i \in U} U_i))
\]  

(6.7)
6.5 Quantifying the theoretical complexity via the constrained induced-width

After this small algebraic digression concerning axiom $Ax^{SG'}$, let us come back to algorithms. The previous section shows that it is possible to design a generic variable elimination algorithm in order to answer PFU queries. Most dedicated variable elimination approaches are actually specific versions of this generic algorithm, that is to say, they correspond to its instantiation to a specific expected utility structure. Section 6.5 gives upper bounds on the time and space complexities of this VE-answerQ algorithm, using a parameter called the constrained induced-width [66, 94]. These bounds hold for every formalism subsumed by the PFU framework.

6.5.1 Induced-width

The induced-width [35, 34] is a parameter defining an upper bound on the theoretical complexity of standard VE algorithms. It is also known as tree-width [115], k-tree number [2], or max-clique size -1. Given a mono-operator query on a graphical model $(V, \Phi)$, the induced-width is defined from the hypergraph $G = (V, \{sc(\varphi) | \varphi \in \Phi\})$ associated with this graphical model.

Definition 6.22. An elimination order $o$ on a set of variables $V = \{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}$ is a bijection from $\{1, \ldots, n\}$ to $V$. For all $k \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$, $o(k)$ is called the $k$th variable eliminated in $o$.

An elimination order $o$ induces a total order $\preceq$ on $V$, defined by $o(n) \prec \ldots \prec o(2) \prec o(1)$, where $x \prec y$ means that $y$ must be eliminated before $x$. This allows us to assimilate $o$ to a total order on $V$.

Definition 6.23. (Induced-width of an elimination order) Let $G = (V_G, H_G)$ be a hypergraph. Let $o$ be an elimination order on $V_G$. $o$ can be used to induce a sequence of hypergraphs $G_1, \ldots, G_{n+1}$ (where $n = |V_G|$), defined by

- $G_1 = G$
- if $G_k = (V_k, H_k)$ and $x$ is the $k$th variable eliminated in $o$, then $G_{k+1} = (V_k - \{x\}, (H_k - H_k^{+x}) \cup \{h_{k+1}\})$, where $H_k^{+x}$ is the set of hyperedges in $H_k$ involving variable $x$ and $h_{k+1} = (\cup_{h \in H_k^{+x}} h - \{x\}$ is the hyperedge created from step $k$ to $k + 1$ (variable elimination step).

The induced-width of $G$ under the elimination order $o$, denoted $w_G(o)$, is the maximum size of the created hyperedges, i.e. $w_G(o) = \max_{k \in \{1, \ldots, n\}} |h_{k+1}|$.\(^7\)

Informally, the hyperedge $h_{k+1}$ created from step $k$ to $k + 1$ is obtained by considering the set $H_k^{+x}$ of all hyperedges in $G_k$ which “depend” on $x$ and by “linking” all variables involved in $H_k^{+x}$ except for $x$. This points out that the elimination of $x$ creates a new scoped function of scope $h_{k+1}$. $1 + w_G(o)$ corresponds to the maximum number of variables to simultaneously consider during the variable elimination steps.

Example 6.24. Let us consider a CSP $(V, C)$ where the set of variables is $V = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\}$ and the set of constraints is $C = \{c_{x_1, x_2}, c_{x_2, x_3}, c_{x_2, x_4}, c_{x_3, x_5}, c_{x_4, x_5}\}$. The hypergraph $G$ associated with it is $G = (V, H_G)$ where $H_G = \{sc(c) | c \in C\} = \{\{x_1, x_2\}, \{x_2, x_3\}, \{x_2, x_4\}, \{x_3, x_5\}, \{x_4, x_5\}\}$.

\(^7\) To be more formal, we should speak of the induced-width of the primal graph of $G$, since the usual definition of the induced-width holds on graphs (and not on hypergraphs).
The induced-width of $\mathcal{G}$ under the elimination order $o_1 : x_1 < x_2 < x_3 < x_4 < x_5$ equals 2. It is obtained by generating the sequence of hypergraphs introduced in Definition 6.23, as done in Figure 6.4. An induced-width of 2 means that at most $2 + 1 = 3$ variables must be considered simultaneously when using the elimination order $o_1$ to compute $\max_{x_1,x_2,x_3,x_4,x_5}(c_{x_1} \land c_{x_2} \land c_{x_3} \land c_{x_4} \land c_{x_5})$. The decompositions obtained graphically with the sequence of hypergraphs can also be algebraically described by a sequence of computations:

$$
\begin{align*}
\max_{x_1} \max_{x_2} \max_{x_3} \max_{x_4} \max_{x_5} (c_{x_1,x_2} \land c_{x_2,x_3} \land c_{x_2,x_4} \land c_{x_2,x_5} \land c_{x_4,x_5}) & \\
& = \max_{x_1} \max_{x_2} \max_{x_3} \max_{x_4} (c_{x_1,x_2} \land c_{x_2,x_3} \land c_{x_2,x_4} \land \max_{x_5}(c_{x_2,x_5} \land c_{x_4,x_5})) \\
& = c'_{x_2,x_4} \quad \text{(computation involving 5 variables)} \\
& = \max_{x_1} \max_{x_2} \max_{x_3} (c_{x_1,x_2} \land c_{x_2,x_3} \land \max_{x_4}(c_{x_2,x_4} \land c'_{x_2,x_4})) \\
& = c'_{x_2} \quad \text{(computation involving 2 variables)} \\
& = \max_{x_1} \max_{x_2} (c_{x_1,x_2} \land \max_{x_3}(c_{x_2,x_3})) \\
& = c'_{x_1} \quad \text{(computation involving 2 variables)} \\
& = \max_{x_1} c'_{x_1} c'_{x_1} \\
& = c'_{x_1} \quad \text{(computation involving 1 variable)}
\end{align*}
$$

![Figure 6.4: Illustration of the induced-width under an elimination order.](image-url)
6.5. QUANTIFYING THE THEORETICAL COMPLEXITY

With this algebraic perspective, the induced-width under the elimination order \( o_1 \) is the maximum number of variables to simultaneously consider, minus 1, i.e. the induced-width is 3 − 1 = 2. In other words, the induced-width under the elimination order \( o_1 \) is the maximum scope size of the constraints \( c'_S \) created during the eliminations. The scopes of these constraints actually correspond to the hyperedges created when generating the sequence of hypergraphs.

The induced-width of \( \mathcal{G} \) under the elimination order \( o_2 \) is given by

\[
\text{induced-width} = |\mathcal{G}| - 1 + \text{nbv}(o_2) = 4.
\]

The time and space complexities of a VE algorithm using an elimination order \( o \) on a graphical model \((V, \Phi)\) are known to be \( O(|\Phi| \cdot d^{1 + \text{induced-width}(o)}) \), where \( \mathcal{G} \) is the hypergraph associated with the graphical model.\(^8\)

**Definition 6.25.** (Induced-width of \( \mathcal{G} \)) Let \( \mathcal{G} = (V_G, H_G) \) be a hypergraph. The induced-width of \( \mathcal{G} \), denoted \( w_G \), is the minimal induced-width under an elimination order on \( V_G \). In other words, if \( O \) denotes the set of all possible elimination orders on \( V_G \), then \( w_G = \min_{o \in O} w_G(o) \).

The induced-width of a hypergraph is the minimal number of variables to simultaneously consider in a VE algorithm when using an optimal elimination order. The decision problem associated with the problem of finding an optimal elimination order is known to be NP-complete [2].

If only a subset \( S \) of \( V_G \) must be eliminated, as is the case when there are free variables, the definition of the induced-width of \( \mathcal{G} \) for the elimination of the variables in \( S \) is similar. The only difference is that the sequence if hypergraphs stops when all variables in \( S \) have been eliminated.

In the following, we consider that the set of variables to eliminate is implicit.

**Example 6.26.** The induced-width of the hypergraph \( \mathcal{G} \) associated with the CSP of the previous example can be shown to be \( w_G = 2 \) (\( o_1 \) is an optimal elimination order).

### 6.5.2 Constrained induced-width

In the multi-operator case however, there are constraints on the elimination order because the alternating elimination operators do not generally commute. The complexity can then be quantified using the constrained induced-width [66, 94].

**Definition 6.27.** Let \( \preceq \) be a partial order on \( V \). The set of linearizations of \( \preceq \), denoted \( \text{lin}(\preceq) \), is the set of total orders \( \preceq' \) on \( V \) satisfying \( (x \preceq y) \rightarrow (x \preceq' y) \).

**Definition 6.28.** (Constrained induced-width) Let \( \mathcal{G} = (V_G, H_G) \) be a hypergraph and let \( \preceq \) be a partial order on \( V_G \). The constrained induced-width \( w_G(\preceq) \) of \( \mathcal{G} \) with constraints on the elimination order given by \( \preceq \) (“\( x \preceq y \)” stands for “\( y \) must be eliminated before \( x \)” ) is defined by \( w_G(\preceq) = \min_{o \in \text{lin}(\preceq)} w_G(o) \).

The constraints on the elimination order induced by the sequence of variable eliminations \( Sov \) can be formally defined.

---

\(^8\) More precisely, when eliminating one variable \( x \), \( \text{nbv} \leq 1 + w_G(o) \) variables are considered. For each of the \( d^{\text{nbv}} \) assignments of these variables, one must combine the values given by \( r \) scoped functions. In the end, the time complexity of a variable elimination step is \( O(r \cdot d^{\text{nbv}}) \) \( \leq O(r \cdot d^{1 + w_G(o)}) \). Summing on all the elimination steps can be shown to give a time complexity \( O(|\Phi| \cdot d^{1 + w_G(o)}) \) [78]. Similarly, the space complexity is \( O(|\Phi| \cdot d^{1 + w_G(o)}) \) too.
Definition 6.29. Let $Q = (Sov, \mathcal{N})$ be a query on a PFU network such that $Sov = (op_1, S_1) \cdot (op_2, S_2) \cdots (op_q, S_q)$. The partial order $\preceq_{Sov}$ induced by $Sov$ is given by $S_1 \prec_{Sov} S_2 \prec_{Sov} \ldots \prec_{Sov} S_q$. It forces variables in $S_j$ to be eliminated before variables in $S_i$ whenever $i < j$.

For example, the partial order induced by the sequence of operator-variables pairs $Sov = \min_{x_1, x_2} \sum_{x_3, x_4} \max_{x_5}$ is defined by $\{x_1, x_2\} \prec_{Sov} \{x_3, x_4\} \prec_{Sov} x_5$.

The theoretical complexity of algorithm $\text{VE-answer}_Q$ can now be provided, using the constrained induced-width. Note that this complexity result holds for any formalism covered by the PFU framework.

Proposition 6.30. Let $\mathcal{G} = (V, \Phi)$ be a graphical model. Let $Sov$ be a sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs on $V$. If an induced-width optimal elimination order is used, algorithm $\text{VE-answer}_Q(Sov, @, \Phi)$ is time and space $O(|\Phi| \cdot d^{1+w_{\Phi}(\preceq_{Sov})})$, where $d$ is the maximum domain size of the variables in $V$.

Therefore, given a query $Q = (Sov, \mathcal{N})$ on a PFU network $\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, F, U)$,

- answering a query in the semiring case is time and space $O(|P \cup F \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\Phi}(\preceq_{Sov})})$, where $\mathcal{G} = (V, \{sc(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in P \cup F \cup U\})$ is the hypergraph associated with the PFU network;
- provided that condition (C): \(\text{sc}\{\varphi \in \text{Fact}(c) \mid \text{sc}(\varphi) \subseteq \text{pa}_G(c)\} \subset \text{sc}\{\varphi \in \text{Fact}(c) \mid \text{sc}(\varphi) \nsubseteq \text{pa}_G(c)\}\) holds for every component $c$, answering a query in semigroup case is also time and space $O(|P \cup F \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\Phi}(\preceq_{Sov})})$, where $\mathcal{G} = (V, \{sc(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in P \cup F \cup U\})$ is the hypergraph associated with the PFU network.

Condition (C) is a technical point ensuring that the updating of the definition of $\Phi^x$ in the semigroup case (for which $\Phi^x = \{\varphi \in \Phi \mid x \in \text{sc}(\varphi)\} \cup \Phi_0$, where $\Phi_0$ equals $\emptyset$ or $\Phi \cap \text{Fact}(c(x))$) does not change the constrained induced-width.\(^9\) It can be shown that as soon as the plausibility structure satisfies \((p \otimes p p_1 = p \otimes p p_2 = 1_p) \rightarrow (p_1 = p_2)\), condition (C) can be enforced on every PFU network. This sufficient condition \((p \otimes p p_1 = p \otimes p p_2 = 1_p) \rightarrow (p_1 = p_2)\) is satisfied in all standard plausibility structures;

- in the general case, answering a query is time and space $O((|P| + |F| + 1) \cdot d^{1+w_{\Phi}(\preceq_{Sov})})$, where $\mathcal{G} = (V, \{sc(\varphi) \mid \varphi \in P \cup F \cup \{U_0\}\})$ is the hypergraph associated with the PFU network after merging all utility functions into a unique utility function $U_0$.

6.6 Decreasing the constrained induced-width

Since a linear variation of the constrained induced-width yields an exponential variation of the theoretical complexity, it is worth working on the two parameters $w_{\Phi}(\preceq_{Sov})$ depends on: the partial order $\preceq_{Sov}$ and the hypergraph $\mathcal{G}$.

\(^9\) (C) enables us to assume without loss of generality that for every environment component $c$, the scope of $\oplus_{P_1 \in \text{Fact}(c)} \Phi_{\oplus_{P_1 \in \text{Fact}(c)} \text{sc}(P_1)}$ contains the scope of each plausibility function $P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)$ such that $\text{sc}(P_i) \subseteq \text{pa}_G(c)$. Informally, (C) says that a parent must be “linked” with variables of its son components.
6.6. DECREASING THE CONSTRAINED INDUCED-WIDTH

6.6.1 Weakening constraints on the elimination order

Weakening the partial order \( \preceq_{Sov} \) induced by a sequence of eliminations \( Sov \) is known to be useless in contexts like Maximum A Posteriori hypothesis [94] on Bayesian networks, where there is only one alternation of max and sum marginalizations. But it can decrease the constrained induced-width as soon as there are more than two levels of alternation.

Indeed, let us consider a stochastic CSP \((V, P, C)\) (cf Definition 2.21 page 30) where \( V \) is the sequence of variables \([x_1, \ldots, x_q, y, x_{q+1}]\), \( P = \{P_y\} \) contains a probability distribution over \( y \), the unique stochastic variable, and \( C = \{c_{y,x_1}\} \cup \{c_{x_i,x_{q+1}} | i \in \{1, \ldots, q\}\} \) contains constraints \( c_S \) over sets of variables \( S \). The PFU-representation of this problem is given in Figure 6.5. Solving this stochastic CSP is equivalent to computing

\[
\max_{x_1, \ldots, x_q} \sum_y \max_{x_{q+1}} \left( P_y \times c_{y,x_1} \times \prod_{i \in \{1, \ldots, q\}} c_{x_i,x_{q+1}} \right).
\]

Figure 6.5: Stochastic CSP example.

If one uses \( G = (V_G, H_G) \), with \( V_G = \{x_1, \ldots, x_{q+1}, y\} \) and \( H_G = \{sc(c) | c \in C\} \) together with \( \preceq_1 \preceq_{Sov} \{x_1, \ldots, x_q\} \preceq_2 y \preceq_1 x_{q+1}\), the constrained induced-width is \( w_G(\preceq_1) = q \), because \( \preceq_1 \) forces \( x_{q+1} \) to be eliminated first, which creates the hyperedge \( \{x_1, \ldots, x_q\} \) of size \( q \).

However, the scopes of the functions involved, and namely the fact that \( y \) is “linked” only with \( x_1 \), enable us to write the quantity to compute as

\[
\max_{x_1} \left( \left( \sum_y P_y \times c_{y,x_1} \right) \times \left( \max_{x_2, \ldots, x_{q+1}} \left( \prod_{i \in \{1, \ldots, q\}} c_{x_i,x_{q+1}} \right) \right) \right).
\]

This rewriting shows that the only actual constraint on the elimination order is that \( y \) must be eliminated before \( x_1 \). This constraint, modeled by \( \preceq_2 \) defined by \( x_1 \preceq_2 y \), gives \( w_G(\preceq_2) = 1 \), for example with the elimination order \( x_{q+1} \prec x_q \prec \ldots \prec x_2 \prec x_1 \prec y \). Hence, the complexity decreases from \( O((q + 2) \cdot d^{1+y}) \) to \( O((q + 2) \cdot d^2) \) (there is a \( (q + 2) \) factor because there are \( q + 2 \) scoped functions).

This example shows that defining constraints on the elimination order from the sequence of operator-variables \( Sov \) only is uselessly strong and may be exponentially suboptimal compared to a method considering the function scopes. In other words, it may be possible to reveal extra freedoms in the elimination order. It is also obvious that weakening constraints on the elimination order can only decrease the constrained induced-width:

**Proposition 6.31.** If \( G = (V_G, H_G) \) is a hypergraph and if \( \preceq_1, \preceq_2 \) are two partial orders on \( V_G \) such that \( (x \preceq_2 y) \rightarrow (x \preceq_1 y) (\preceq_2 \text{ is weaker than } \preceq_1) \), then \( w_G(\preceq_2) \leq w_G(\preceq_1) \).
6.6.2 Working on the hypergraph

Let us show how the constrained induced-width can be decreased by working on the hypergraph $G$.

First, normalization conditions can be used in order to avoid some useless computations. For example, computing $\sum_x P_x \cdot p_a(x)$ is useless if $P_x \cdot p_a(x)$ denotes a conditional probability distribution of $x$ given $p_a(x)$. This means that $x$ and the hyperedges associated with $P_x \cdot p_a(x)$ can be removed from the hypergraph $G$.

Second, decompositions may exist which enable us to use more than just the distributivity of a combination operator $\otimes$ over an elimination operator $\oplus$. To illustrate this point, let us consider an influence diagram equivalent to the computation of $\max_{x_1, \ldots, x_q} \sum_y P_y \cdot (U_{y,x_1} + \cdots + U_{y,x_q})$. Its PFU-representation is given in Figure 6.6 (left part).

Sequence of eliminations:
$Sov = \max_{x_1, \ldots, x_q} \sum_y P_y$ 

Figure 6.6: Influence diagram example (before and after duplication).

The basic hypergraph $G_1 = (\{x_1, \ldots, x_q, y\}, \{\{y\}, \{y, x_1\}, \ldots, \{y, x_q\}\})$, together with $\preceq_1$ defined by $\{x_1, \ldots, x_q\} \prec_1 y$, gives a theoretical complexity $O((q+1) \cdot d^{\omega_1(\preceq_1)+1}) = O((q+1) \cdot d^{q+1})$. However, one can write:

$$\max_{x_1, \ldots, x_q} \sum_y P_y \cdot (U_{y,x_1} + \cdots + U_{y,x_q}) = (\max_{x_1} \sum_y P_y \cdot U_{y,x_1}) + \cdots + (\max_{x_q} \sum_y P_y \cdot U_{y,x_q})$$

Such an implicit repeated duplication of $y$ makes the complexity decrease to $O(q \cdot d^2) = O(q \cdot d^{\omega_2(\preceq_2)})$, where $G_2$ is the hypergraph defined by the variables $\{x_1, \ldots, x_q, y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(q)}\}$ and by the set of hyperedges $\{\{x_1, y^{(1)}\}, \ldots, \{x_q, y^{(q)}\}\}$, and where $\preceq_2$ is given by $x_1 \prec_2 y^{(1)}, \ldots, x_q \prec_2 y^{(q)}$. This method, which uses the property $\sum_S (U_1 + U_2) = (\sum_S U_1) + (\sum_S U_2)$, duplicates variables “quantified” by $\sum$, so that computations become more local.

Another example where duplication is applicable is QCSP. For example, a QCSP equivalent to computing $\exists x_1 \ldots \exists x_q \forall y (\varphi_{x_1,y} \land \cdots \land \varphi_{x_q,y})$ can also be written, after duplicating $y$, as $\exists x_1, \ldots, \exists x_q ((\forall y_1 \varphi_{x_1,y_1}) \land \cdots \land (\forall y_q \varphi_{x_q,y_q}))$. This makes the constrained induced-width decrease from $q$ to 1.

Proposition 6.32 shows that such a duplication mechanism can be used only in one specific case, when the elimination operator is equal to the combination operator. This applies to eliminations with $\forall$ on QBFs and QCSPs, with min on possibilistic MDPs, or with $+$ on influence diagrams.
Proposition 6.32. Let $\oplus$ and $\odot$ be two operators such that $(E, \oplus)$ and $(E, \odot)$ are monoids. Then, $(\oplus_x (\varphi_1 \odot \varphi_2)) = (\oplus_x \varphi_1) \odot (\oplus_x \varphi_2)$ for all scoped functions $\varphi_1$, $\varphi_2$.

When feasibilities are involved, the above result must be slightly updated.

Proposition 6.33. Let $\oplus$ and $\odot$ be two operators such that $(E, \oplus)$ and $(E, \odot)$ are monoids. $\oplus$ and $\odot$ are extended to $E \cup \{\odot\}$ by $x \odot \odot = \odot x = x$ and $x \odot \odot = \odot x = \odot$.

If $\oplus = \odot$ on $E$, then, for all scoped functions $\varphi_1$, $\varphi_2$ such that $(\varphi_1(A) = \odot) \leftrightarrow (\varphi_2(A) = \odot)$, $(\oplus_x (\varphi_1 \odot \varphi_2)) = (\oplus_x \varphi_1) \odot (\oplus_x \varphi_2)$.

This entails for example that if $F_0$ is a feasibility function, if $U_1$, $U_2$ are two real utility functions, then $\sum_x (F_0 \odot (U_1 + U_2)) = (\sum_x (F_0 \odot U_1)) + (\sum_x (F_0 \odot U_2))$.

Proposition 6.34 proves that duplicating is always better than not.

Proposition 6.34. Let $\phi_{x,S_i}$ be a scoped function of scope $\{x\} \cup S_i$ onto a set $E$ for any $i \in [1,m]$. For all commutative and associative operator $\oplus$ on $E$, the direct computation of $\psi = \oplus_x (\phi_{x,S_1} \oplus \ldots \oplus \phi_{x,S_m})$ always requires more operations than the direct computation of $(\oplus_x \phi_{x,S_1}) \oplus \ldots \oplus (\oplus_x \phi_{x,S_m})$.

Moreover, the direct computation of $\psi$ results in a time complexity $O(m \cdot d^{|1 + |S_1 \cup \ldots \cup S_m|})$, whereas the direct computation of the $m$ quantities in the set $\{\oplus_x \varphi_{x,S_j} \mid j \in [1,\ldots,m]\}$ is $O(m \cdot d^{1 + \max_{j \in [1,\ldots,m]} |S_j|})$.

### 6.7 Summary

This chapter has introduced a generic variable elimination algorithm, called **VE-answerQ**, capable of answering PFU queries. This algorithm is able to benefit from the factorization into local functions as soon as one of the two disjoint decomposability axioms $Ax^{SR}$ and $Ax^{SG}$ is satisfied. Its use is summarized in Table 6.2 page 98, which shows that in the semiring case, its application is very natural, in the semigroup case, it requires the use of potentials, and in the general case, it requires to combine all utility functions into a unique global utility.

The principle of this algorithm is to eliminate variables in an order somehow compatible with the sequence $Sov$ of multi-operator eliminations, and its time and space complexities are exponential in the constrained induced-width. Such an approach suffices to obtain the correct result, but, as shown in the last part of the chapter, does not take advantage of all the actual structural features of multi-operator queries:

1. First, defining constraints on the elimination order only from the sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs $Sov$ can be restrictive, since reordering freedoms can appear if the scopes of the local functions involved are considered.

2. Second, algorithm **VE-answerQ** uses just the distributivity of a combination operator over elimination operators. But additional decompositions may exist based on the duplication mechanism mentioned earlier.

3. Third, PFU networks include some normalization conditions. These have not been used so far. Not using them can completely mask the real complexity of a problem.
Using the three previous mechanisms can lead to an improved constrained induced-width, and doing so to possible exponential gains in theoretical complexity. These statements lead us to introduce more advanced techniques able to reveal the actual structure of multi-operator queries.
Chapter 7

Structuring multi-operator queries

The constrained induced-width can be decreased and exponential gains in complexity obtained thanks to an accurate structural analysis of multi-operator queries. As previously mentioned, this analysis can bring to light freedoms in the elimination order, reveal some possible decompositions, and remove useless computations. The goal of this chapter is to systematize the structuration of multi-operator queries in a preprocessing step, and then to exploit it for the best in a new variable elimination algorithm.

It is important to note that the techniques we introduce are not just generalizations of existing methods defined in formalisms subsumed by the PFU framework. Thus, they contribute to all subsumed formalisms, including QBFs, stochastic SAT, extended-stochastic SAT, QCSPs, stochastic CSPs, probabilistic and possibilistic influence diagrams, or factored MDPs. This again shows the interest of defining generic algorithms in a generic algebraic framework.

As we shall see, structuration steps lead us to define a new generic computational architecture called the multi-operator cluster DAG architecture. The latter answers queries more efficiently than algorithm VE-answerQ introduced in the previous chapter, in terms of induced-width.

7.1 Back on the multi-operator queries considered

In the following, we consider that either $Ax^{SR'}$ or $Ax^{SG'}$ holds (cf. Chapter 6 pages 94 and 99; note that the general case is a sub-case of the semiring one, at the price of aggregating all utility functions). This is equivalent to assume that:

- Instead of having a plausibility structure, a utility structure, and an expected utility structure, we simply have one totally ordered MCS $(E, \oplus, \otimes)$ (cf Definition 6.6 page 94).

- The normalization conditions over environment components $c$ of a PFU network $(V, G, P, F, U)$ become $\oplus_c(\otimes_{P_i \in \mathit{Fact}(c)} P_i) = 1_E$.

- The operational answer to a query $Q = (\mathit{Solv}, (V, G, P, F, U))$ becomes:
  
  - $\mathit{Ans}(Q) = \mathit{Solv}((\land_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \otimes (\oplus_{U_i \in U} U_i))$ in the semiring case ($Ax^{SR'}$),
  - $\mathit{Ans}(Q) = \mathit{Solv}((\land_{F_i \in F} F_i) \star (\otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \otimes (\oplus_{U_i \in U} U_i))$ in the semigroup case ($Ax^{SG'}$).

These three points exactly state the axioms which are assumed to hold in the following.
7.2 From queries to computation nodes

Before introducing the structuration process, we define new elements, called *computation nodes*. The introduction of such elements is motivated by the fact that the representation tools used so far prevent us from exploiting some mechanisms. To be more concrete, the duplication mechanism cannot be used on potentials, since in general $\Xi_x(\pi_1 \boxtimes \pi_2) \neq (\Xi_x \pi_1) \boxtimes (\Xi_x \pi_2)$ even if $\oplus_{u \in U} (U_1 \oplus_u U_2) = (\oplus_{u \in U} U_1) \oplus_u (\oplus_{u \in U} U_2)$. We need to come back to a more basic representation enabling us to benefit from all algebraic properties.

**Definition 7.1.** A computation node on a set $E$ is:

- either a scoped function $\varphi$ taking values in $E$ (atomic computation node);
- or a triple $(sov, \oplus, N)$ such that $(E, \oplus)$ is a commutative monoid, $N$ is a set of computation nodes, and $sov$ is a sequence of operator-variables pairs involving operators $op$ such that $(E, op)$ is a commutative monoid.

For example, if $P_1, P_2$ are two plausibility functions and if $U_1, U_2$ are two utility functions, then $P_1, P_2, U_1, U_2$ are atomic computation nodes. The triples $n_1 = (\sum_x, \times, \{P_1\})$ and $n_2 = (\sum_{y,z,t}, \times, \{P_2, U_2\})$ are also computation nodes, as well as $n_3 = (\min_q \max_x, +, \{n_1, n_2, U_1\})$. Informally, a computation node represents a computation to perform. This is made explicit by the definition of the value of a computation node.

**Definition 7.2.** Let $n$ be a computation node. The value of $n$, denoted $val(n)$, is defined by

$$val(n) = \begin{cases} n & \text{if } n \text{ is atomic} \\ sov(\oplus_{n' \in N} val(n')) & \text{if } n = (sov, \oplus, N) \end{cases}$$

The set of variables eliminated by $n$, denoted $V_c(n)$, is empty if $n$ is atomic, and equals the set of variables appearing in $sov$ if $n = (sov, \oplus, N)$.

The scope of $n$, denoted $sc(n)$, is defined by $sc(n) = \begin{cases} sc(\varphi) & \text{if } n = \varphi \text{ is atomic} \\ (\cup_{n' \in N} sc(n')) - V_c(n) & \text{if } n = (sov, \oplus, N) \end{cases}$

The set of sons of $n$, denoted $Sons(n)$, is a set of computation nodes which is empty if $n$ is atomic, and which equals $N$ if $n = (sov, \oplus, N)$.

For example, the value of $n_1$ is $val(n_1) = \sum_x P_1$, the value of $n_2$ is $val(n_2) = \sum_{y,z,t} (P_2 \times U_2)$, and the value of $n_3$ is $val(n_3) = \min_q \max_x (val(n_1) + val(n_2) + U_1)$. Hence, a node $(sov, \oplus, N)$ defines a sequence of eliminations $sov$ on a $\oplus$-combination of computation nodes. It can be represented as in Figure 7.1 as the root of a tree of computation nodes.

![Figure 7.1: A computation node $(sov, \oplus, N)$, where $\{\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_k\}$ (resp. $\{n_1, \ldots, n_l\}$) is the set of atomic (resp. non-atomic) computation nodes in $N$.](image)

We extend the previous definitions to sets of computation nodes $N$ by $sc(N) = \cup_{n' \in N} sc(n')$, $V_c(N) = \cup_{n' \in N} V_c(n')$, and $Sons(N) = \cup_{n' \in N} Sons(n')$. 

Moreover, for all op ∈ \{min, max, ⊕\}, we define the set of nodes in N performing eliminations only with op by N[op] = \{n ∈ N | n = (op_N, ⊗, N)\}. The set N − N[op] is denoted N[−op]. For example, for N = \{n_1, n_2, n_3\}, we have N[+] = \{n_1, n_2\} and N[−] = \{n_3\}.

Finally, given a set of computation nodes N, we define N^+ (resp. N^−) as the set of nodes in N whose scope contains x (resp. does not contain x): N^± = \{n ∈ N | x ∈ sc(n)\} (resp. N^− = \{n ∈ N | x /∈ sc(n)\}).

It is easy to express the answer to a query Q = (Sov, (V, G, P, F, U)) as the value of a computation node:

- In the semiring case, Ans(Q) = val(n_0) where n_0 = (Sov, ⊗, P ∪ F ∪ U).
- In the semigroup case, Ans(Q) = val(n_0) where n_0 = (Sov, ⊕, \{(∅, ⊕, P ∪ F ∪ \{U_i\}), U_i ∈ U\}). Indeed, val(n_0) = Sov(\sum_{U_i ∈ U} (\sum_{φ ∈ P ∪ \{U_i\}} ϕ)) = Sov((\bigwedge_{P_i ∈ P} F_i) \ast (\sum_{P_i ∈ P} F_i) \ast (\sum_{U_i ∈ U} U_i)).

We also explicitly define the notion of elimination order compatible with a sequence of eliminations.

**Definition 7.3.** An elimination order o over V is compatible with a sequence Sov over V iff o ∈ lin(≤Sov). If op(x) corresponds to the elimination operator of x in Sov, then Sov(o) denotes the sequence of operator-variable (o(k) is the kth variable eliminated in o):

\[ \text{Sov}(o) = \text{op}(o(1)) \ast \text{op}(o(2)) \ast \text{op}(o(3)) \ast \text{op}(o(4)) \ast \text{op}(o(5)) \ast \text{op}(o(6)) \ast \text{op}(o(7)) \ast \text{op}(o(8)) \ast \text{op}(o(9)) \ast \text{op}(o(10)). \]

**Example 7.4.** Let Sov = min_{x_1, x_2} \sum_{x_3, x_4} max_{x_5}. The elimination order o : x_1 < x_2 < x_4 < x_3 < x_5 is compatible with Sov and Sov(o) = min_{x_1} \sum_{x_2} \sum_{x_3} \sum_{x_4} \sum_{x_5}. The elimination order o′ : x_4 < x_2 < x_1 < x_3 < x_5 is not compatible with Sov because x_4 < x_2 whereas x_2 < Sov x_4.

**Towards a two-step structuration process**

Exhibiting the query structure is equivalent to rewriting the initial computation node n_0 in order to reveal hidden structures. This is done thanks to a two-step structuration process:

1. We first seek the *macrostructure* of a multi-operator query. This corresponds to determine the actual freedoms in the elimination order and the possible decompositions (but not to determine an optimal elimination order).

   This macrostructure is obtained by using rewriting rules which *simulate* the decompositions induced by the variable eliminations from the right to the left of Sov(o) for an elimination order o compatible with Sov. Rewriting rules R : n_1 ~ n_2 transform a computation node n_1 into another computation node n_2 denoted n_2 = R(n_1). Their use may be restricted by preconditions. Three types of rewriting rules are used to get the macrostructure:

   - *decomposition rules*, which decompose the structure using the duplication technique;
   - *recomposition rules*, which reveal freedoms in the elimination order;
   - *simplification rules*, which remove useless computations from the architecture, thanks to normalization conditions.
2. Once the macrostructure is built, the second structuration step consists in exploiting the freedoms in the elimination order revealed by the first step. This will be done using cluster-tree decomposition techniques, enabling us to take advantage of finer structural features.

The structuration process differs between the semiring and semigroup cases, which do not have the same structural characteristics. We present the whole structuration for the semiring case first.

### 7.3 Structuring multi-operator queries in the semiring case

We here assume that there is no feasibility function since it simplifies the presentation greatly. The case with feasibilities is considered in Section 7.3.6. Also, in order for the rewriting rules to be more readable, computation nodes \((\text{solv}, \otimes, N)\) are written simply as \((\text{solv}, N)\), because the combination operator of computation nodes is always \(\otimes\) in the semiring case.

#### 7.3.1 Building the macrostructure of a query using rewriting rules

Let \(o\) be an elimination order compatible with the sequence \(\text{solv}\) of the query. The initial unstructured computation node is \(s_0 = (\text{solv}(o), \otimes, P \cup U)\), denoted \((\text{solv}(o), P \cup U)\). This node can be seen as a tree of Computation Nodes (CNT) and is therefore denoted as \(\text{CNT}_0\). In the example of Figure 7.2, \(\text{CNT}_0(Q, o)\) is the first node. The application of rewriting rules generates a sequence of trees of computation nodes. For all \(k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{solv}|-1\}\), the macrostructure at step \(k+1\), denoted \(\text{CNT}_{k+1}(Q, o)\), is obtained from \(\text{CNT}_k(Q, o)\) by considering the rightmost remaining elimination and by applying a decomposition rule \(\text{DR}\) and a recomposition rule \(\text{RR}\):

1. **Decomposition rule \(\text{DR}\)** uses the distributivity of \(\otimes\) over the elimination operators (so that when eliminating a variable \(x\), only scoped functions having \(x\) in their scopes are considered), together with possible duplications. Rule \(\text{DR}\) implements both types of decompositions.

\[
\text{DR} \quad (\text{solv}, op, N) \xrightarrow{x} (\text{solv}, N^{-x} \cup \{ (op_x, \{n\}) | n \in N^{+x} \}) \text{ if } op = \otimes
\]

\[
(\text{solv}, N^{-x} \cup \{ (op_x, N^{+x}) \}) \text{ otherwise}
\]

In Figure 7.2, \(\text{DR}\) transforms the initial structure \(\text{CNT}_0(Q, o) = (\text{min}_{x_1}, \text{max}_{x_2}, \text{max}_{x_3}, \text{min}_{x_4}, \text{max}_{x_5}, \{\varphi_{x_3,x_4}, \varphi_{x_1,x_4}, \varphi_{x_1,x_5}, \varphi_{x_2,x_5}, \varphi_{x_3,x_5}\})\) into \(\text{CNT}_1(Q, o) = (\text{min}_{x_1}, \text{max}_{x_2}, \text{max}_{x_3}, \text{min}_{x_4}, \{\varphi_{x_3,x_4}, \varphi_{x_1,x_4}, (\text{max}_{x_5}, \{\varphi_{x_1,x_5}, \varphi_{x_2,x_5}, \varphi_{x_3,x_5}\})\})\) (case \(op \neq \otimes\), using just the distributivity of \(\land\) over \(\otimes\)).

Eliminating \(x_4\) using \(\text{min}\) then transforms \(\text{CNT}_1(Q, o)\) into \(\text{CNT}_2(Q, o) = (\text{min}_{x_1}, \text{max}_{x_2}, \text{max}_{x_3}, \{\text{min}_{x_4}, \{\varphi_{x_1,x_4}\}\}, \{\text{min}_{x_4}, \{\varphi_{x_1,x_4}\}\}, (\text{max}_{x_5}, \{\varphi_{x_1,x_5}, \varphi_{x_2,x_5}, \varphi_{x_3,x_5}\})\})\) (case \(op = \otimes = \text{min}\), using a duplication of \(x_4\)). Note that in the semiring case, the duplication is actually usable if \(op\) is idempotent.\(^1\)

2. **Recomposition rule \(\text{RR}\)** aims at revealing freedoms in the elimination order for the nodes

---

1. Indeed, assume that \(op = \otimes\), with \(op \in \{\text{min}, \text{max}, \oplus\}\). If \(op = \otimes\), then, for all \(e \in E\), \(0_E \otimes e = 0_E \oplus e\), i.e. \(e = 0_E\), hence \(E = \{0_E\}\) and \(op = \text{max} = \otimes = \text{min}\). If \(op = \text{min} \text{ or max}, then it is also obviously idempotent.
7.3. STRUCTURING MULTI-OPERATOR QUERIES IN THE SEMIRING CASE

In the semiring case, the order obtained from the structure created by $DR$ is a total order $\prec$ on the variables $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$, which is defined as $x_1 \prec x_2 \prec x_3 \prec x_4 \prec x_5$. More formally, for all $k \in \{0, \ldots, |Sov| - 1\}$, the structure $CNT_{k+1}(Q, o)$ at step $k + 1$ is obtained from the structure $CNT_k(Q, o)$ at step $k$ by

$$CNT_{k+1}(Q, o) = \text{rewrite}(CNT_k(Q, o))$$

where

$$\text{rewrite}(\text{sov} \cdot \text{op}, N) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
(sov, N^{-x} \cup \{RR((op_x, \{n\}), n \in N^{+x})\}) & \text{if } op = \otimes \\
(sov, N^{-x} \cup \{RR((op_x, N^{+x}))\}) & \text{otherwise}
\end{array} \right.$$
This means that when variable \( x \) is eliminated, we decompose the computations, using duplication if \( op = \otimes \), and then recompose the created node(s) in order to reveal freedoms in the elimination order. In fact, function \textit{rewrite} specifies explicitly an order in which rules must be applied because a chaotic iteration of the rules does not converge (for example, rules \( DR \) and \( RR \) may be infinitely alternately applied).

Given a query \( Q = (Sov, N) \) and an elimination order \( o \) compatible with \( Sov \), the final computation nodes tree obtained, denoted \( CNT(Q, o) \), is

\[
CNT(Q, o) = CNT_{|Sov}(Q, o) = \text{rewrite}^{|Sov}(CNT_0(Q, o))
\]

also denoted as

\[
CNT(Q, o) = \text{rewrite}^*(CNT_0(Q, o))
\]

At each step, a non-duplicated variable appears exactly \textit{once in the tree} and a duplicated one appears at most \textit{once in each branch} of the tree.

\textbf{Using normalization conditions} We have not used so far normalization conditions such as

\[
\bigoplus_c(\bigotimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) = 1_E \quad \text{for every environment component } c.
\]

These normalization conditions can allow useless computations to be removed from the architecture. That is why we introduce a simplification rule \( SR \):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{SR} & \quad [\text{Precond.}: (c \in C_E(G)) \land (c \cap (S \cup sc(N)) = \emptyset)] \\
& \quad (\bigoplus_{S \cup c \in \text{Fact}(c)} N) \rightarrow (\bigoplus_{S \cup c \in \text{Fact}(c)} N)
\end{align*}
\]

For example, \( SR \) transforms a node \( n = (\sum_{x,y,z} \{P_{x|y,z}, P_y, P_z, c_y\}) \), obtained e.g. when structuring a stochastic CSP, into a simplified node \( n' = (\sum_{y,z} \{P_y, P_z, c_y\}) \) by using \( \sum_x P_{x|y,z} = 1 \). Applying \( SR \) again gives an even simpler computation node \( n'' = (\sum_y \{P_y, c_y\}) \). \( SR \) cannot be applied again on \( n'' \). Intrinsically, although simplifications are available, they can remain undetected during the specification of a query because it can be difficult for a specifier to identify and use all available conditional independences.

\textbf{Proposition 7.5.} Let \( Q = (Sov, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{Sov}) \). Let \( n \) be a computation node obtained during the construction of \( CNT(Q, o) \).

Then, \( SR \) cannot be applied an infinite number of times on \( n \). Moreover, if \( n_1 \) and \( n_2 \) are two computation nodes obtained by applying \( SR \) as many times as possible on \( n \), then \( n_1 = n_2 \).

Proposition 7.5 shows that a recursive application of rewriting rule \( SR \) leads to a unique fixed point. In the following, this fixed point is denoted by \( SR^*(n) \).

It is important to note that \( SR \) itself can reveal new decompositions and new reordering freedoms, as shown below.

\textbf{Example 7.6.} Assume that \( Ax^{SR} \) holds with \( \bigoplus = + \) and \( \bigotimes = \times \). Let us consider the query \( Q = (\sum_{x_3} \max_{x_5} \sum_{x_4} \max_{x_6} \sum_{x_1,x_2} N) \), where \( N = (V, G, P, F, U) \) is the PFU network given in Figure 7.3(a). We use the elimination order \( o : x_3 < x_5 < x_4 < x_6 < x_1 < x_2 \). After applying \( DR \) and \( RR \) for \( \sum_{x_2}, \sum_{x_1}, \max_{x_6}, \) and \( \sum_{x_4} \) successively, we obtain the macrostructure given in Figure 7.3(b).
Using normalization condition $\sum_{x_4}(P_4 \cdot P_5) = 1$ on node $n = (\sum_{x_1, x_2, x_4}, \{P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, P_5, U_1, U_2\})$ leads to the simplified node $SR^*(n) = (\sum_{x_1, x_2}, \{P_1, P_2, P_3, U_1, U_2\})$. It is then possible to rewrite $SR^*(n)$ itself, since it makes appear a new possible decomposition, as shown in Figure 7.3(c). This decomposition was hidden because $x_4$ created links between $x_1$ and $x_2$, which are actually completely unrelated. The computation node rewrite$(SR^*(n))$, equal to $(\emptyset, N')$, can be reintegrated to the global macrostructure by replacing \{n\} by $N'$, as done in Figure 7.3(d).

Applying rewriting rules DR and RR for the remaining eliminations $\max_{x_5}$ and $\sum_{x_3}$ leads to the macrostructure given in Figure 7.3(e), which can be simplified by replacing node $n' = (\sum_{x_1, x_2}, \{P_1, P_3, U_1\})$ by $n'' = (\sum_{x_1}, \{P_1, U_1\}$, thanks to the normalization condition $\sum_{x_5}P_3 = 1$. The final macrostructure obtained is given in Figure 7.3(f). We can say that this macrostructure was not obvious in the initial Sov sequence.

Figure 7.3: Macrostructuration of a query using simplification rule $SR$.

The use of rule $SR$ is formalized as follows. We introduce a function simplify such that:

$$\text{simplify}(\text{sov}, N) = \{n \in N \mid SR^*(n) = n\} \cup \bigcup_{n \in N, SR^*(n) \neq n} \text{Sons}(\text{rewrite}^*(SR^*(n)))$$
In other words, function simplify enables us to simplify some nodes using \( SR^* \) and to restructure them using rewrite*, in order to make new decompositions appear in the simplified nodes. In the previous example, simplify transforms

\[
\left(\sum_{x_5} \max_{x_5}, \{\sum_{x_1, x_2, x_4}, \{P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, U_1, U_2\}\}, (\max_{x_6}, \{U_3\})\right)
\]

into

\[
\left(\sum_{x_5} \max_{x_5}, \{\sum_{x_1}, \{P_1, P_3, U_1\}\}, (\sum_{x_2}, \{P_2, U_2\})\}, (\max_{x_6}, \{U_3\})\right),
\]

i.e. it transforms the structure given in Figure 7.3(b) into the structure given in Figure 7.3(d).

Function simplify is applied after the treatment of each block of variables eliminated with @, so that as many normalization conditions as possible can be used simultaneously.

More formally, we update the previous formulation given in Equation 7.1 by: for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |Sov| - 1\} \),

\[
CNT_{k+1}(Q,o) = \begin{cases} 
\text{simplify}\left(\text{rewrite}(CNT_k(Q,o))\right) & \text{if } op(o(k + 1)) = \oplus \neq op(o(k + 2)) \\
\text{rewrite}(CNT_k(Q,o)) & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

The tree of computation nodes obtained after these steps is still denoted \( CNT(Q,o) \).

**Some good properties of the final macrostructure obtained**

**Unicity** Theorem 7.9 shows that the tree of computation nodes \( CNT(Q,o) \) obtained given a query \( Q = (Sov, N) \) and an elimination order \( o \) is actually independent from the arbitrary elimination order \( o \) compatible with \( Sov \) chosen at the beginning.

**Lemma 7.7.** For all \( op \in \{\min, \max, \oplus\} \), if \( CNT = (sov \cdot op_{x_2} \cdot op_{y}, N) \) and \( CNT' = (sov \cdot op_{y} \cdot op_{x_2}, N) \), then \( \text{rewrite}^2(CNT) = \text{rewrite}^2(CNT') \).

**Lemma 7.8.** Given an elimination order \( o \in \text{lin}(\leq_{Sov}) \), any elimination order \( o' \in \text{lin}(\leq_{Sov}) \) can be obtained from \( o \) by successive permutations of adjacent eliminations.

**Theorem 7.9.** Let \( Q = (Sov, N) \) be a query. Then, for all \( o, o' \in \text{lin}(\leq_{Sov}) \), \( CNT(Q,o) = CNT(Q,o') \).

This allows us to denote \( CNT(Q,o) \) simply as \( CNT(Q) \).

**Soundness** The soundness of the created macrostructure, which has not been proved so far, is provided by Theorem 7.16. This theorem is preceded by preliminary lemmas which show that the rewriting process preserves nodes values.

**Lemma 7.10.** Rewriting rule \( DR \) is sound, i.e. \( \text{val}(DR(n)) = \text{val}(n) \) holds.

**Lemma 7.11.** Let \( RR' : (op_{S'}, N_1 \cup \{(op_{S'}, N_2)\}) \leadsto (op_{S \cup sc(N_1)}, N_1 \cup N_2) \). If \( S' \cap (S \cup sc(N_1)) = \emptyset \) and \( N_1 \cap N_2 = \emptyset \), then \( RR' \) is a sound rewriting rule.

**Lemma 7.12.** Let \( n = (op_{x}, N) \) be a computation node such that for all \( (n_1, n_2) \in N^2, (n_1 \neq n_2) \leadsto ((V_x(n_1) \cap V_x(n_2) = \emptyset) \land (V_x(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset)), \) and such that \( x \notin V_x(n) \) for all \( n \in N \). Then \( \text{val}(RR(n)) = \text{val}(n) \).
Lemma 7.13. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Let \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}|\} \) and let 
\[ n = (\text{sov}, N) \] 
be a computation node in \( \text{CNT}_k(Q, o) \).

Then, for all \((n_1, n_2) \in N[\preceq_{\text{Sov}}]^2\), \((n_1 \neq n_2) \rightarrow ((V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset) \land (V_e(n_1) \cap \text{sc}(n_2) = \emptyset))\).
Moreover, for all \( n \in N \), \( V_e(n) \cap \text{CNT}_k(Q, o) = \emptyset \).

Lemma 7.14. Rewriting rule \( SR \) is sound i.e. \( \text{val}(SR(n)) = \text{val}(n) \) whenever its preconditions are satisfied.

Lemma 7.15. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Then, for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \), \( \text{val}(\text{CNT}_{k+1}(Q, o)) = \text{val}(\text{CNT}_k(Q, o)) \).

Theorem 7.16. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query. Then, \( \text{val}(\text{CNT}(Q)) = \text{Ans}(Q) \).

Complexity of the macrostructuration process The macrostructure is usable only if its computation is tractable. Based on the algorithm of Figure 7.4, which implements the macrostructuration of a query, Proposition 7.17 gives an upper bound on the complexity when simplification rule \( SR \) is not used. It shows that rewriting a query as a tree of mono-operator computation nodes is easy.

![Figure 7.4: MacroStruct](image)

In the algorithm of Figure 7.4, the root node of the tree of computation nodes is rewritten. With each node \( n = (op, N) \) are associated an operator \( op(n) = op \), a set of sons \( \text{Sons}(n) = N \) modeled as a list, and a set of variables eliminated \( V_e(n) = S \) modeled as a list too. The scope of \( n \) is modeled using a table of \( |V| \) booleans. As long as the sequence of operator-variables is not
empty, the rightmost remaining elimination is considered. The pseudo-code just implements the function \texttt{rewrite}, which dissociates the cases $\oplus \neq \otimes$ and $\oplus = \otimes$.

**Proposition 7.17.** If the simplification rule is not used, the time and space complexities of the rewriting process in the semiring case are $O(|V|^2 \cdot |P \cup U|)$ and $O(|V| \cdot |P \cup U|)$ respectively (if $P \cup U \neq \emptyset$ and $V \neq \emptyset$).

When \texttt{SR} is used, the complexity is still polynomial. ²

**Towards a second structuration step** The macrostructure obtained is a tree of mono-operator computation nodes. We can now try to structure more finely the computations to be performed in each of these mono-operator nodes. To do so, cluster-tree decomposition techniques can be helpful.

### 7.3.2 Preliminaries: cluster-tree decompositions

Cluster-tree decomposition techniques are generic tools, used for example for CSPs or BNs, which exploit the topological properties of graphical models in order to split a problem into several smaller and easier to solve independent parts [116, 2, 115, 73, 13, 76]. They are designed for problems involving one combination operator and one elimination operator, which is the case of all individual mono-operator computation nodes obtained after the macrostructuration phase.

We adapt the usual definition of a cluster-tree decomposition [115] in order to deal directly with graphical models.

**Definition 7.18.** A cluster-tree decomposition of a graphical model $\mathcal{M} = (V, \Phi)$ given a set of variables $S \subset V$ is a triple $(T, V(.), \Phi(.))$ where:

- $T = (C, E)$ is a tree.³ Each $c \in C$ is called a cluster;
- $V(.)$ is a labeling function associating with each cluster $c$ a set of variables $V(c)$ such that
  - $\bigcup_{c \in C} V(c) = V$;
  - for all $c_1, c_2, c_3 \in C$, if $c_3$ is on the path from $c_1$ to $c_2$, then $V(c_1) \cap V(c_2) \subseteq V(c_3)$; this is called the running intersection property;
  - there exists $c \in C$ such that $S \subseteq V(c)$;
- $\Phi(.)$ is a labeling function associating with each cluster $c$ a set of scoped functions $\Phi(c)$ such that $\{\Phi(c) \mid c \in C\}$ is a partition of $\Phi$ and $\text{sc}(\varphi) \subseteq V(c)$ for every $\varphi \in \Phi(c)$.

The width of a cluster-tree decomposition is $w = \max_{c \in C} |V(c)| - 1$. The tree-width of a graphical model $\mathcal{M}$ given $S$ is the minimal width over all the cluster-tree decompositions of $\mathcal{M}$ given $S$.

² Indeed, in order to recursively apply \texttt{SR} on a computation node $(\oplus_S, N)$, we can first detect the set $C$ of components $c$ such that $\text{Fact}(c) \subseteq N$. This step is $O(|N|)$. Then, for each $c \in C$, we can test whether $c$ can be removed by traversing $N$ and $S$. This step is $O(|V| \cdot |N| + |S|) = O(|V| \cdot |N|)$. As there are lesser than $|V|$ components in the PFU network, an upper bound on the time needed for one recursive application of \texttt{SR} on $(\oplus_S, N)$ is $O(|V|^2 \cdot |N|) = O(|V|^2 \cdot |P \cup U|)$. As the root always has at most $|P \cup U|$ sons, each step of recursive application of \texttt{SR} on all sons of the root is $O(|V|^2 \cdot |P \cup U|^2)$, and therefore, as at most $|V|$ variables are eliminated in $\text{Sov}$, the application of \texttt{SR} during the rewriting process is $O(|V|^3 \cdot |P \cup U|^2)$. This bound is very naive and may be improved.

³ $C$ is the set of vertices of $T$ and $E$ is the set of edges of $T$. 

---

118 | CHAPTER 7. STRUCTURING MULTI-OPERATOR QUERIES
A standard result concerning cluster-tree decompositions is that the tree-width of a graphical model $\mathcal{M}$ given $S$ equals the induced-width of the hypergraph associated with $\mathcal{M}$ for the elimination of the variables in $V - S$. Therefore, seeking a cluster-tree decomposition with small width is equivalent to seeking an elimination order yielding a small induced-width.

Several methods to build cluster-tree decompositions exist. One of the most popular is based on graph triangulation techniques and proceeds as follows. Let $G$ be the primal graph of the hypergraph $G = (V, \{se(\varphi), \varphi \in \Phi\} \cup \{S\})$ associated with a graphical model $\mathcal{M} = (V, \Phi)$ given $S$. If $G$ is triangulated, i.e. if every cycle of length $\geq 4$ has a chord, then it is easy to compute a cluster-tree decomposition $(T, V(\cdot), \Phi(\cdot))$ of $\mathcal{M}$ given $S$ which has a minimal width. It suffices to perform the following steps:\footnote{We assume that $G$ is connected; if not, one cluster-tree decomposition can be built per connected component of $G$.}

1. For each maximal clique of $G$, add a cluster $c$ to the set of vertices of $T$ and take $V(c)$ as the set of variables of the clique. This gives the set of clusters $C$ and the labeling function $V(\cdot)$.

2. Build the weighted undirected graph $G' = (C, E')$ for which there is an edge $\{c, c'\}$ of weight $-|V(c) \cap V(c')|$ in $E'$ iff clusters $c$ and $c'$ share common variables.

3. In order to get the edges of $T = (C, E)$, build a minimum spanning tree of $G'$, for example by using Prim’s algorithm [110]:
   - create a set $C_{tmp}$ containing one cluster $c \in C$
   - while $C_{tmp} \neq C$, choose an edge $\{c, c'\}$ in $E'$ with a minimum weight, and such that $c \in C_{tmp}$ and $c' \notin C_{tmp}$. Add this edge to $E$ and add $c'$ to $C_{tmp}$.

4. Put each scoped function $\varphi \in \Phi$ in a unique cluster $c \in C$ satisfying $sc(\varphi) \subset V(c)$.

When $G$ is not triangulated, one can first triangulate $G$ and then build a cluster-tree decomposition of $\mathcal{M}$ given $S$ based on the triangulated graph. Depending on the triangulation, the decomposition obtained may have a suboptimal width, and seeking a triangulation which gives an optimal width is NP-hard [2].

**Example 7.19.** Consider the CSP $(V, \Phi)$ where $V = \{x_1, \ldots, x_{15}\}$ and $\Phi = \{\varphi_{x_1x_2}, \varphi_{x_1x_3}, \varphi_{x_2x_4}, \varphi_{x_3x_4}, \varphi_{x_2x_6}, \varphi_{x_5x_7}, \varphi_{x_6x_8}, \varphi_{x_7x_8}, \varphi_{x_7x_9}, \varphi_{x_9x_{10}}, \varphi_{x_{10}x_{11}}, \varphi_{x_{10}x_{13}}, \varphi_{x_{12}x_{13}}, \varphi_{x_{14}x_{15}}\}$. Let us compute a cluster-tree decomposition of this CSP given the set of variables $\{x_1, x_2\}$.

The primal graph $G$ of the hypergraph associated with this CSP is given in Figure 7.5(a). $G$ is not triangulated because for example the cycle $x_1 \to x_2 \to x_4 \to x_3$ of length 4 is chordless. In order to triangulate $G$, we add the two dashed edges of Figure 7.5(b).

We then consider the set $\{c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5, c_6, c_7, c_8, c_9, c_{10}\}$ of maximal cliques of the triangulated graph. In order to get an associated cluster-tree decomposition, we first build the weighted undirected graph representing connected cliques, as in Figure 7.5(c). The weights are given by the number of common variables between two cliques. Second, we build a minimum spanning tree of this graph using Prim’s algorithm. This provides us with the edges of the cluster-tree decomposition. Last, we associate each $\varphi \in \Phi$ with a cluster $c$ satisfying $sc(\varphi) \subset V(c)$ and obtain the cluster-tree decomposition given in Figure 7.5(d).
Proposition 7.20. Let \((T, V(\cdot), \Phi(\cdot))\) be a cluster-tree decomposition of a graphical model \(M = (V, \Phi)\) given a set of variables \(S \subseteq V\), where the scoped functions in \(\Phi\) take values in a commutative semiring \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\). Let \(r\) be a cluster of \(T\) such that \(S \subseteq V(r)\). Let \(\text{Sons}(c)\) denote the set of sons of a cluster \(c\) when \(T\) is rooted in \(r\). Even if \(r\) has no parents, we take the convention \(V(pa(r)) = S\). The value \(\text{val}(c)\) of a cluster \(c\) is defined as \(\text{val}(c) = \oplus_{V(c)}(\Phi(\cdot))(\otimes_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)))\). Then, \(\text{val}(r) = \oplus_{V-S}(\otimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi)\).

Proposition 7.20 is the key point showing the interest of cluster-tree decompositions. It says that \(\oplus_{V-S}(\otimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi)\) can be computed by local computations on a root cluster \(r\) and its descendants.
This result holds thanks to the running intersection property. Moreover, cluster-tree decompositions induce a natural variable elimination algorithm\(^5\) whose associated induced-width equals the width of the cluster-tree decomposition.

**Example 7.21.** For the previous CSP example, Proposition 7.20 implies that \(\max_{x_4 \ldots , x_{15}} (\land_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi)\) can be computed via the following local computations. We take \(c_1\) as the root of the cluster-tree. Once a cluster \(c\) has received one value \(\text{val}(s)\) per son \(s \in \text{Sons}(c)\) in the rooted tree, it computes its own value \(\text{val}(c) = \oplus_{\varphi \in \Phi(c)} (\ominus_{\varphi \in \Phi(c)} \varphi) \land (\ominus_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s))\). For example, at the beginning, cluster \(c_9\) can compute \(\text{val}(c_9) = \max_{x_{12}} c_{x_{12}x_{13}}\) and cluster \(c_{10}\) can compute \(\text{val}(c_{10}) = \max_{x_{15}, x_{14}} \varphi_{x_{14}x_{15}}\). Then cluster \(c_8\) can compute \(\text{val}(c_8) = \max_{x_{13}, x_{14}} (\varphi_{x_{10}, x_{13}, x_{14}} \land \text{val}(c_9) \land \text{val}(c_{10}))\).

At the last step, \(c_1\) computes \(\text{val}(c_1) = \max_{x_4} (\varphi_{x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, x_{4}} \land \text{val}(c_2) \land \text{val}(c_3))\).

Proposition 7.20 ensures that \(\text{val}(c_1) = \max_{x_3, \ldots , x_{15}} (\land_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi)\). As the width of the cluster-tree decomposition is \(3 - 1 = 2\), computing \(\text{val}(c_1)\) is time and space \(O(|\Phi| \cdot d^3)\). With a standard tree search, which does not exploit possible decompositions, the theoretical time complexity is \(O(|\Phi| \cdot d^{15})\).

### 7.3.3 Towards multi-operator cluster trees using cluster-tree decompositions

Let us come back to the macrostructure obtained after the macrostructuration process. The application of rewriting rules in the semiring case gives a tree of mono-operator computation nodes such as \((\min_S, \ominus, N), (\max_S, \ominus, N), (\ominus_S, \ominus, N)\). Cluster-tree decomposition techniques can enable us to take advantage of the freedoms in the elimination order inside each of these mono-operator computation nodes.

More precisely, given a computation node \(n = (\text{ops}_S, \ominus, N)\), we can build a rooted cluster-tree decomposition of the graphical model \((\text{sc}(n), \{\text{val}(n'), n' \in N\})\) associated with it, given the variables in \(\text{sc}(n) - S\) (which are not eliminated by \(n\)). This directly provides us with a structuration of \(\text{val}(n)\) into local computations.

The structure obtained then contains both a macrostructure given by the computation nodes and an internal rooted cluster-tree structure given by each of their decompositions. It is called **multi-operator cluster tree**.

**Definition 7.22.** A Multi-operator Cluster Tree (MCTree) is a rooted tree \((C, E)\) with root \(r\), where every vertex \(c \in C\), called a cluster, is labeled with three elements:

- a set of variables \(V(c)\),
- a set of scoped functions \(\Phi(c)\) taking values in a set \(E\),
- and a couple \((\oplus^c, \ominus^c)\) of operators on \(E\) such that \((E, \oplus^c, \ominus^c)\) is a commutative semiring.

The width of a MCTree is defined as \(w = \max_{c \in C} |V(c)| - 1\).

We explicitly specify a combination operator and an elimination operator to be used inside each cluster. This allows us to properly handle the multi-operator nature of multi-operator queries.

Figure 7.6 shows an example of MCTree which can be obtained from an Extended-SSAT [82] problem.

---

5. We also speak of variable elimination algorithms when sets of variables must be eliminated. Such algorithms are also called non-serial dynamic programming or cluster-tree elimination algorithms.
Definition 7.23. The value of a cluster $c$ of a MCTree is given by

$$\text{val}(c) = v_{\text{val}(c)} \odot_c \left( \bigotimes_{c \in \Phi(c)} \varphi \bigotimes_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s) \right)$$

The value of a MCTree is the value of its root node.

Theorem 7.24. Let $Q$ be a query. Let $M$ be a MCTree obtained from $\text{CNT}(Q)$. Then, $\text{val}(M) = \text{Ans}(Q)$. Moreover, every optimal decision rule in $\text{val}(M)$ for a non-duplicated decision variable is also an optimal decision rule in $\text{Ans}(Q)$, and for every duplicated decision variable, there exists at least one optimal decision rule in $\text{val}(M)$ which is also optimal in $\text{Ans}(Q)$.

In fact, optimal decision rules can be recorded on the separators of the MCTree (the separator between two clusters $c$ and $s \in \text{Sons}(c)$ is $V(c) \cap V(s)$).

As a conclusion, the multi-operator query macrostructuration and the use of cluster-tree decompositions yield a generic computational architecture called MCTree. Note that if duplicated variables are relabeled, the MCTrees obtained satisfy the running intersection property (cf. Definition 7.18 page 118).

### 7.3.4 Comparison with an unstructured approach

Analyzing the query structure can induce exponential gains in theoretical complexity, as shown on some examples introduced in Section 6.6. A stronger result can be stated, proving that in terms of induced-width, the structured approach is always at least as good as the approach used in algorithm $\text{VE-answerQ}$.

Definition 7.25. The width of a tree of computation nodes $\text{CNT}$, denoted $w_{\text{CNT}}$, is the minimal width over all MCTrees which can be obtained by cluster-tree decomposing $\text{CNT}$. 

![Figure 7.6: Example of a MCTree obtained from CNT(Q). Note that a cluster $c$ is represented by (1) the set $V(c) - V(pa(c))$ of variables it eliminates, its elimination operator $\odot_c$, and the set of functions $\Phi(c)$ associated with it, all these elements being put in a dotted box; in the semiring case, we always have $\odot_c = \odot$; (2) the set of its sons.](image-url)
Proposition 7.26. Let $Q = (\text{Sov}, (V, G, P, \emptyset, U))$ be a query. Computing $\text{Ans}(Q)$ with a variable elimination algorithm on an optimal MCTree associated with $Q$ is time and space $O(|P \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}}(Q)})$.

One can say that $1 + w_{\text{CNT}}$ is the maximum number of variables to consider simultaneously when using optimal cluster-tree decompositions for each computation node in $\text{CNT}$. Note that optimizing the cluster-tree decomposition of each computation node is stronger than optimizing the width of the MCTree alone. Also, one can use parameters which differ from the width to evaluate the quality of cluster-tree decompositions (more details in the next chapter).

Theorem 7.27 shows that the structuration mechanisms previously introduced can only decrease the induced-width (or tree-width). This implies that the theoretical complexity of a variable elimination algorithm on MCTrees is better than the complexity of algorithm $\text{VE-answerQ}$.

Theorem 7.27. Let $Q = (\text{Sov}, \mathcal{N})$ be a query on a PFU network $\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)$. Let $\mathcal{G} = (V, \{sc(\varphi), \varphi \in P \cup U\})$ be the hypergraph associated with $\mathcal{N}$. Then, $w_{\text{CNT}}(Q) \leq w_{\mathcal{G}}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}})$.

For the QCSP example in Figure 7.2, $w_{\text{CNT}}(Q) = 1$, whereas the initial constrained induced-width is $w_{\mathcal{G}}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) = 3$: the complexity decreases from $O(|\Phi| \cdot d^2)$ to $O(|\Phi| \cdot d^4)$.

More important gaps between $w_{\text{CNT}}(Q)$ and $w_{\mathcal{G}}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}})$ can be observed on larger problems. We performed experiments on instances of the QBF library. The results are shown in Table 7.1. In order to compute widths and constrained induced-widths, we built cluster-tree decompositions using the so-called min-fill heuristic. The results show that for low numbers of elimination operator alternations, analyzing the macrostructure of queries brings no gain. It is the case with instances of the “robot” problem, which involve only three alternations of elimination operators. But as soon as the number of alternations increases, revealing freedoms in the elimination order can be greatly beneficial.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem instance</th>
<th>$w$</th>
<th>$w'$</th>
<th>nbv, nbc, nba</th>
<th>Problem instance</th>
<th>$w$</th>
<th>$w'$</th>
<th>nbv, nbc, nba</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adder-2-sat</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>332, 113, 5</td>
<td>k-branch-n-1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>133, 314, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adder-4-sat</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>726, 534, 5</td>
<td>k-branch-n-2</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>294, 709, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adder-8-sat</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>411</td>
<td>1970, 2300, 5</td>
<td>k-branch-n-3</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>515, 1506, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adder-10-sat</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>644</td>
<td>2820, 3645, 5</td>
<td>k-branch-n-4</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>803, 2565, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adder-12-sat</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>929</td>
<td>3822, 5298, 5</td>
<td>k-branch-n-5</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>1149, 3874, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robots-1-5-2-1.6</td>
<td>2213</td>
<td>2213</td>
<td>6916, 23176, 3</td>
<td>k-branch-n-6</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>582</td>
<td>1557, 5505, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robots-1-5-2-1.7</td>
<td>1461</td>
<td>1461</td>
<td>7904, 26810, 3</td>
<td>k-branch-n-7</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>761</td>
<td>2027, 7482, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robots-1-5-2-1.8</td>
<td>3933</td>
<td>3933</td>
<td>8892, 30444, 3</td>
<td>k-branch-n-8</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>973</td>
<td>2568, 10117, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robots-1-5-2-1.9</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>9860, 34078, 3</td>
<td>k-branch-n-9</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>3163, 12930, 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.1: Comparison between $w = w_{\text{CNT}}(Q)$ and $w' = w_{\mathcal{G}}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}})$ on some instances of the QBF library ($\text{nbv}$, $\text{nbc}$, $\text{nba}$ denote respectively the number of variables, the number of clauses, and the number of elimination operator alternations of an instance).

7.3.5 Comparison with existing approaches

The rewriting rules used in the semiring case can be compared with the quantifier tree approach [6] recently introduced for QBFs. This approach analyzes hidden structures of “flat” prenex normal

form QBFs, by using structuration mechanisms. This leads to important gains in terms of solving time. The structuration techniques used for quantifier trees are exactly the instantiation of rewriting rule $DR$ to the algebraic structure associated with QBFs, using $\oplus = \lor$ and $\otimes = \land$.

MCTrees provide a theoretical explanation to the experimental gains observed when using quantifier trees on QBFs, in terms of tree-width. Also, since our approach is defined in a generic algebraic framework, it extends and generalizes the whole quantifier tree proposal. It is indeed applicable to multiple formalisms, including QCSP, SSAT, or stochastic CSP. Moreover, quantifier trees use: (1) neither recomposition rule $RR$ together with cluster-tree decompositions, so as to minimize the width; (2) nor a simplification rule, since there are no normalization conditions on the clauses of a QBF.

### 7.3.6 Adding feasibilities

The difficulty in adding feasibilities lies in the use of the duplication mechanism, which is more complex if feasibilities are involved (see Proposition 6.33 page 107).

A solution to handle feasibilities consists in

- not using the duplication mechanism at all,
- and adding a simplification rule $SR'$ allowing normalization conditions on feasibilities to be used:

$$SR' \quad \text{(Precond. : } (op \in \{\min, \max\}) \land (c \in C_D(G)) \land (c \cap (S \cup sc(N)) = \emptyset))$$

$$\left( \begin{array}{l}
\text{op}, N \cup Fact(c) \rightarrow (op, N) \\
\text{c} \in S \\
\end{array} \right)$$

All the results previously given then still hold. Another solution not formalized enough yet can be to specify rewriting rules able to handle both feasibilities and duplications.

### 7.4 Structuring multi-operator queries in the semigroup case

The structuration of multi-operator queries in the semiring case leads to the MCTree architecture, which involves several elimination operators and one combination operator. The structuration in the semigroup case is different (and a bit more difficult) because it also involves several combination operators ($\otimes$ and $\oplus$). Again, we have a two-step structuration, involving a macrostructuration phase and a cluster-tree decomposition phase. In the following, we deal with the case where there are no feasibility functions, because it simplifies the presentation greatly. The case with feasibility is considered in Section 7.4.5.

#### 7.4.1 Building the macrostructure of a query using rewriting rules

The initial computation node in the semigroup case is $n_0 = (\text{Sov}(o), \oplus, \{\emptyset, \otimes, P \cup \{U_i\}, U_i \in U\})$. This time, the application of rewriting rules will generate a sequence of DAGs of computation nodes (CNDAGs), instead of trees of computation nodes. The first CNDAG of the sequence, denoted $\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o)$, is $\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o) = (\text{Sov}(o), \oplus, \{\emptyset, \otimes, P \cup \{U_i\}, U_i \in U\})$. 
In the following, we will manipulate sets of sets of computation nodes for notation issues. We use character $\mathcal{R}$ to denote a set of sets of computation nodes, whereas a set of computation nodes is denoted by $N$. If we use sets of sets of computation nodes to express $\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o)$, this gives:

$$\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o) = (\text{Sow}(o), \oplus, \{(0, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}\}), \text{ with } \mathcal{R} = \{P \cup \{U_i, U_j \in U\}.}$$

We can also define $\mathcal{R}^{+x}$ as $\mathcal{R}^{+x} = \{N \in \mathcal{R} | x \in \text{sc}(N)\}$ and $\mathcal{R}^{-x}$ as $\mathcal{R}^{-x} = \mathcal{R} - \mathcal{R}^{+x}$.

**Example 7.28.** For the influence diagram associated with the computation of $\max_d \sum_{r_2, r_1} P_{r_1} \cdot P_{r_2 | r_1} \cdot (U_{d, r_1} + U_{d, r_2} + U_d)$ and for the elimination order $o : d < r_2 < r_1$, we have

$$\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o) = \left( \max_d \sum_{r_2, r_1} \sum_{r_1}, +, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\emptyset, \times, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\},) \vspace{0.2cm} \smallskip \text{RR} \vspace{0.2cm} \smallskip (\emptyset, \times, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_2}, U_{d, r_2}\},) \end{array} \right. \right).$$

It corresponds to the first computation node in Figure 7.7.

We can also denote it as $\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o) = (\max_d \sum_{r_2, r_1} \sum_{r_1}, +, \{(0, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}\})$, where $\mathcal{R} = \{\{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_1}, U_{d, r_1}, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\}, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_2}, U_{d, r_2}\}\}$. We then have $\mathcal{R}^{+x} = \mathcal{R}$. With $\mathcal{R} = \{\{P_{r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\}, \{P_{r_2 | r_1}, P_{r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\}, \{P_{r_1}, U_{d}\}\}$, we would have $\mathcal{R}^{-x} = \{\{P_{r_1}, U_{d}\}\}$ and $\mathcal{R}^{+x} = \{\{P_{r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\}, \{P_{r_2 | r_1}, P_{r_1}, U_{d, r_2}\}\}$.

For all $k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sow}| - 1\}$, the macrostructure at step $k + 1$, denoted $\text{CNDAG}_k(Q, o)$, is obtained from $\text{CNDAG}_{k-1}(Q, o)$ by considering the rightmost remaining elimination and, as in the semiring case, by applying three types of rewriting rules (decomposition, recomposition, and simplification). Rewriting rules are presented first for the case of $\oplus$-eliminations, and then for the case of max-eliminations. The case of min-eliminations when min $\neq \oplus$ is analogous to the case of max-eliminations.

**Rewriting rules for $\oplus_x$** When a $\oplus$-elimination must be performed, a decomposition rule $\text{DR}_\oplus$ and the rewriting rules of the semiring case are used. The mechanism is illustrated in Figure 7.7, which corresponds to the influence diagram associated with the computation of $\max_d \sum_{r_2, r_1} P_{r_1} \cdot P_{r_2 | r_1} \cdot (U_{d, r_1} + U_{d, r_2} + U_d)$.

1. **Decomposition rule $\text{DR}_\oplus$** simply implements the duplication mechanism, i.e. it uses a mechanism looking like $\oplus_x (P \otimes (U_1 + U_2)) = (\oplus_x (P \otimes U_1)) \oplus (\oplus_x (P \otimes U_2))$.

$$\text{DR}_\oplus \quad (\text{sov}, \oplus_x, \oplus, \{(0, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}\})$$

$$\text{RR} \quad (\text{sov}, \oplus_x, \{(\oplus_x, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}\})$$

In the example of Figure 7.7, the first applied rule is $\text{DR}_\oplus$. It treats the operator-variable pair $\sum_{r_1}$ and transforms $\text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o)$ into another structure in which $r_1$ is duplicated.

2. The computation nodes created by $\text{DR}_\oplus$ look like $n = (\oplus_x, \otimes, N)$. This is exactly the form of a computation node in the semiring case. Hence, each node $n$ created by $\text{DR}_\oplus$ can be structured thanks to the rewriting rules $\text{DR}$, $\text{RR}$, and $\text{SR}$ defined in the semiring case. In other words, as in the semiring case, $n$ can be transformed into $\text{rewrite}(n)$, or into $\text{simplify(rewrite}(n))$ if one wants the simplification rule to be used.

In Figure 7.7, function $\text{rewrite}$ (which uses decomposition rule $\text{DR}$ and recomposition rule $\text{RR}$) enables us to transform the structure obtained after the application of $\text{DR}_\oplus$ into structure $\text{CNDAG}_1(Q, o)$ given just below. $\text{CNDAG}_1(Q, o)$ is an actual DAG of computation
nodes since common computation nodes such as \((\sum_{r_1} \times \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 \mid r_1}\})\) are shared. It is not hard to detect such shared nodes when applying the rewriting rules. After some further rewriting steps, we get structure \(\text{CNDAG}_2(Q,o)\) given in Figure 7.7.

In the end, in the example of Figure 7.7, no computation involves more than two variables in \(\text{CNDAG}_2(Q,o)\) if we eliminate \(r_1\) first in the node \((\sum_{r_1, r_2} \times \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 \mid r_1}, U_{d,r_2}\})\). With a potential-based approach, it would be necessary to process three variables simultaneously: indeed, \(r_1\) would be involved in potentials \((P_{r_1}, 0), (P_{r_2 \mid r_1}, 0), (1, U_{d,r_1})\) if eliminated first, and \(r_2\) would be involved in potentials \((P_{r_2 \mid r_1}, 0), (1, U_{d,r_2})\) if eliminated first.
7.4. STRUCTURING MULTI-OPERATOR QUERIES IN THE SEMIGROUP CASE

In order to systematize the rules application order, we write that for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \) such that \( \text{CNDAG}_k(Q, o) = (\text{sov}, \oplus, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), (\emptyset, N) \in \mathfrak{R}\}) \), the structure \( \text{CNDAG}_{k+1}(Q, o) \) at step \( k + 1 \) is defined by

\[
\text{CNDAG}_{k+1}(Q, o) = \begin{cases} (\text{sov}, \oplus, \{\text{simplify}(\text{rewrite} (\oplus, \otimes, N)), N \in \mathfrak{R}\}) & \text{if } \text{sov} = \text{sov'}.op_{\text{x}} \text{ and } \text{op} \neq \ominus \\
(\text{sov}, \oplus, \{\text{rewrite} (\oplus, \otimes, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\}) & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

In other words, when eliminating variable \( x \), we decompose the computations using duplication, and then use the rewriting rules defined in the semiring case.

**Rewriting rules for max** \( x \) When a max-marginalization must be performed, a decomposition rule \( DR_{\text{max}} \) and a recomposition rule \( RR_{\text{max}} \) are used. No simplification rule is required since no normalization condition is available on decision variables when there are no feasibilities.

The rewriting rules are a bit more complex than the previous ones and are illustrated in Figure 7.8, which corresponds to the influence diagram max, and then use the rewriting rules defined in the semiring case.

Figure 7.8, which corresponds to the influence diagram max, and then use the rewriting rules defined in the semiring case.

1. Decomposition rule \( DR_{\text{max}} \) enables us to consider only scoped functions having \( x \) in their scope when \( x \) is eliminated using max.

\[
DR_{\text{max}} \quad (\text{sov} \cdot \text{max}_{\text{x}}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\})
\]

\[
\rightarrow \begin{cases} (\text{sov}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{R}^{+x} = \emptyset \\
(\text{sov}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{-x}\} \cup \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N_1 \cup \{(\text{max}_{\text{x}}, \otimes, N_2)\})\}) & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

where \( N_1 = \cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{+x}} N^{-x} \) and \( N_2 = \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N - N_1), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{+x}\} \)

\( DR_{\text{max}} \) says that when \( x \) is eliminated, it is not necessary to consider nodes \((\emptyset, \otimes, N)\) such that \( x \notin sc(N) \), and we factor the parts independent from \( x \) that the other \((\emptyset, \otimes, N)\) nodes have in common.

In Figure 7.8, \( DR_{\text{max}} \) transforms \( \text{CNDAG}_0(Q, o) \) into \( \text{CNDAG}_1(Q, o) \), by treating the elimination \( \text{max}_{d_3} \). It uses the fact that among root sons, only \((\emptyset, \times, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_1}, U_{d_3, d_2}\})\) and \((\emptyset, \times, \{P_{r_1}, P_{r_2 | r_1}, U_{d_2, d_3}\})\) depend on \( x_3 \). They share common factors, \( P_{r_1} \) and \( P_{r_2 | r_1} \), both independent from \( x_3 \), which is explicitly taken into account in \( \text{CNDAG}_1(Q, o) \).

Then, \( DR_0 \) can be used to process \( \sum_{r_1} \) and give \( \text{CNDAG}_2(Q, o) \), and \( DR_{\text{max}} \) can be used to process max, and then use the rewriting rules defined in the semiring case.

2. Recomposition rule \( RR_{\text{max}} \) enables us to reveal freedoms in the elimination order. Among

---

7. Given \( N \in \mathfrak{R} \), computation nodes in \( N \) can look like \((\oplus_S, \otimes, N')\), as standard nodes of the semiring case. But they can also look like \((\text{max}_{S}, \oplus, N')\). This does not matter to apply the rewriting rules of the semiring case because these latter nodes will never be recomposed with a node performing eliminations with \( \oplus \).
all rewriting rules, $RR_{\text{max}}$ has the most complicated form. Intuitively, $RR_{\text{max}}$ gathers max-eliminations. The best explanation of $RR_{\text{max}}$ is actually provided by the proof of Lemma 7.35.

$$RR_{\text{max}} \simeq (\max_z, \otimes, \{0, \otimes, N \in \mathcal{N}\})$$

$$\sim (\max_{\{x\} \cup (\cup_{N \in \mathcal{N}} V_c(N[\max])), \otimes},$$

$$\{0, \otimes, N \in \mathcal{N} \land (N[\max] = \emptyset)\}$$

$$\cup \left\{(0, \otimes, N[\neg \max] \cup N' \land (N \in \mathcal{N}) \land (N[\max] \neq \emptyset) \land (0, \otimes, N') \in Sons(N[\max])\right\}$$

In Figure 7.8, recomposition rule $RR_{\text{max}}$ yields $CNDAG_3(Q, o)$ by revealing the freedom
in the elimination order between \( d_2 \) and \( d_3 \). This freedom was hidden in the initial multi-operator sequence of eliminations.

A systematic rewriting using \( DR_{\max} \) and \( RR_{\max} \) is: if \( \max \neq \oplus \), then for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \) such that \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (\text{sov}.\max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}\}) \), the DAG of computation nodes at the next step is

\[
CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll}
(\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}\}) & \text{if } \mathfrak{N}^{+x} = \emptyset \\
(\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}^{-x}\} \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_1 \cup \{RR_{\max}(\max_x, \oplus, N_2)\})\}) & \text{otherwise}
\end{array} \right.
\]

where \( N_1 = \cap_{N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}} N^{-x} \) and \( N_2 = \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N - N_1), N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}\} \).

This means that we decompose the computations as specified by \( DR_{\max} \) and then re-compose the created node performing the elimination of \( x \) by using \( RR_{\max} \). For eliminations using \( \ominus \), \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) \) has exactly the same form. The only difference is that \( \max \) must be replaced by \( \ominus \).

The final macrostructure obtained given a query \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) and an elimination order \( o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \) is \( CNDAG_{\{\text{Sov}\}}(Q, o) \). It is also denoted \( CNDAG(Q, o) \).

### Some good properties of the macrostructure obtained

#### Unicity

The independence of the macrostructure obtained with regard to the chosen elimination order compatible with \( \preceq_{\text{Sov}} \) is provided by Theorem 7.30.

**Lemma 7.29.** Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o, o' \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Let \( op \in \{\min, \max, \oplus\} \) and let \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 2\} \). If \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (\text{sov} \cdot op_x \cdot op_y, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}\}) \), then \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') \).

**Theorem 7.30.** Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query. Then, for all \( o, o' \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \), \( CNDAG(Q, o) = CNDAG(Q, o') \).

This allows us to denote the final macrostructure as \( CNDAG(Q) \) instead of \( CNDAG(Q, o) \).

#### Soundness

The soundness of the macrostructure obtained is provided by the soundness of the rewriting rules, which leads us to Theorem 7.38.

**Lemma 7.31.** Rewriting rule \( DR_{\ominus} \) is sound.

**Lemma 7.32.** Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Let \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \) and let \( \mathfrak{N} \) be a set of sets of computation nodes such that \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}\}) \).

Then,

---

8. Note that the rewriting rules imply that at each step, the root computation node always looks like \( \{(\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{N}\})\} \), hence the rewriting rules for \( \oplus \) are applicable if \( \text{sov} = \text{sov}' \cdot \ominus \), the rewriting rules for \( \max \) are applicable if \( \text{sov} = \text{sov}' \cdot \max_x \), and the rewriting rules for \( \ominus \) are applicable if \( \text{sov} = \text{sov}' \cdot \min_x \). This shows that \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) \) is defined for every \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \).
Lemma 7.33. Let \( \text{Lemma 7.34.} \) Let \( \text{Lemma 7.33.} \) Let for all \( X \in \mathfrak{R} \), for all \( X_1, X_2 \in \mathbb{N}^2 \),
\[
X_1 \neq X_2 \rightarrow ((V_c(X_1) \cap V_c(X_2) = \emptyset) \land (V_c(X_1) \cap \text{sc}(X_2) = \emptyset))
\]

Moreover, for all \( X_1, X_2 \in (\mathbb{N}[\oplus])^2 \), \( X_1 \neq X_2 \rightarrow (\text{Sons}(X_1) \cap \text{Sons}(X_2) = \emptyset) \),
\[
\text{for all } m \in \mathbb{N}[\oplus], \text{Sons}(m) \cap \mathbb{N}[\neg \oplus] = \emptyset.
\]

• if \( \text{max} \neq \oplus \), then, for all \( X_1, X_2 \in \mathfrak{R}^2 \),
\[
(X_1 \neq X_2 \rightarrow ((V_c(X_1[\text{max}]) \cap V_c(X_2[\text{max}]) = \emptyset) \land (V_c(X_1[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(X_2) = \emptyset))
\]

Moreover, for all \( X \in \mathfrak{R} \), \( |X[\text{max}]| \leq 1 \),
\[
\text{for all } (0, \odot, X) \in \text{Sons}(X[\text{max}]), X \cap X[\neg \text{max}] = \emptyset.
\]

Idem for \( \text{min} \) when \( \text{min} \neq \oplus \).

Lemma 7.34. Rewriting rule \( \text{DR}_{\text{max}} \) is sound.

Lemma 7.35. Let \( \text{RR}_{\text{max}} \) be the rewriting rule defined as:
\[
\text{RR}_{\text{max}} : (\text{max} \odot, N_1 \cup \{(0, \odot, N_2 \cup \{\text{max} \odot, \oplus, \{(0, \odot, N_3), N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}\})\})
\]
\[
\rightarrow (\text{max} \odot, N_1 \cup \{(0, \odot, N_2 \cup N_3), N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}\})
\]

If \( S' \cap (S \cup \text{sc}(N_1) \cup \text{sc}(N_2)) = \emptyset \) and \( \forall N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}, N_2 \cap N_3 = \emptyset \), then \( \text{RR}_{\text{max}} \) is a sound rewriting rule.

Lemma 7.36. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\leq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Let \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\} \) such that \( \text{CNDAG}_{k}(Q, o) = (\text{sov} \odot \oplus, \{(0, \odot, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\}) \). Then, \( \text{val}(\text{CNDAG}_{k+1}(Q, o)) = \text{val}(\text{CNDAG}_{k}(Q, o)) \).

Lemma 7.37. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query and let \( o \in \text{lin}(\leq_{\text{Sov}}) \). Then, for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}| - 1\}, \text{val}(\text{CNDAG}_{k+1}(Q, o)) = \text{val}(\text{CNDAG}_{k}(Q, o)) \).

Theorem 7.38. Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query. Then, \( \text{val}(\text{CNDAG}(Q)) = \text{Ans}(Q) \).

Complexity results

An architecture is usable only if it is reasonable to build it. Proposition 7.39 gives upper bounds on the complexity of the rewriting process when the simplification rule is not used. As in the semiring case, the complexity is still polynomial when simplification rule is used. An explicit algorithm implementing the rewriting rule in the semigroup case is given in the proof of Proposition 7.39. It notably manipulates pointers to computation nodes, so that computation nodes can be shared, i.e. so that the DAG structure is explicit.

Proposition 7.39. If the simplification rule is not used, the time and space complexities of the rewriting process in the semigroup case are \( O(|U| \cdot |V| \cdot (|P| + |V|) \cdot (1 + |P|)) \) and \( O(|U| \cdot |V| \cdot (|V| + |P|^2)) \) respectively.
7.4.2 Cluster-tree decompositions to structure DAGs of computation nodes: towards multi-operator cluster-DAGs (MCDAGs)

In the semigroup case, the rewriting rules yield a DAG of mono-operator computation nodes such as \((\min_S \oplus, N), (\max_S \oplus, N), (\sum_S \otimes, N), \text{ and } (\emptyset, \otimes, N)\). As in the semiring case, the second finer structuration step consists of taking advantage of freedoms in the elimination order inside each of these mono-operator computation nodes by using cluster-tree decompositions.

Given a computation node \(n = (\text{op}_S, \oplus, N)\), it suffices to build a rooted cluster-tree decomposition of the graphical model \((\text{sc}(n), \{\text{val}(n'), n' \in N\})\) associated with it, given the variables in \(\text{sc}(n) - S\) which are not eliminated by \(n\). This directly provides us with a structuration of the computation of \(\text{val}(n)\). The structure obtained then contains both a macrostructure given by the computation nodes and an internal cluster-tree structure given by each of their decompositions. After this second structuration step, we obtain a so-called multi-operator cluster DAG (MCDAG).

**Definition 7.40.** A Multi-operator Cluster DAG is a DAG where every vertex \(c\), called a cluster, is labeled with three elements:

- a set of variables \(V(c)\),
- a set of scoped functions \(\Phi(c)\) taking values in a set \(E\),
- and a couple \((\ominus^c, \otimes^c)\) of operators on \(E\) such that \((E, \ominus^c, \otimes^c)\) is a commutative semiring.

The width of a MCDAG is defined by \(w = \max_{c \in C} |V(c)| - 1\). The height of a MCDAG is the maximum number of variables which appear in a path from the root to a leaf in the MCDAG.

**Definition 7.41.** The value of a cluster \(c\) of a MCDAG is given by

\[
\text{val}(c) = \ominus^c_{V(c) - V(\text{pa}(c))} \left( (\otimes^c_{\phi \in \Phi(c)} \otimes^c_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)) \right)
\]

The value of a MCDAG is the value of its root node.

We explicitly specify a combination operator and an elimination operator to be used inside each cluster because these operators may vary depending on the cluster considered. If duplicated variables are relabeled, then MCDAGs obtained from a query \(Q\) satisfy a kind of running intersection property, which is “for all clusters \(c_1, c_2, c_3\), if \(c_3\) is on a path from \(c_1\) to \(c_2\) which uses only non convergent connections, then \(V(c_1) \cap V(c_2) \subseteq V(c_3)\)”.

**Decreasing the MCDAG width**

The next three pages correspond to a technical part which shows that given a computation node \(n = (\text{op}_S, \oplus, N)\), building a cluster-tree decomposition of \((\text{sc}(n), \{\text{val}(n'), n' \in N\})\) given \(\text{sc}(n) - S\) yields MCDAGs which have a suboptimal width. The reason for this is that in the semigroup case, the computation nodes performing eliminations with \(\min\) or \(\max\) have a particular structure. We begin with an illustrative example.

**Example 7.42.** Let us consider a computation node \(n = (\text{max}_{x,y,z}, \oplus, N)\),

\[
\begin{align*}
(\emptyset, \otimes, \{U_{x,t}\}) \\
(\emptyset, \otimes, \{U_{y,t}\}) \\
(\emptyset, \otimes, \{n_t, U_{x,y}\}) \\
(\emptyset, \otimes, \{n_t, U_{y,z}\})
\end{align*}
\]

where \(n_t\) is a shared computation node of scope \(\{t\}\), which can typically correspond to a factor performing operations on plausibility functions.
Assume that we want to exploit the freedoms in the elimination order between \( x, y, \) and \( z \), thanks to a cluster-tree decomposition. If we use the mechanism previously proposed, then we consider the graphical model \( M = (\{x, y, z, t\}, \{\varphi_{x,t}, \varphi_{y,t}, \varphi_{x,y,t}, \varphi_{x,z,t}\}) \) where \( \varphi_{z,t} = val((\emptyset, \otimes, \{U_{x,t}\})) \), \( \varphi_{y,t} = val((\emptyset, \otimes, \{U_{y,t}\})) \), \( \varphi_{x,y,t} = val((\emptyset, \otimes, \{n_t, U_{x,y}\})) \), and \( \varphi_{x,z,t} = val((\emptyset, \otimes, \{n_t, U_{x,z}\})) \). Then, we build a cluster-tree decomposition of \( M \) given \( \{t\} \). An optimal cluster-tree decomposition of \( M \) given \( \{t\} \) has a width of 2. This means that at least \( 2 + 1 = 3 \) variables need to be considered simultaneously in order to compute \( val(n) \).

However, a decomposition of the computations exists which allows us to consider at most two variables simultaneously. Indeed, if we use the elimination order \( z \prec y \prec x \), we can write:

\[
val(n) = \max_x \max_y \max_z (U_{z,t} \oplus U_{y,t} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes U_{x,y}\} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes U_x\})
\]

\[
= \max_z \max_y (U_{z,t} \oplus U_{y,t} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes U_{x,y}\} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes U_x\})
\]

\[
= \max_x \max_y (U_{z,t} \oplus U_{y,t} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes \max_z (U_{x,y} \oplus U_x)\})
\]

\[
= \max_x (U_{z,t} \oplus \max_y (U_{y,t} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes \max_z (U_{x,y} \oplus U_x)\}))
\]

The decomposition above considers

- two variables \( (x \text{ and } y) \) to compute \( \max_x (U_{z,y} \oplus U_x) = U'_y \),
- two variables \( (y \text{ and } t) \) to compute \( \max_y (U_{y,t} \oplus \{val(n_t) \otimes U'_y\}) = U'_t \),
- two variables \( (z \text{ and } t) \) to compute \( \max_z (U_{z,t} \oplus U'_t) \).

In order to consider only two variables simultaneously, the key mechanism is to use the fact that \( n_t \) is a factor of both \( U_{x,y} \) and \( U_x \).

The goal of this technical part is to generalize the decomposition method used in the previous example, in order to obtain cluster-tree decomposition having a smaller width. We take the example of computation nodes \( (\max_S, \oplus, N) \) when \( \max \neq \oplus \), but everything that follows applies to computation nodes \( (\min_S, \oplus, N) \) as well when \( \min \neq \oplus \).

We first need some additional notations, defining the type of a computation node.

**Definition 7.43.** Let \( n \) be a computation node.

- If \( n \) is atomic, then the type of \( n \) is \( t(n) = u \) if \( n \in U \), and \( t(n) = p \) if \( n \in P \).
- Otherwise, if \( n = (\text{sov}, \oplus, N) \) then \( t(n) = u \) if there exists \( n' \in N \) such that \( t(n') = u \), and \( t(n) = p \) otherwise.

This means that a computation node is of type \( u \) iff at least one utility function is involved in its descendants.

Actually, the rewriting rules in the semigroup case imply that the computation nodes in \( CNDAG(Q) \) which use \( \max \) as an elimination operator are always of the form \( (\max_S, \oplus, \{\emptyset, \otimes, N\}, N \in \mathbb{R}) \). Proposition 7.44 below gives key properties satisfied by these nodes. As we shall see, these properties allow us to decrease the MCDAG width.

For the remaining of the chapter, we assume that during the application of rewriting rules in the semigroup case and given a set of computation nodes \( N \), the definitions of \( N^{+x}/N^{-x} \) are updated by \( N^{+x} = \{n \in N \mid x \in sc(n)\} \cup N_0 \), where \( N_0 = N \cap \text{Fact}(c(x)) \) if \( x \) is the last variable in \( c(x) \) to be eliminated, and \( N^{-x} = N - N^{+x} \).

---

9. This modification is identical to the modification performed in Chapter 6 when using potentials in the semigroup case.
Proposition 7.44. Let $Q$ be a query. Let us consider a computation node $(\text{ops}, \oplus, \{ (\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R} \})$ in $\text{CNDAG}(Q)$, when $\text{op} \neq \oplus$.

Then, for every $N \in \mathcal{R}$, there exists a unique $n \in N$ such that $t(n) = u$. This node is denoted $u(N)$. The set of nodes in $N - \{u(N)\}$ is denoted $P(N)$. It satisfies $S \cap \text{sc}(P(N)) = \emptyset$.

Moreover, for all $N_1, N_2 \in \mathcal{R}$, $(n \in N_1) \land (t(n) = p) \rightarrow ((n \in N_2) \lor (\text{sc}(n) \subset \text{sc}(u(N_2))))$.

Informally, Proposition 7.44 shows that given a computation node $(\max_S, \oplus, \{ (\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R} \})$, computation nodes of type $p$ are either shared between several $N \in \mathcal{R}$, or their scope is included in another computation node of type $u$. Furthermore, their scopes do not involve variables in $S$.

Then, let $x$ be a variable in $S$. If $x$ is the first variable to be eliminated, how many variables need to be considered? The elimination of $x$ can be decomposed as follows:

$$\max_{S \in \mathcal{R}} (\max_{N \in \mathcal{R}} (\max_{n \in N} (\oplus (\otimes \text{val}(n)))))$$

$$= \max_{S - \{x\}} (\max_{N \in \mathcal{R} - x} (\max_{n \in N} (\oplus (\otimes \text{val}(n)))))$$

$$= \max_{S - \{x\}} (\max_{N \in \mathcal{R} - x} (\max_{n \in N} (\oplus (\otimes \text{val}(n)))))$$

where $N_1 = \cap_{N \in \mathcal{R} + x} N^{-x}$.

Let $n$ be a node of type $p$ which is in $N - N_1$ for one $N \in \mathcal{R} + x$. Thanks to Proposition 7.44, we know that $x \not\in \text{sc}(n)$. Moreover, as $n$ is not common to all computation nodes in $\mathcal{R} + x$, we know that there exists $N' \in \mathcal{R} + x$ such that $x \in \text{sc}(u(N'))$. Hence, in order to determine the number of variables to consider to eliminate $x$ and the scope of the function created after the elimination of $x$, it actually suffices to consider computation nodes in $\{u(N), N \in \mathcal{R}\}$, instead of computation nodes in $\{ (\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R} \}$. Roughly speaking, this means that computation nodes of type $p$ play only a weighing role and do not basically modify the scopes of the functions manipulated.

This leads us to define several steps to obtain MCDAGs with an improved width. In order to decompose a computation node $n = (\max_S, \oplus, \{ (\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R} \})$, we proceed as follows:

1. First, we build a rooted cluster-tree decomposition of the graphical model $(\text{sc}(n), \{ \text{val}(u(N)), N \in \mathcal{R} \})$ given $\text{sc}(n) - S$.

2. Second, we transform this decomposition into a MCDAG where weights given by plausibility nodes are reintegrated. To do so, for every cluster $c$:

   - for every $\varphi \in \Phi(c)$, there exists $N \in \mathcal{R}$ such that $\varphi = \text{val}(u(N))$. Then, create a cluster $s$ and add it to $\text{Sons}(c)$; remove $\varphi$ from $\Phi(c)$ and put it in $\Phi(s)$; add in $\Phi(s)$ scoped functions in $P(N) \cap P$, and add in $\text{Sons}(s)$ scoped functions in $P(N) - P$. Informally, this step weighs utility functions with plausibility functions left apart for the computation of a cluster-tree decomposition;

   - for every $s \in \text{Sons}(c)$, create an intermediate level between $c$ and $s$: remove $s$ from $\text{Sons}(c)$; create a cluster $c'$ such that $\text{Sons}(c') = \{ s \}$; add $c'$ to $\text{Sons}(c)$; take $\Phi(c') = \emptyset$ and $(\otimes_{c'}, \otimes_{c}) = (\emptyset, \otimes)$. Informally, this step create intermediate level in the architecture, which will be useful for the next step.
3. Third, we move the plausibility weights as “high” as possible in the MCDAG: starting from the leaves, for every cluster $c$, we remove the plausibilities which weigh every son of $c$. More precisely, we transfer the scoped functions in $\cap_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \Phi(s)$ to $\Phi(pa(c))$, and the clusters in $\cap_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{Sons}(s) \text{to} \text{Sons}(pa(c))$. Finally, we “clean” the obtained structure by removing useless clusters.

Example 7.45. Let us consider the computation node $n = (\text{max}_{x,y,z}, \oplus, \emptyset, \{\emptyset, \otimes, N \in \mathcal{R}\})$ given in Example 7.42 again, where $\mathcal{R} = \{\{U_{z,t}\}, \{U_{y,t}\}, \{n_t, U_{x,y}\}, \{n_t, U_x\}\}$.

We first build a rooted cluster-tree decomposition of the graphical model $(\text{sc}(n), \{\text{val}(u(N)), N \in \mathcal{R}\})$ given $\{t\}$, i.e. of the graphical model $\{(x, y, z, t), \{U_{z,t}, U_{y,t}, U_{x,y}, U_x\}\}$ given $\{t\}$. The primal graph of this graphical model is given in Figure 7.9(a). A rooted cluster-tree decomposition is given in Figure 7.9(b).

We then add intermediate levels to get a MCDAG, enabling us to weigh the utility functions and to “prepare” the structure for the weights migration. This is done in Figure 7.9(c).

Last, we put the weights as high as possible in the MCDAG by detecting common weights between the sons of a given cluster, and we remove useless clusters. This gives the MCDAG in Figure 7.9(d). This MCDAG exactly corresponds to the smart decomposition given in Example 7.42.

Theorem 7.46 proves that the obtained MCDAG still enables us to compute the answer to a query and to find optimal decision rules for the decision variables. Optimal decision rules can be recorded on the separators of the MCDAG (the separator between two clusters $c$ and $s \in \text{Sons}(c)$ is $V(c) \cap V(s)$).

Theorem 7.46. The value of the MCDAG obtained after having decomposed the macrostructure is equal to the answer to the query. Moreover, for every non duplicated decision variable $x$, optimal decision rules for $x$ in the MCDAG are also optimal in $\text{Ans}(Q)$. 

Figure 7.9: Example of a specific cluster-tree decomposition for a max computation node: (a) primal graph of the graphical model to be decomposed; (b) rooted cluster-tree decomposition; (c) MCDAG with utility functions weighted by plausibilities; (d) final MCDAG where weights are put as high as possible and where useless clusters are removed.
7.4. STRUCTURING MULTI-OPERATOR QUERIES IN THE SEMIGROUP CASE

Merging some computations

Some clusters in the MCDAG may perform exactly the same computations, even if the computation nodes they come from are distinct. For example, a computation node \( n_1 = (\sum_{x,y} x, \{P_x, P_y\}, U_{y,z}) \) may be decomposed into one cluster \( c_1 \) such that \( \text{val}(c_1) = \sum_x (P_x \cdot P_y) \) and one cluster \( c'_1 \) such that \( \text{val}(c'_1) = \sum_y (U_{y,z} \cdot \text{val}(c_1)) \). A computation node \( n_2 = (\sum_{x,y} x, \{P_x, P_y\}, U_{y,t}) \) may be decomposed into one cluster \( c_2 \) such that \( \text{val}(c_2) = \sum_x (P_x \cdot P_y) \) and one cluster \( c'_2 \) such that \( \text{val}(c'_2) = \sum_y (U_{y,t} \cdot \text{val}(c_2)) \). As \( \text{val}(c_1) = \text{val}(c_2) \), clusters \( c_1 \) and \( c_2 \) can be merged in order to save some computations. Detecting common clusters is not as easy as detecting common computation nodes.

Figure 7.10 is an example of MCDAG obtained from a DAG of computation nodes \( \text{CNDAG}(Q) \) thanks to cluster-tree decompositions.

7.4.3 Comparison with an unstructured approach

**Definition 7.47.** Let \( Q \) be a query. The width of \( \text{CNDAG}(Q) \), denoted \( w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)} \), is the minimal width of a MCDAG which can be obtained from \( \text{CNDAG}(Q) \) using cluster-tree decompositions.

**Proposition 7.48.** Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, (V,G,P,F,U)) \) be a query. Computing \( \text{Ans}(Q) \) with a variable elimination algorithm on a MCDAG associated with \( Q \) is time \( O((1+|U|) \cdot (1+|P|) \cdot d^2 \cdot w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)}) \) and space \( O(|P \cup U| \cdot d^{2} \cdot w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)}) \).

Theorem 7.49 below shows that non surprisingly, structuring multi-operator queries can only decrease the tree-width. This entails that in terms of tree-width (or induced-width), a variable elimination algorithm on a MCDAG is as least as good as algorithm \( \text{VE}-\text{answerQ} \) given in the previous chapter.

**Theorem 7.49.** Let \( Q = (\text{Sov}, N) \) be a query on a PFU network \( N = (V,G,P,\emptyset,U) \). Let \( G = (V, \{sc(\varphi), \varphi \in P \cup U\}) \) be the hypergraph associated with \( N \). Then, \( w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)} \preceq w_{G}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}}) \).

7.4.4 Comparison with existing approaches

Compared to existing architectures for example on influence diagrams, MCDAGs can be exponentially more efficient by strongly decreasing the tree-width, thanks to (1) the duplication technique, (2) the analysis of extra reordering freedoms, and (3) the use of normalizations conditions. One can compare these three points with existing works:

- The idea behind duplication is to use all the decompositions (independences) available in influence diagrams. An influence diagram actually expresses independences both on the global probability distribution and on the global utility function. MCDAGs separately use these two kinds of independences, whereas a potential-based approach uses a kind of weaker “mixed” independence relation. Using the duplication mechanism during the construction of the MCDAG is better in terms of induced-width than using it “on-the-fly” as in [33].

10. E.g., for the quite simple influence diagram used in Figure 7.7, the algorithm in [33] gives 2 as an induced-width, whereas MCDAGs give an induced-width of 1. The reason is that MCDAGs allow to eliminate both \( r_1 \) before \( r_2 \) in the subproblem corresponding to \( U_{d,r_2} \) and \( r_2 \) before \( r_1 \) in the subproblem corresponding to \( U_{d,r_1} \).
Figure 7.10: Example of a MCDAG obtained from $CNDAG(Q)$ by cluster-tree decomposition and merging of some clusters performing the same computation.
• Weakening constraints on the elimination order can be linked with the usual notion of relevant information for decision variables. With MCDAGs, this notion is not used only for the sake of conciseness of decision rules: it is also used to reveal reordering freedoms, which can decrease the time complexity. Also, some of the ordering freedoms here are obtained by synergism with the duplication.

• Thanks to simplification rule $SR$, the normalization conditions enable us not only to avoid useless computations, but also to improve the architecture structure ($SR$ may indirectly weaken some constraints on the elimination order). This is stronger than Lazy Propagation architectures [85], which use the first point only.

Last, the MCDAG architecture contradicts a common belief that using division operations is necessary to solve influence diagrams with VE algorithms.

If one uses our structuration process to structure the computations performed by MDPs, then one exactly gets the value iteration algorithm. However, as soon as the MDP becomes factored, gains can be observed in terms of tree-width. Also, MCDAGs can namely be directly applied to possibilistic influence diagrams using the possibilistic pessimistic utility theory, or to classical planning problems using the boolean optimistic expected disjunctive utility (in order to search for a sequence of decisions to reach one goal of a set of goal states).

7.4.5 Adding feasibilities

As said in the semiring case, feasibilities have a very specific status from the duplication property point of view. A simple solution to integrate them is to work with potentials, as introduced in Definition 6.11 page 96, and then to use

• the semiring rewriting rules (without duplication)

• the cluster-tree decomposition techniques for semiring computation nodes.

With this approach, the architecture obtained is a MCTree involving:

• several elimination operators: min, max, and $\boxplus$, the elimination operator on potentials given in Definition 6.11 page 96;

• but only combination operator $\boxdot$ (the combination operator between potentials).

Finer rewriting rules, not yet mature enough, can be described in the case “semigroup with feasibilities”. They avoid using potentials which prevent from exploiting some available decompositions.

7.5 Conclusion: a generic computational architecture, the MCDAG architecture

This chapter has shown how to systematically structure multi-operator queries. The structuration process involves two major steps:

• A macrostructuration step using rewriting rules. This step aims at revealing all possible decompositions and reordering freedoms, and at exploiting normalization conditions.
• A cluster-tree decomposition step. This step exploits the freedoms in the elimination order. It provides us with the MCTree architecture in the semiring case (cf. Definition 7.22 page 121), and with the MCDAG architecture in the semigroup case (cf. Definition 7.40 page 131). These two architectures satisfy unicity and soundness properties. Also, they lead to a better induced-width (or tree-width). Compared to existing variable elimination-based computational architectures, the MCDAG architecture we introduce is the only one which uses both multiple elimination operators and multiple combination operators.

As MCTrees are particular instances of MCDAGs, we actually obtain a unique generic computational architecture, the MCDAG one, which can be used both in the semiring and semigroup cases. This allows us not to consider the semigroup and semiring cases separately anymore, as illustrated in Figure 7.11.

![Figure 7.11: Towards a unique computational architecture.](image)

Another way to formulate this conclusion is that the computation of \( \text{Ans}(Q) \) and of optimal decision rules for a query \( Q \) can be reduced to the following problem:

Let \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) be a totally ordered MCS.

Let \( M \) be a MCDAG involving scoped functions taking values in \( E \) and clusters using \((\oplus^c, \otimes^c) \in \{(\min, \oplus), (\max, \oplus), (\min, \otimes), (\max, \otimes), (\oplus, \otimes)\}\)

Compute the value of \( M \) and optimal decision rules for the decision variables.

The generic variable algorithm proposed in this chapter consists in saying that as soon as a cluster \( c \) has received \( \text{val}(s) \) from all its children \( s \in \text{Sons}(c) \), it computes its own value \( \text{val}(c) = \oplus^c \bigvee_{s \in \Phi(c)} \otimes^c \bigotimes_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s) \) \) and sends it to each of its parents. The value of the root cluster then equals the answer to the query.

For each cluster \( c \), \( \text{val}(c) \) can be computed either by eliminating variables in \( V(pa(c)) - V(c) \) step-by-step, as done in this chapter, or by considering all variables in \( V(pa(c)) - V(c) \) simultaneously. The latter approach, known as a Cluster-Tree Elimination (CTE [7]) algorithm, generalizes VE algorithms and yields the same theoretical time complexity together with a better space complexity, exponential in the size of the largest separator between two clusters in the MCDAG. Such
methods were also used in the literature under the names of dynamic programming, junction tree algorithm, or perfect relaxation [90].

Even if these algorithms can answer queries, they use neither backtrack nor branch and bound techniques. The next step is to enhance the MCDAG architecture with tree search techniques able to prune the search space. Such an enhancement is the objective of the next chapter.
Chapter 8

A generic structured tree search on the MCDAG architecture

Answering a PFU query is equivalent to computing the value of a MCDAG. This can be achieved using a quite natural variable elimination (VE) or cluster-tree elimination (CTE) algorithm which computes stepwise the value of each cluster of the MCDAG, from the leaves to the root. The VE algorithm offers a time complexity exponential in the MCDAG-width, but at the price of a space complexity exponential in the MCDAG-width too. The CTE algorithm gives the same time complexity and a space complexity exponential in the size of the largest separator between two clusters.

At the same time, a search technique as depth-first tree search provides a linear space complexity. Moreover, despite its greater theoretical time complexity, tree search often outperforms variable elimination algorithms in practice, especially when it is enhanced with bound techniques pruning the search space.

In order to benefit both from the practical efficiency of tree search and from the good theoretical time complexity of variable elimination, we introduce a generic structured tree search algorithm which takes advantage of the structural decompositions expressed by the MCDAG architecture. Such an idea is not new. In particular, several tree search schemes exploiting problems structures were defined in the last decade [26, 65, 38].

However, these existing schemes are basically designed to compute sequences of mono-operator eliminations on a mono-operator combination of scoped functions. This mono-operator nature significantly facilitates the way bounds can be used to prune the search space. Also, the existing schemes tackle either problems using specific combination and elimination operators, or problems built upon an algebraic structure making assumptions stronger than those made with a totally ordered MCS (cd Definition 6.6 page 94).

As a result, structured tree search algorithms capable of handling the multi-operator nature of generic PFU queries (or, equivalently, of generic MCDAGs) are needed. As previously mentioned, this raises new questions concerning the use of bounds in the context of alternating min-, max-, and $\oplus$-eliminations.
8.1 Existing structured tree search algorithms

Before defining a new algorithm on MCDAGs, we briefly explain how existing structured tree search proposals work. Three proposals are presented: algorithms on AND/OR search spaces [38], recursive conditioning [26], and BTD (Backtrack bounded by Tree Decomposition [65]).

**AND/OR search spaces** [38] enable mono-operator eliminations on a mono-operator combination of scoped functions of a graphical model \( M \) to be computed, and can be used to solve problems associated with CSPs or BNs. The simplest form of AND/OR search spaces is AND/OR search trees. They exploit independences represented thanks to a pseudo-tree of the primal graph of \( M \). Such an approach was initially defined in [53].

**Definition 8.1.** Given an undirected graph \( G = (V, E) \), a rooted tree \( T = (V, E') \) is a pseudo-tree of \( G \) iff any edge in \( E - E' \) is an edge connecting a vertex to one of its ancestors in \( T \).

Figure 8.1(b) shows an example of pseudo-tree associated with the graphical model depicted in Figure 8.1(a). A pseudo-tree induces a search space called an AND/OR search tree. An AND/OR search tree is a tree containing two types of nodes: (1) OR nodes, labeled with a variable \( x \in V \), and (2) AND nodes, labeled with an assignment \( (x, a) \). The successors of an OR node \( x \) are AND nodes \( (x, a) \), one for each \( a \in \text{dom}(x) \), while the successors of an AND node \( (x, a) \) are OR nodes \( y \), one for each son of \( x \) in the pseudo-tree. The AND/OR search tree associated with the pseudo-tree of Figure 8.1(b) is given in Figure 8.1(c).

Informally, an AND/OR search tree expresses that the subproblems rooted at an OR node \( x \) are independent and can be processed separately. For instance, as soon as \( x_1 \) is assigned, variables in \( \{x_2, x_3, x_4\} \) and \( x_5 \) become independent, as soon as \( x_1 \) and \( x_3 \) are assigned, \( x_2 \) and \( x_4 \) become independent. In this sense, an AND/OR search tree enables one to define a kind of structured tree search. This is interesting because it can be much faster to explore an AND/OR search tree than a standard search tree which assigns variables linearly. With an AND/OR search tree, the time complexity becomes exponential in the height of the pseudo-tree.

From AND/OR search trees, other search spaces, yielding different time and space complexities, can be defined, such as AND/OR search graphs, obtained by merging equivalent nodes in the

---

1. Examples of pseudo-trees are DFS spanning trees, whose edges are obtained by building a spanning tree of the primal graph of \( G \), using an edge selection heuristic called Depth First Search (DFS).
2. An optimal height is \( O(w \cdot \log(|V|)) \), where \( w \) is the tree-width of the graphical model [70, 14, 5].
AND/OR tree. AND/OR search graphs can induce the same time and space complexities as VE and CTE algorithms. Algorithms on AND/OR search graphs, which use caching, can be tuned depending on the memory size available.

**Recursive conditioning (RC [26])** is an algorithm for exact inference in Bayesian networks. It exploits the structure of a BN as follows. Given an initial BN, RC conditions on a set of variables $S$ of the BN (i.e., it assigns a set of variables of the BN), so that the removal of the variables in $S$ yields two disconnected subnetworks. $S$ is called a cutset. Each disconnected subnetwork is solved independently by using the same mechanism. This recursive process is applied until subnetworks contain a unique variable. In the example of Figure 8.1(a), we can first condition on $\{x_1\}$, and doing so, we create two disconnected subnetworks. The first subnetwork contains only variable $x_5$. The second one, containing variables $x_2$, $x_3$, and $x_4$, can itself be split by conditioning on $x_3$, which creates two disconnected subnetworks containing one variable only.

In fact, an implicit tree structure, called a dtree, exists behind the conditioning mechanism and can be used to find good cutsets.

**Definition 8.2.** A dtree for a BN $(V, G, P)$ is a rooted binary tree whose leaves correspond to the conditional probabilities in $P$. The set of variables involved in a leaf is the scope of the conditional probability distribution associated with this leaf.

Given a node in the dtree, the cutset associated with it is the set of variables shared between its left and right subtrees. In the end, RC can be seen as structured tree search exploring a dtree by assigning cutsets in a depth-first manner. In order to avoid redundant computations, RC can also trade time for space by using caching strategies. It can also be tuned depending on the memory size available. This makes RC an *any-space* algorithm capable of providing a space complexity exponential in the size of the largest cutset and a time complexity exponential in the BN tree-width $w$, as well as a linear space complexity and a time complexity exponential in $w \cdot \log(|V|)$.

**The BTD algorithm** (Backtrack bounded by Tree Decomposition [65]) also achieves a structured tree search to solve CSPs or valued CSPs. Compared to AND/OR search spaces and RC, which use pseudo-trees and dtrees, BTD uses standard cluster-tree decompositions (as defined in Definition 7.18 page 118), which are the main topic of many existing works [116, 2, 115, 73, 13, 76].

Given a rooted cluster-tree decomposition, the BTD algorithm first performs stepwise assignments of the variables in the root cluster. If the VCSP considered corresponds to a cost minimization task, backtrack occurs if the cost provided by the current assignment is too high. If all variables in the root cluster $c_0$ are assigned, then a son cluster $c_1$ of $c_0$ is explored. This means that unassigned variables in $c_1$ are assigned step-by-step. Again, backtrack occurs if the cost of the current assignment is greater than some upper bound. If all variables in $c_1$ are assigned, then a son cluster of $c_1$ is explored similarly. If there is no unexplored son cluster, backtrack occurs. BTD additionally uses recording on cluster separators.

**Definition 8.3.** The separator between a cluster $c$ and one of its sons $s \in \text{Sons}(c)$ is the set of variables defined by $\text{sep}(c, s) = V(c) \cap V(s)$, also denoted improperly $c \cap s$.

Given an assignment $A$ of the ancestors of $s$, the cluster-tree structure entails that the value $\text{val}(s)(A)$ given by cluster $s$ only depends on the assignment $A^{\text{sep}(c,s)}$ of the separator $\text{sep}(c, s)$. 
Hence, if \( \text{val}(s)(A) \) is computed once and recorded, then it is useless to compute \( \text{val}(s)(A') \) for all assignments \( A' \) such that \( A^{\text{lexp}(c,s)} = A'^{\text{lexp}(c,s)} \). Local consistencies are also used during the search in order to get bounds on the cost of any extension of the current assignment [65, 29]. If these bounds violate requirements imposed for example by the best solution found so far, then backtrack occurs.

**From existing works to a generic structured tree search on MCDAGs** The three previous algorithms present many similarities, since pseudo-trees, dtrees, and cluster-tree decompositions share many common properties (but we do not know formal works establishing precisely equivalence relations between these structures). In order to develop a generic structured tree search, we choose to start from the BTD algorithm, since the MCDAG obtained after the query structuration process is closer to a cluster-tree decomposition than to a pseudo-tree or a dtree.

We incrementally present a generalized BTD algorithm on MCDAGs, starting from a structured tree search without bounds and caching to a structured tree search using both bounds and caching. As we shall see, the main difficulty in adapting the BTD algorithm to MCDAGs resides in the use of bounds to prune the search space.

In the sequel, we assume without loss of generality that there are no free variables in the query. If the set of free variables \( V_{fr} \) is not empty, it suffices to call the forthcoming algorithms once for each assignment of \( V_{fr} \). Also, we assume that there are no feasibilities. The integration of feasibilities is discussed in Section 8.7.

### 8.2 A first generic structured tree search

The first algorithm we define simply traverses the MCDAG from the root to the leaves, instead of propagating information from the leaves to the root as in a variable elimination scheme. We first introduce a definition essential for the understanding of the rest of the chapter.

**Definition 8.4.** Let \( c \) be a cluster of a MCDAG. Let \( V \subset V(c) - V(pa(c)) \) be a subset of the variables to eliminate in \( c \). Let \( \Phi \subset \Phi(c) \) be a subset of the scoped functions associated with \( c \). Let \( A \) be an assignment of the variables involved in the ancestors of \( c \) in the MCDAG and in \( V(c) - V \).

We define \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) \) by

\[
\text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) = \bigoplus_{V}^{c} \left( \left( \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi}^{c} \varphi(A) \right) \bigotimes_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)}^{c} \text{val}(s)(A) \right)
\]

where \( \text{val}(s)(A) \) is given by Definition 7.41 page 131.

In other words, \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) \) corresponds to the elimination of the variables in \( V \) on the combination of the scoped functions in \( \Phi \) together with the values of the son clusters of \( c \). This is realized for assignment \( A \) and using the elimination operator \( \bigoplus^{c} \) and the combination operator \( \bigotimes^{c} \) of cluster \( c \).

**Proposition 8.5.** Let \( M \) be a MCDAG associated with a query \( Q \). Let \( c \) be a cluster in \( M \).

(a) Let \( r \) be the root cluster of \( M \). Then, \( \text{Ans}(Q) = \text{val}(r,\emptyset,V(r),\Phi(r)) \).
(b) \( \forall x \in V, \; \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)}^c \left( \left( \oplus_{\varphi \in \Phi_0}^c \varphi(A(x, a)) \right) \otimes^c \text{val}(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0) \right), \)

where \( \Phi_0 = \{ \varphi \in \Phi | \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V - \{x\}) = \emptyset \} \)

(c) \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) = \left( \oplus_{\varphi \in \Phi}^c \varphi(A) \right) \otimes^c \left( \oplus_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)}^c \text{val}(s, A, V(s) - V(c), \Phi(s)) \right) \)

Proposition 8.5 helps us define a first generic structured tree search. More precisely, Proposition 8.5(a) says that in order to answer a query \( Q \) whose associated MCDAG has \( r \) as a root, it suffices to compute \( \text{val}(r, \emptyset, V(r), \Phi(r)) \). A recursive use of Proposition 8.5(b) then gives a method to compute \( \text{val}(r, \emptyset, V(r), \Phi(r)) \), by assigning step-by-step the variables in \( V(r) \). Once all variables in \( V(r) \) are assigned, quantities like \( \text{val}(r, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \) must be computed. Proposition 8.5(c), then says that \( \text{val}(r, A, \emptyset, \Phi) = (\oplus_{\varphi \in \Phi}^c \varphi(A)) \otimes^c (\oplus_{s \in \text{Sons}(r)}^c \text{val}(s, A, V(s) - V(r), \Phi(s))) \). Each \( \text{val}(s, A, V(s) - V(r), \Phi(s)) \) can be computed by using Proposition 8.5(b) again. Therefore, an alternation of applications of Propositions 8.5(b) and 8.5(c) enables us to compute \( \text{Ans}(Q) \).

The associated generic structured tree search on MCDAGs, directly defined from Proposition 8.5, is called \textbf{TS-mcdag} (like “Tree Search on MCDAG”) and is shown in Figure 8.2. As it uses structured problems, it is expected to be much more efficient than the unstructured tree search algorithm given in Section 6.1.

**Figure 8.2:** A generic structured tree search algorithm on a MCDAG.

The first call is \textbf{TS-mcdag}(\( r, \emptyset, V(r), \Phi(r) \)). \textbf{TS-mcdag}(\( c, A, V, \Phi \)) actually computes the quantity \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \). If the set \( V \) of unassigned variables is empty, then the value of each son cluster is computed, as specified in Proposition 8.5(c). Otherwise, if \( V \neq \emptyset \), then a variable \( x \) to be assigned is chosen, and the computations specified in Proposition 8.5(b) are performed.

**Proposition 8.6.** Algorithm \textbf{TS-mcdag} is sound and complete, i.e. it returns \( \text{Ans}(Q) \).

**Proposition 8.7.** Let \( M \) be a MCDAG associated with a query \( Q = (\text{Sov}, (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)) \). Then, the space complexity of algorithm \textbf{TS-mcdag} is \( O(h \cdot (d + m)) \), and its time complexity is
\[ O(m \cdot \mu \cdot d^h), \]
where \( d \) is the maximum domain size, \( h \) is the MCDAG-height, \( \mu \) is the maximum number of parents of a node in the MCDAG (\( \mu = 1 \) if the MCDAG is a MCTree), and \( m = |P \cup U| \) in the semiring case and \( m = (1 + |P|)(1 + |U|) \) in the semigroup case.

Proposition 8.7 shows that in addition to the MCDAG-width, the MCDAG-height can be a criterion to search for good cluster-tree decompositions.

### 8.3 Adding caching to the structured tree search

Algorithm **TS-mcdag** may perform many redundant computations, and it is possible to trade space for time thanks to some caching.

Indeed, let \( c \) be a cluster, let \( s \in Sons(c) \), and let \( V_{anc(s)} \) be the set of variables involved in the ancestors of \( s \) in the MCDAG. Let \( A_{sep} \) be an assignment of \( sep(c, s) \). For all assignments \( A, A' \) of \( V_{anc(s)} - V(s) \), the MCDAG structure entails that \( \text{val}(s)(A.A_{sep}) = \text{val}(s)(A'.A_{sep}) \). **TS-mcdag** does not use this structural property at all and computes \( \text{val}(s)(A.A_{sep}) = \text{val}(s, A.A_{sep}, V(s) - V(c), \Phi(s)) \) for every assignment \( A \) of \( V_{anc(s)} - V(s) \). If there are 10 boolean variables in \( V_{anc(s)} - V(s) \), this means that the same computation is performed \( 2^{10} \) times instead of once.

A solution to this problem is to record the result of evaluations of quantities such as \( \text{val}(s)(A) \), which actually equals \( \text{val}(s)(A^{\text{cl}^s}) \). The value recorded for \( \text{val}(s)(A^{\text{cl}^s}) \) is denoted \( \text{rec}(s, A^{\text{cl}^s}) \). It equals \( \text{nil} \) if no value is recorded. The space required for this caching depends on the size of the separators, which can therefore be another parameter quantifying the quality of a cluster-tree decomposition. The updated algorithm, called **RecTS-mcdag** as TS-mcdag with Recording, is shown in Figure 8.3.

---

**Figure 8.3**: A structured tree search algorithm using caching.
Proposition 8.8. Algorithm \textit{RecTS-mcdag} is sound and complete, i.e. it returns \( \text{Ans}(Q) \).

Proposition 8.9. Let \( M \) be a MCDAG associated with a query \( Q = (\text{Sov}, (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)) \). Let \( w \) be the MCDAG-width. Computing \( \text{Ans}(Q) \) with algorithm \textit{RecTS-mcdag} on the MCDAG \( M \) is time \( O(m \cdot d^w + 1) \), where \( m = |P \cup U| \) in the semiring case and \( m = (1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|) \) in the semigroup case. The space complexity is \( O(N \cdot s \cdot d^s) \), where \( N \) is the number of clusters in the MCDAG and \( s \) is the size of the largest separator.

In fact, algorithm \textit{RecTS-mcdag} has the same time and space complexities as a cluster-tree elimination algorithm on a MCDAG, and it performs the same computations. The only difference is the order in which these computations are made (top-down or bottom-up processing in the MCDAG).

However, an advantage of \textit{RecTS-mcdag} is that it can easily be tuned to an any-space version: if the amount of space required for caching is greater than the memory size available, some recorded values can simply be destroyed, at the price of a greater time complexity.

### 8.4 A structured tree search using both bounds and caching

One of the main interest of tree search is to prune the search space using bounds, which leads to so-called branch-and-bound techniques. These techniques can improve both the practical time and space complexities, since they can allow some recordings on useless parts of the search space to be avoided. In other words, by pruning the search space, bounds can enable us to avoid considering all instantiations of all separators.

#### 8.4.1 A small additional algebraic assumption

For some bounds initializations, we need an additional algebraic assumption enabling us to consider totally \( \preceq \)-ordered MCS \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) having a minimum element \( \bot \) and a maximum element \( \top \). Some of the MCS considered, such as \((\{t, f\}, \lor, \land)\), already admit such elements. In fact, if \( 0_E \preceq 1_E \), then the structure admits \( \bot = 0_E \) as a minimum element, and if \( 1_E \preceq 0_E \), then it admits \( \top = 0_E \) as a maximum element.

In the first case \((0_E \preceq 1_E)\), we can always add to the structure an element \( \top \) such that for all \( x \in E \cup \{\top\} \), \( x \preceq \top \), \( \top \oplus x = x \oplus \top = \top \), and \( \top \otimes x = x \otimes \top = \begin{cases} \top & \text{if } x \neq 0_E \\ 0_E & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \). The structure obtained is still a totally ordered MCS provided that \((x \otimes y = 0_E) \rightarrow ((x = 0_E) \lor (y = 0_E)) \) holds. The latter property is satisfied in all standard expected utility structures.

In the second case \((1_E \preceq 0_E)\), it is always possible to invert \( \preceq \), which gives a total order \( \preceq' \) such that \( 0_E \preceq' 1_E \), and then to perform a similar extension.

To sum up, we consider totally ordered MCS equipped with a minimum element \( \bot = 0_E \) and a maximum element \( \top \) in the following.

#### 8.4.2 Using bounds in presence of several elimination operators

A first difficulty in adapting branch-and-bound techniques to MCDAGs is to handle bounds in the context of alternating multiple elimination operators. A good starting point to solve this problem
is the alpha-beta algorithm [74] used in game theory, where min and max operators alternate. This algorithm is briefly described below.

Let us consider a two-player game whose game tree is shown in Figure 8.4(a). Each internal node corresponds to a choice of one player, and branches below this node correspond to the different possible moves. An internal node is labeled with min or max, depending on which player controls the associated move. Each leaf node is labeled with a value which evaluates the position obtained if the players play as indicated by the path from the root to this leaf.

A first method to compute the best first move is to perform a depth-first tree search computing the value \( v(n) \) of each max (resp. min) node \( n \) as the maximum (resp. minimum) value of its children. The value of each node as well as the best first move are given in Figure 8.4(a), which shows that the max-player can achieve a value of 4. The corresponding algorithm, called the MiniMax algorithm, explores the whole game tree without using bounds.

The MiniMax algorithm actually performs useless computations because several nodes in the game tree of Figure 8.4(a) do not need to be considered. For example, in Figure 8.4(b), after the exploration of the two first branches of \( A \), we know that min-node \( A \) can achieve a value lesser than 4. The exploration of the first value of max-node \( B \) shows that the value of \( B \) is greater than 5 and consequently is useless for the computation of the value of \( A \). Pruning can occur. Similarly, after the exploration of the two first branches of min-node \( C \), the value of \( C \) is known to be lesser than 3. This means that if the max-player chooses the move corresponding to the second branch of the root, the min-player can achieve a value of 3. As the first branch of the root gives a value of 4, the max player will never choose the second move, and consequently exploring the rest of the second branch is useless: pruning can occur.

The alpha-beta algorithm enables one to exactly know when the search space can be pruned. Technically speaking, it uses two bounds called \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \), in \( \mathbb{Z} \cup \{-\infty, +\infty\} \). During search, each node \( n \) needs to satisfy a requirement such as \( \alpha < v(n) < \beta \), which means that \( \alpha \) is a lower bound and \( \beta \) is an upper bound. If \( \alpha = -\infty \), this means that there is no lower requirement, and if \( \beta = +\infty \), this means that there is no upper requirement. During the tree exploration, min-nodes can decrease the upper bound \( \beta \), which means that a min-node always seeks values worse than the ones found so far. At the same time, max-nodes can increase lower bound \( \alpha \), which means that a max-node always seeks values better than the ones found so far. Pruning occurs when \( \beta \leq \alpha \), i.e. when the requirements on a node value cannot be satisfied.

Alpha-beta techniques have also been adapted for stochastic games [4], where min, max, and + operators alternate.

In the context of a structured tree search on MCDAGs, we simply use a lower bound \( LB \) and an upper bound \( UB \), as in the alpha-beta algorithm. This enables us to deal with both several elimination operators and bounds. Informally, min-clusters will tighten \( UB \) while max-clusters will tighten \( LB \).

Also, in order to have counterparts of \(-\infty\) and \(+\infty\), which mean that there is no lower or upper requirement respectively, we introduce two new elements denoted \( \bot^- \) and \( \top^+ \). Given a totally ordered MCS \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\), \( \bot^- \) is an element outside of \( E \) which is lesser than any element in \( E \), and \( \top^+ \) is an element outside of \( E \) which is greater than any element in \( E \cup \{\bot^-\} \).
8.4. A STRUCTURED TREE SEARCH USING BOTH BOUNDS AND CACHING

8.4.3 Using bounds without inverse for the combination operations

A second difficulty consists in dealing simultaneously with bounds and combination operations, mainly because the algebraic structure we use, a MCS \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\), does not assume the existence of inverse operations for \(\oplus\) or \(\otimes\). This problem does not appear with the alpha-beta algorithm because it manipulates a unique global function providing the leaves values.

Due to the factorization into local functions, one may want to impose a requirement like \(e_\otimes \otimes \text{val} \prec UB\) on some values \(\text{val}\) to be computed, where \(e_\otimes\) is a factor which must be combined with \(\text{val}\) using \(\otimes\). Since we do not assume the existence of a division operation \(\otimes\), one cannot directly impose \(\text{val} \prec UB \oplus e_\oplus\) and take \(UB' = UB \oplus e_\oplus\) as a new simple upper bound for \(\text{val}\).

The same holds for requirements such as \(\text{val} \oplus e_\oplus \prec UB\), where \(e_\oplus\) is a factor which must be combined with \(\text{val}\) using \(\oplus\), because we do not assume the existence of a difference operation \(\oplus\) inverse of \(\oplus\).

In the end, we need to be able to enforce complex requirements such as \(e_\otimes \otimes \text{val} \oplus e_\oplus \prec UB\) or \(LB \prec e_\otimes \otimes \text{val} \oplus e_\oplus\). Furthermore, factors \(e_\otimes\) and \(e_\oplus\) may not even be exactly known. Only lower and upper bounds \(lb_\otimes\) and \(ub_\otimes\) on \(e_\otimes\) and lower and upper bounds \(lb_\oplus\) and \(ub_\oplus\) on \(e_\oplus\) may be available. In order to manipulate constant factors only (except for the value \(\text{val}\) to be computed), one can impose the following weaker requirements:

\[
(LB \prec ub_\otimes \otimes \text{val} \oplus ub_\oplus) \land (lb_\otimes \otimes \text{val} \oplus lb_\oplus \prec UB) \tag{8.1}
\]

This leads us to define the notion of complex bounds.

Definition 8.10. A complex bound is a tuple \((LB, UB, lb_\otimes, ub_\otimes, lb_\oplus, ub_\oplus)\) such that \(LB \prec UB\),
Informally, imposing a complex bound \((LB, UB, lb, ub)\) on a quantity \(val\) means imposing Equation 8.1. Thanks to complex bounds, some branches of the search space may be cut. That is to say, if a branch of the structured tree must compute \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) while satisfying a complex bound \(B\), then the exact value of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) is not needed if \(B\) is proved to be violated. In order to represent this, we define the notion of bounded evaluation.

**Definition 8.11.** Let \(B = (LB, UB, lb, ub)\) be a complex bound. An evaluation of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\), is a couple \((lb, ub)\) such that \(lb \leq val(c, A, V, \Phi) \leq ub\), and such that \((lb = ub) \lor (lb \otimes lb \oplus lb = ub \otimes ub \oplus ub) \lor (LB \geq ub \otimes ub \oplus ub) \lor (UB \geq lb \otimes lb \oplus lb)\).

In other words, an evaluation of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\) must provide us with lower and upper bounds \(lb, ub\) on \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\), such that one of the following conditions holds:

1. \(lb = ub\), i.e. we have the exact value of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\);
2. \(lb \otimes lb \oplus lb = ub \otimes ub \oplus ub\): in this case, one can infer that \(c \otimes val(c, A, V, \Phi) \oplus c = lb \otimes lb \oplus lb = ub \otimes ub \oplus ub\). Informally, this means that whatever the exact local value of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) is, knowing \(lb\) and \(ub\) suffices to ensure that a unique global degree is obtained after combination with the rest of the problem;
3. \(LB \geq ub \otimes ub \oplus ub\), i.e. the upper bound \(ub\) proves that \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) does not satisfy the requirements imposed by \(B\);
4. \(UB \leq lb \otimes lb \oplus lb\), i.e. the lower bound \(lb\) proves that \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) does not satisfy the requirements imposed by \(B\).

**8.4.4 Algorithm definition**

In order to specify a structured tree search algorithm using bounds and caching, we use several functions, which satisfy some specifications:

- A main function called \(BTD-mcdag()\), which returns the answer \(Ans(Q)\) to a query \(Q\).
- A function \(bound(c, A, V, \Phi, val_0)\), which returns a pair \((lb, ub)\) such that \(lb \leq val_0 \leq ub\). Parameter \(val_0\) is an additional parameter which will be combined with \(lb\) and \(ub\) after the execution of function \(bound\). It can be used to avoid computing too precise bounds when not needed: for example, if \(val_0 = 0_E\), then \((lb, ub) = (\bot, \top)\) is sufficient to infer that \(val_0 \otimes lb = val_0 \otimes ub = 0_E\).
- Three functions \(evalClusterMin(c, A, V, \Phi, B)\), \(evalClusterMax(c, A, V, \Phi, B)\), and \(evalClusterPlus(c, A, V, \Phi, B)\), which compute an evaluation of \(val(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by the complex bound \(B\). We use the generic notation \(evalCluster-\oplus c\) to denote one of these functions.
- A function \(evalSons(c, A, \Phi, B)\), which computes an evaluation of \(val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\). It is called \(evalSons\) because computing \(val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)\) requires computing the combination of the values of the son clusters of \(c\).
A function satisfying its specifications is said to be sound and complete. A function satisfying its specifications for all clusters $c$ of depth $h$ is said to be sound and complete for clusters of depth $h$ (the depth of a cluster being the size of the longest path from the root of the MCDAG to $c$). We informally introduce each function and then establish formal soundness and completeness results.

Function BTD-mcadg (Figure 8.5) Given the root $r$ of a MCDAG, BTD-mcadg() computes $(lb, ub) \leftarrow$ evalCluster-$(r, 0, V(r), \Phi(r), B_0)$, using complex bound $B_0 = (\bot^-, \top^+, 1_E, 1_E, 0_E, 0_E)$. If evalClusterMin, evalClusterMax, and evalClusterPlus satisfy their specifications, then $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of val$(r, 0, V(r), \Phi(r))$ bounded by $B_0$. As val$(r, 0, V(r), \Phi(r)) = Ans(Q)$ (cf. Proposition 8.5(a) page 144), $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of $Ans(Q)$ bounded by $B_0$. It can easily be shown that this means that $lb = ub = Ans(Q)$, because $B_0$ is an “empty” requirement.

Function bound This function can simply return $(\bot, \top)$ as the lower and upper bounds on a quantity $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$. However, more advanced versions can obviously be defined, thanks to techniques discussed in Section 8.6.

Function evalClusterMax (Figure 8.6) This function must return an evaluation of val$(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $\mathcal{B}$. If $V$ is empty, then the bounded evaluation is provided by evalSons. Otherwise, the algorithm chooses an unassigned variable $x \in V$ and computes the set $\Phi_0$ of scoped functions whose scope is assigned if $x$ is assigned. As $val(c, A, V, \Phi) =$ max$_{x \in \text{dom}(x)}$ val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$, we successively evaluate each $val(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) = (\otimes^c_{\mathcal{F} \in \Phi_0} \varphi_c(A(x, a))) \otimes^c val(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$ (while loop).

Informally, the algorithm is designed so that at each iteration of the while loop, $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of max$_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d}$ val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $\mathcal{B}$, where $d$ is the set of values of $x$ which have not been considered yet. This property holds at the beginning, where $(lb, ub) = (\bot, \top)$ and $\text{dom}(x) - d = \emptyset$.

At each iteration, a value $a \in d$ is considered. The combination of the scoped functions in $\Phi_0$ gives a value val$_0$. A lower bound $lb'$ and an upper bound $ub'$ on val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$ are computed thanks to the bound function. This implies that val$_0 \otimes^c lb'$ and val$_0 \otimes^c ub'$ are respectively lower and upper bounds on val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$. If these lower and upper bounds do not define a bounded evaluation of val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ (test in the “if” block), then a more precise evaluation of val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ is sought, using an updated complex bound which depends on the combination operator used by the max-cluster.

After the “if” block, a bounded evaluation of val$(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ is available. Lower and upper bounds $lb$ and $ub$ are updated, and the max-cluster may tighten lower bound LB$'$. 
The iterations of the while loop are stopped if all values of \( x \) have been considered (case \( d = \emptyset \)), if the requirements cannot be satisfied (case \( LB' \geq UB \)), or if the exact value of \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) \) is known (case \( lb = \top \)). For each variable \( v \) in \( \text{dom}(x) \), we set the bound \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) = \top \). If some values \( a \) in \( \text{dom}(x) \) have not been considered during the iterations of the while loop, then, as no upper bound on \( \text{val}(c,A,x,a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi \) is available, \( (lb,ub) \) is returned.

**Function evalClusterMax** (Figure 8.6)  

This function evaluates a maximal cluster. 

**Function evalClusterMin** (Figure 8.7)  

Function evalClusterMin\((c, A, V, \Phi, B)\) must return an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) \) bounded by \( B \). Its pseudo-code is similar to evalClusterMax. The unique difference is that at each iteration of the while loop, \((lb,ub)\) is an evaluation of \( \min_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c,A,x,a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi \) bounded by \( B \) (hence the initialization \((lb,ub) = (\bot,\top)\)). Moreover, instead of strengthening the global lower bound \( LB' \), evalClusterMin may strengthen the global upper bound \( UB' \) in order to find assignments with an ever worse value.

**Function EvalClusterPlus** (Figure 8.8)  

The evaluation of a cluster having \( \oplus \) as an elimination operator is different from max or min clusters evaluations when \( \oplus \notin \{\min,\max\} \). If the set of unassigned variables is empty, evalClusterPlus\((c, A, V, \Phi, B)\) must return an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c,A,0,\Phi) \) bounded by \( B \). Such an evaluation is provided by evalSons\((c,A,\Phi,B)\).

Otherwise, we choose a variable \( x \in V \). For each value \( a \) in \( \text{dom}(x) \), a lower bound \( \text{tablb}[a] \) and an upper bound \( \text{tabub}[a] \) on \( \text{val}(c,A,x,a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi \) are computed. This enables us to initialize a lower bound \( lb \) and an upper bound \( ub \) on \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \text{val}(c,A,x,a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi \).

As long as a bounded evaluation of \( \text{val}(c,A,V,\Phi) \) is not available, the whole loop is processed, i.e. a value \( a \) not yet considered in \( \text{dom}(x) \) is chosen. A more precise evaluation of
val(c, A, V, Φ) = (⊗cφ∈Φ φ(A)) ⊗c (⊗cs∈Sons(c) val(s)(A)) bounded by B = (LB, UB, lb⊙, ub⊙, lb, ub).

It does not record the exact value of val(s)(A₁s\text{rank}) for each son cluster s ∈ Sons(c) using the caching structure of algorithm RectS-mcdag, since because of pruning, backtrack can occur before the exact value of val(s)(A₁s\text{rank}) is known. The caching structure instead records a lower bound denoted LB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) and an upper bound denoted UB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) on val(s)(A₁s\text{rank}). These bounds are initialized with ⊥ and ⊤ respectively, and they always satisfy LB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) ≤ val(s)(A₁s\text{rank}) ≤ UB(s, A₁s\text{rank}). If LB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) = UB(s, A₁s\text{rank}), then val(s)(A₁s\text{rank}) is known. The data structures used to record LB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) and UB(s, A₁s\text{rank}) can be sparse, since for example Binary Decision Diagrams [1, 21] or hash tables can be used instead of large tables in which many recorded values equal ⊥ or ⊤. Moreover, it is possible to forget some bounds when the memory size available becomes too small.

Function evalSons works as follows. If Sons(c) = ∅, then val(c, A, ∅, Φ) = ⊗cφ∈Φ φ(A) and it

![Figure 8.7: Bounded evaluation of a min-cluster.](image-url)
is straightforward that the pair returned is \((lb, ub) = (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A), \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A))\).

Otherwise, a son cluster \(s\) is considered and a bounded evaluation of \(val(s)(A)\) is sought. We first compute lower and upper bounds \(lb_s\) and \(ub_s\) on \((\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A))\bigotimes(\bigotimes_{s' \in sons(c) - \{s\}} val(s')(A))\), i.e. on the part of the problem which does not depend on \(s\). We use \(lb_s\) and \(ub_s\) as parameters to compute a complex bound to be imposed on the function in charge of providing a bounded evaluation \((lb_s, ub_s)\) of \(val(s)(A) = val(s, A, V(s) - V(c), \Phi(s))\). Once \((lb_s, ub_s)\) is available, the recorded lower and upper bound on \(val(s)(A)\) are updated. More precisely, as both \(val(s)(A) \geq lb_s\) and \(val(s)(A) \geq LB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\), we can infer that \(val(s)(A) \geq \max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}}))\). Similarly, as both \(val(s)(A) \leq ub_s\) and \(val(s)(A) \leq UB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\), we can infer that \(val(s)(A) \leq \min(ub_s, UB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}}))\). This explains the updating of \(LB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\) and \(UB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\). A local variable \(res\) is updated too, and it can be shown that if the conditions of the while loop are satisfied, then we have \(res = (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \bigotimes (\bigotimes_{s' \in sons(c) - \{s\}} val(s')(A))\). Lower and upper bounds \(lb\) and \(ub\) on \(val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)\) are also updated, using \(lb_{\text{son}}\), \(ub_{\text{son}}\), \(LB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\), and \(UB(s, A^{s_{\text{inc}}})\).

When the conditions of the while loop are not satisfied, this exactly means that \((lb, ub)\) is an evaluation of \(val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\), hence \((lb, ub)\) is returned.

Soundness and completeness of algorithm BTD-mcdag

**Lemma 8.12.** If function \(bound\) is sound and complete and if \(evalSons\) is sound and complete for clusters of depth \(h\), then \(evalClusterMax\) is sound and complete for clusters of depth \(h\).

**Lemma 8.13.** If function \(bound\) is sound and complete and if \(evalSons\) is sound and complete for clusters of depth \(h\), then \(evalClusterMin\) is sound and complete for clusters of depth \(h\).
8.4. A STRUCTURED TREE SEARCH USING BOTH BOUNDS AND CACHING

evalsons(c,A,Φ,(LB,UB,lb$_∅$,ub$_∅$,lb$_∅$,ub$_∅$))
begin
  S$_0$ ← \{ s ∈ Sons(c), LB(s, A') = UB(s, A') \}
  res ← (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ φ(A) $⊗$ (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ LB(s, A')
  S ← Sons(c) $−$ S$_0$
  (lb, ub) ← (res $⊗$ (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ LB(s, A')) $⊗$ (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ UB(s, A')
  while ((LB = ub $⊗$ lb $⊗$ ub) $∧$ (lb ≠ ub) $∧$ (lb $⊗$ lb $⊗$ lb $≠$ ub $⊗$ ub $⊗$ ub)) do
    Choose s ∈ S
    S ← S $−$ \{s\}
    (lb$_{−s}$, ub$_{−s}$) ← (res $⊗$ (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ LB(s', A'')) $⊗$ (⊗$^⊂$)$_{s∈S}$ UB(s', A'')
    if $\otimes$ $=$ $⊙$ then B' ← (LB, UB, lb$_{−s}$ $⊗$ lb$_∅$, ub$_{−s}$ $⊗$ ub$_∅$)
    else B' ← (LB, UB, lb$_∅$, ub$_∅$, lb$_{−s}$ $⊗$ lb$_∅$, ub$_∅$ $⊗$ lb$_{−s}$ $⊗$ lb$_∅$ $⊗$ ub$_∅$)
    (lb$_s$, ub$_s$) ← EvalCluster(\otimes$^c$(s, A, V(s) $−$ V(c), $Φ$(s), $B'$)
    LB(s, A') $←$ max(lb$_s$, LB(s, A'))
    UB(s, A') $←$ min(ub$_s$, UB(s, A'))
    res $←$ res $⊗$ LB(s, A')
  end
return ((lb, ub))
end

Figure 8.9: Bounded evaluation of the sons of a cluster.

Lemma 8.14. If function bound is sound and complete and if evalsons is sound and complete for clusters of depth $h$, then evalClusterPlus is sound and complete for clusters of depth $h$.

Lemma 8.15. Function evalsons is sound and complete for clusters of maximal depth.

Lemma 8.16. If function bound is sound and complete, if evalClusterMin, evalClusterMax, and evalClusterPlus are sound and complete for clusters of depth $h$, then evalsons is sound and complete for clusters of depth $h − 1$.

Lemma 8.17. If function bound is sound and complete, then evalsons is sound and complete.

Theorem 8.18. If function bound is sound and complete, then algorithm BTD-mcdag is sound and complete, i.e. it returns Ans(Q).

Proposition 8.19. Let $M$ be a MCDAG associated with a query $Q = (Sov, (V,G,P,∅,U))$. Then, the time complexity of algorithm BTD-mcdag is $O(m · µ · d^h)$, where $h$ is the MCDAG-height, $µ$ is the maximum number of parents of a node in the MCDAG ($µ = 1$ if the MCDAG is a MCTree), and $m = |P ∪ U|$ in the semiring case and $m = (1 + |P|)(1 + |U|)$ in the semigroup case. The space complexity is $O(N · s · d^s)$, where $N$ is the number of clusters in the MCDAG and $s$ is the size of the largest separator.

The theoretical time complexity of algorithm BTD-mcdag is worse than the theoretical time complexity of algorithm RecTS-mcdag, and both algorithms have the same space complexity. However, this does not mean that RecTS-mcdag always outperforms BTD-mcdag, since these elements are just theoretical complexities. In practice, a tree search using bounds, despite its worse theoretical time complexity, often outperforms variable elimination algorithms.

3. When the set $E$ of the MCS $(E, ⊕, ⊗)$ is known to be finite, it is possible to show that the time complexity becomes $O(m · |E| · d^{w+1})$, where $w$ is the width of the MCDAG.
Note that algorithm BTD-mcdag generalizes both the alpha-beta algorithm used in game theory and the BTD algorithm used to solve CSPs and VCSPs. It can be used to solve stochastic SAT problems, stochastic CSPs, QBFs, QCSPs, influence diagrams, factored MDPs, possibilistic influence diagrams, MAP (Maximum A Posteriori hypothesis) problems, or probabilistic planning problems. It suffices to replace $\otimes$ and $\oplus$ by their instantiations in each of these formalisms. This shows the interest of defining generic algorithms.

8.5 Using division and difference operators

Complex bounds make it possible to define a structured tree search using bounds and caching. Nevertheless, using complex bounds is not free, because for each test involving the global lower bound $LB$ or the global upper bound $UB$, one $\otimes$ operation and one $\oplus$ operation are performed, in addition to the comparison operation testing whether $LB$ or $UB$ is satisfied.

This section shows how additional algebraic assumptions enable us to use simple bounds ($LB,UB$) and simple comparisons such as ($LB < ub$) and ($lb < UB$), instead of complex bounds ($LB,UB,lb,ub$) and complex comparisons such as ($LB < ub \otimes ub \oplus ub$) and ($lb \otimes lb \otimes lb < UB$).

Basically, the additional algebraic assumptions allowing us to use simple bounds are related to the existence of inverse operations for $\otimes$ and $\oplus$. They are similar to the assumptions used in VCSPs that are said to be fair [25] or in semiring-based CSPs enhanced with a division operation [9]. They can be enounced as follows:

- Additional axiom on $\oplus$, denoted “Ax$\oplus$”:
  
  For all $x,y \in E$ such that $x \preceq y$, the set $\{z \in E \mid y = z \oplus x\}$ has a maximum element denoted $y \ominus x$. In other words, we assume that there is a maximal difference of $y$ and $x$.

- Additional axiom on $\otimes$, denoted “Ax$\otimes$”, with two disjoint versions:
  
  - $Ax\otimes_1$: either $1_E = \top$ and for all $x,y \in E$ such that $x \preceq y$, the set $\{z \in E \mid x = z \otimes y\}$ has a maximum element denoted $x \ominus y$ (i.e. there is a maximal division of $x$ and $y$).
  
  - $Ax\otimes_2$: or $1_E \neq \top$ and $\top^+ = \top^4$ and for all $x,y \in E$ such that $y \notin \{0_E, \top\}$, there exists a unique $z \in E$, denoted $x \ominus y$, such that $x = y \ominus z$

We also adopt the conventions $\bot^\ominus \ominus x = \bot^\ominus$, $\top^+ \ominus x = \top^+$, $\bot^\ominus \ominus x = \bot^\ominus$, and $\top^+ \ominus x = \top^+$ for all $x \in E$.

Axioms $Ax\otimes$ and $Ax\oplus$ are satisfied in several usual cases. For example, the extra assumption on $\oplus$ holds with $(E,\preceq,\oplus) = ([0,\infty],\leq,+)$. The extra assumption on $\ominus$ is satisfied with $(E,\preceq,\ominus) = ([0,\infty],\geq,+)$ or $(E,\preceq,\ominus) = ([0,1],\leq,\max)$.

As shown in Table 8.1, as soon as $Ax\otimes$ and $Ax\oplus$ hold, it is possible to avoid using complex bounds. This table shows that given a quantity $val$ to be computed, requirements such as $\alpha \ominus val < \ldots$

---

4. This means that $\top$ is not initially is the MCS and is added as described in Section 8.4.1 page 147.
UB, α ⊕ val > LB, α ⊙ val < UB, or α ⊙ val > LB can be transformed into requirements for which it suffices to compare val with an updated lower bound LB' or with an updated upper bound UB'.

For example, row 1 imposes the requirement α ⊕ val < UB. If UB ≤ α, then, as α = α ⊕ 0_E ≥ α ⊕ val, we can infer that the requirement is never satisfied. Hence, we can impose an equivalent unsatisfiable requirement on val, written as val ≺ ⊥. As for row 2, if α ≪ UB, then UB ⊙ α is defined and α ⊕ val < UB implies that val < UB ⊙ α (because if val ≥ UB ⊙ α, then val ⊕ α ≥ UB by monotonicity of ⊕). In general, the inverse implication (val < UB ⊙ α) → (α ⊕ val < UB) does not hold, which means that the complex requirement α ⊕ val < UB can yield more pruning than the simpler requirement val ≺ UB ⊙ α. However, as soon as ⊕ is strictly monotonic, the equivalence (val < UB ⊙ α) ↔ (α ⊕ val < UB) holds whenever α ≪ UB.

In both cases, rows 1 and 2 enable us to replace α ⊕ val < UB by val < UB', where UB' is a new simple upper bound.

For row 6, the requirement α ⊙ val < UB is imposed and α ≪ UB holds. Then, as 1_E = ⊤ with Ax_2, we can infer that α ⊙ val ≤ α ⊙ 1_E ≪ UB, hence the requirement is always satisfied. This is equivalent to impose val < UB' with UB' = ⊤+ as a new upper bound.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Complex requirement</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Simpler requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ax_2</td>
<td>α ⊕ val &lt; UB</td>
<td>UB &lt; α</td>
<td>val &lt; ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α ≪ UB</td>
<td>val ≺ UB ⊙ α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LB ≪ α</td>
<td>val &lt; ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α ≤ LB</td>
<td>val ≺ LB ⊙ α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ax_1</td>
<td>α ⊙ val &lt; UB</td>
<td>UB ≪ α</td>
<td>val &lt; ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α ≪ UB</td>
<td>val ≺ ⊤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LB ≪ α</td>
<td>val ≺ LB ⊙ α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α ≤ LB</td>
<td>val ≺ ⊤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ax_2'</td>
<td>α ⊙ val &lt; UB</td>
<td>α ∉ {0_E, ⊤}</td>
<td>val &lt; UB ⊙ α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α = 0_E</td>
<td>val &lt; ⊤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(α = 0_E) ∨ (LB ≠ ⊥)</td>
<td>val ≺ ⊤</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(α = 0_E) ∨ (LB = ⊥)</td>
<td>val ≺ ⊥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>α = ⊤</td>
<td>val &lt; ⊥</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.1: From complex bounds to simple bounds using difference and division operations, for (α, val) ∈ E^2 and LB < UB. For Ax_2', the requirement α ⊙ val < UB together with the case α = ⊤ is not considered because it will never be used in practice (roughly speaking, when Ax_2 holds and when α ⊙ val < UB will be required required, α will always be a lower bound on some quantity in E − { ⊤ }, hence it does not equal ⊤).

In fact, in order to be simpler and to be always able to write (α ⊕ val < UB) → (val < UB ⊙ α) and (LB < α ⊙ val) → (val > LB ⊙ α), it suffices to extend the definition of ⊙ by y ⊙ x = ⊥ whenever y < x. In order to write (α ⊕ val < UB) → (val < UB ⊙ α) and (LB < α ⊙ val) → (val > LB ⊙ α) when Ax_1 holds, it suffices to extend the definition of ⊙ by x ⊙ y = ⊤ whenever y < x. In order to write (α ⊕ val < UB) → (val < UB ⊙ α) and (LB < α ⊙ val) → (val > LB ⊙ α) when Ax_2 holds, it suffices to extend the definition of ⊙ by x ⊙ 0_E = ⊤ if x ≠ ⊥, ⊥ ⊙ 0_E = ⊥, and x ⊙ ⊤ = ⊥ if x < ⊤.

Thanks to Ax_2 and Ax_3, new algorithms using simple bounds can be specified. Simple bounds enable us to define a much simpler notion of bounded evaluation.

Definition 8.20. An evaluation of val(c, A, V, Φ) bounded by a simple bound (LB, UB), is a couple
(lb, ub) ∈ E² such that lb ≤ val(c, A, V, Φ) ≤ ub and (lb = ub) ∨ (UB ≤ lb) ∨ (ub ≤ LB).

In other words, an evaluation of val(c, A, V, Φ) bounded by (LB, UB) is simply a pair of lower and upper bounds on val(c, A, V, Φ) which either provides the exact value of val(c, A, V, Φ), or proves that one of the bounds is not satisfied.

The new functions evalClusterMax(c, A, V, Φ, LB, UB), evalClusterMin(c, A, V, Φ, LB, UB), and evalClusterPlus(c, A, V, Φ, LB, UB) are required to compute an evaluation of val(c, A, V, Φ) bounded by (LB, UB), and the new function evalSons(c, A, Φ, LB, UB) is required to compute an evaluation of val(c, A, Φ) bounded by (LB, UB). The new main function is called BTD-answerQ().

Function BTD-answerQ() (Figure 8.10) This main function simply computes an evaluation of the root cluster using (⊥−, ⊤+) as inviolable simple bounds. Therefore, it gets lower and upper bounds (lb, ub) such that lb = ub = val(r, ∅, V(r), Φ(r)), i.e. lb = ub = Ans(Q).

```
BTD-answerQ()
begin
  r ← root(MCDAG)
  (lb, ub) ← evalCluster- ⊕ (r, ∅, V(r), Φ(r), ⊥−, ⊤+)
  return (lb)
end
```

Figure 8.10: Main function: BTD-answerQ.

Other functions (Figures 8.11 to 8.14) The other functions are similar to the previous ones. The differences are the stopping conditions determining whether a bounded evaluation is available, and the use of division and difference operations to compute new simple bounds. The instructions associated with the handling of simple bounds are underlined. Given a cluster c, we denote by ⊕c the operation ⊕ if ⊕ = ⊕, and ⊕ if ⊕c = ⊕.

For example, for evalClusterMax, the new bounds (LB″, UB″) computed when further computations are needed simply mean that a complex requirement such as LB″ ⊕ val0 ⊕ val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ − Φ0) ⊕ UB is transformed into the simpler requirement LB″ ⊕ val0 ⊕ val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ − Φ0) ⊕ UB ⊕ val0. The modification of evalClusterMin is similar.

As for evalClusterPlus, lb−a and ub−a are respectively lower and upper bounds on the quantity ⊕a′∈dom(x)−{a} val(c, A(x, a′), V − {x}, Φ). We can impose on val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ) the requirements LB ⊕ val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ) ⊕ lb−a ⊕ UB and val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ) ⊕ lb−a ⊕ UB. Using val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ) = val0 ⊕ val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ − Φ0), these requirements can be transformed into the weaker but simpler requirements val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ − Φ0) ⊕ (UB ⊕ lb−a) ⊕ val0 and val(c, A(x, a), V − {x}, Φ − Φ0) ⊕ (UB ⊕ lb−a) ⊕ val0. This explains the new simple bounds used.

Concerning evalSons, the complex requirements LB ⊕ ub−a ⊕ val(s, A, V(s) − V(c), Φ(s)) and lb−a ⊕ val(s, A, V(s) − V(c), Φ(s)) ⊕ UB can be transformed into the simpler requirements val(s, A, V(s) − V(c), Φ(s)) ⊕ LB ⊕ ub−a and val(s, A, V(s) − V(c), Φ(s)) ⊕ UB ⊕ lb−a, hence the new bounds used.
8.5. USING DIVISION AND DIFFERENCE OPERATORS

 evalClusterMax(c, A, V, Φ, LB, UB)
begin
if (V = ∅) then return (evalSons(c, A, Φ, LB, UB))
else
    Choose x ∈ V
    d ← dom(x)
    Φ₀ ← {φ ∈ Φ, sc(φ) ∩ (V − {x}) = ∅}
    (lb, ub) ← (∩, ⊥)
    LB' ← LB
    while ((d ≠ ∅) ∧ (LB' < UB) ∧ (lb ≠ ⊥)) do
        Choose a ∈ d
        d ← d − {a}
        Φ₁ ← Φ₀ \ {φ(A(x, a))}
        (lb', ub') ← bound(c, A, a, V − {x}, Φ₁, val₀)
        if ((LB' < val₀ ⊕ ub') ∧ (val₀ ⊕ lb' < UB) ∧ (val₀ ⊕ lb' ≠ val₀ ⊕ ub')) then
            (LB'', UB'') ← (LB' ⊕ val₀, UB ⊕ val₀)
            (lb', ub') ← evalClusterMax(c, A, x, a, V − {x}, Φ − Φ₀, LB'', UB'')
        end
        ub ← max{ub, val₀ ⊕ ub'}
        lb ← max{lb, val₀ ⊕ lb'}
        LB' ← max{LB', lb}
    end
if (d ≠ ∅) then ub ← ⊥
return ((lb, ub))
end

Figure 8.11: Bounded evaluation of a max-cluster using simple bounds.

evalClusterMin(c, A, V, Φ, LB, UB)
begin
if (V = ∅) then return (evalSons(c, A, Φ, LB, UB))
else
    Choose x ∈ V
    d ← dom(x)
    Φ₀ ← {φ ∈ Φ, sc(φ) ∩ (V − {x}) = ∅}
    (lb, ub) ← (⊤, ⊥)
    UB' ← UB
    while ((d ≠ ∅) ∧ (LB < UB') ∧ (ub ≠ ⊥)) do
        Choose a ∈ d
        d ← d − {a}
        val₁ ← ⊕ₚ₋ₚ φ(A(x, a))
        (lb', ub') ← bound(c, A, a, V − {x}, Φ − Φ₀, val₁)
        if ((LB < val₁ ⊕ ub') ∧ (val₁ ⊕ lb' < UB') ∧ (val₁ ⊕ lb' ≠ val₁ ⊕ ub')) then
            (LB'', UB'') ← (LB ⊕ val₁, UB ⊕ val₁)
            (lb', ub') ← evalClusterMin(c, A, x, a, V − {x}, Φ − Φ₀, LB'', UB'')
        end
        ub ← min{ub, val₁ ⊕ ub'}
        lb ← min{lb, val₁ ⊕ lb'}
        UB' ← min{UB', ub}
    end
if (d ≠ ∅) then lb ← ⊥
return ((lb, ub))
end

Figure 8.12: Bounded evaluation of a min-cluster using simple bounds.
evalClusterPlus\( (c, A, V, \Phi, LB, UB) \)
begin
  if \( (V = \emptyset) \) then return \( (\text{evalSons}(c, A, \Phi, LB, UB)) \)
else
        \( \text{Choose } x \in V \)
        \( \Phi_0 \leftarrow \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V - \{ x \}) = \emptyset \} \)
        \( \text{foreach } a \in d \text{ do } \) (tabl[b][a], tabub[a]) \( \leftarrow \text{bound}(c, A(x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi, 1_E) \)
        do \( = \{ a \in \text{dom}(x), \text{tabl}[a] = \text{tabub}[a] \} \)
        \( \text{res} \leftarrow \{ \oplus_{a \in d} \text{tabl}[a] \}
        \( d \leftarrow \text{dom}(x) - d_0 \)
        \( (lb, ub) \leftarrow (\text{res} \oplus (\bigoplus_{a \in d} \text{tabl}[a]), \text{res} \oplus (\bigoplus_{a \in d} \text{tabub}[a])) \)
        while \(( (LB < ub) \wedge (lb < UB) \wedge (lb \neq ub) \) do
          \( \text{Choose } a \in d \)
          \( d \leftarrow d - \{ a \} \)
          \( \text{val}_a \leftarrow \otimes_{\varphi \in \Phi_0} \varphi(\text{A}(x, a)) \)
          \( (lb_{-a}, ub_{-a}) \leftarrow (\text{res} \oplus (\bigoplus_{a' \in d} \text{tabl}[a']), \text{res} \oplus (\bigoplus_{a' \in d} \text{tabub}[a'])) \)
          \( \text{(LB', UB')} \leftarrow ((\text{LB} \ominus \text{ub}_{-a}) \ominus \text{val}_a, (\text{UB} \ominus \text{lb}_{-a}) \ominus \text{val}_a) \)
          \( (lb, ub) \leftarrow (\text{lb}_{-a} \ominus (\text{val}_a \ominus lb_a), \text{ub}_{-a} \ominus (\text{val}_a \ominus ub_a)) \)
        \( \text{res} \leftarrow \text{res} \oplus (\text{val}_a \ominus lb_a) \)
      \return \((lb, ub)\)
end

Figure 8.13: Bounded evaluation of a \( \oplus \) cluster using simple bounds.

evalSons\( (c, A, \Phi, LB, UB) \)
begin
\( S_0 \leftarrow \{ s \in \text{Sons}(c), \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s}) = \text{UB}(s, A^{i_s}) \} \)
\( \text{res} \leftarrow (\otimes_{s \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \ominus (\otimes_{s \in S_0} \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s})) \)
\( S \leftarrow \text{Sons}(c) - S_0 \)
\( (lb, ub) \leftarrow (\text{res} \ominus (\otimes_{s \in S} \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s})), \text{res} \ominus (\otimes_{s \in S} \text{UB}(s, A^{i_s}))) \)
while \(( ((LB < ub) \wedge (lb < UB) \wedge (lb \neq ub)) \) do
      \( \text{Choose } s \in S \)
      \( S \leftarrow S - \{ s \} \)
      \( (lb_{-s}, ub_{-s}) \leftarrow (\text{res} \ominus (\otimes_{s' \in S} \text{LB}(s', A^{i_{s'}})), \text{res} \ominus (\otimes_{s' \in S} \text{UB}(s', A^{i_{s'}}))) \)
      \( \text{(LB', UB')} \leftarrow ((\text{LB} \ominus \text{ub}_{-s}) \ominus \text{LB}, (\text{UB} \ominus \text{lb}_{-s}) \ominus \text{LB}) \)
      \( (lb, ub) \leftarrow (\text{lb}_{-s} \ominus \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s}), \text{ub}_{-s} \ominus \text{UB}(s, A^{i_s})) \)
      \( \text{res} \leftarrow \text{res} \ominus \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s}) \)
\return \((lb, ub)\)
end

Figure 8.14: Bounded evaluation of the sons of a cluster using simple bounds.
Theorem 8.21. If function bound is sound and complete, then BTD-answer\text{Q} is sound and complete too, i.e. it returns Ans(Q).

8.6 Computing bounds by inference mechanisms

This section defines a catalog of techniques which can be used to provide lower and upper bounds on the answer Ans(Q) to a query Q. They are also interesting to compute bounds on a quantity such as val(c, A, V, ϕ), because val(c, A, V, ϕ) can actually be seen as a query too, if we recompose the scoped functions and the eliminations which are in the descendants of cluster c in the MCDAG.

The techniques presented enable the bound function to return bounds better than poor (⊥, ⊤).

Computing bounds by propagation A first possible mechanism is to propagate information, in the spirit of constraint propagation [84]. The algebraic structure offers two specific elements, ⊥ = 0 and ⊤, the first is an annihilator for ⊗, and the second is an annihilator for ⊕. Hence, given a query Q = (Sov, (V, G, P, ∅, U)), it is possible to propagate information as follows:

- In the semiring case, where Ans(Q) = Sov(⊗ϕ∈P∪Uϕ), we can enforce any level of consistency (forward checking, arc consistency, k-consistency...) in order to propagate degree 0_{E}. This can prune the search space by removing values in the current variables domains. As with usual constraint propagation techniques, once the domain of a variable is empty, the algorithm can backtrack because the result of the currently explored subtree then necessarily equals 0_{E}.

- In the semigroup case, where Ans(Q) = Sov((⊗ϕ∈Pϕ)⊗(⊕ϕ∈Uϕ)), we can proceed as follows. First, as in the semiring case, degree 0_{E} can be propagated amongst plausibility functions in order to remove values in the variables domains. Second, value ⊤ can be propagated among utility functions. Backtrack can then occur if we prove that the current assignment A satisfies either ⊗ϕ∈Pϕ(A) = 0_{E}, or (⊗ϕ∈Pϕ(A) ≠ 0_{E}) ∧ (⊕ϕ∈Uϕ(A) = ⊤).

As it has been done for QCSPs, it should be possible to adapt Quantified Arc Consistency (QAC [15]) to the MCS case. This could lead to better bounds. Works concerning this kind of generalized arc-consistency are not presented in this thesis for maturity reasons. The main difficulty resides in the presence of ⊕ eliminations when ⊕ /∈ {min, max}.

Works on soft local consistencies [84, 11, 25, 79] for semiring CSPs or VCSPs could also be considered in order to prune the search space by propagating all elements of E (and not only 0_{E} or ⊤).

Computing bounds by switching quantifiers

Proposition 8.22. Let ϕ be a scoped function taking values in a totally ≤-ordered set E. let S and S’ be two disjoint sets of finite domain variables. Then,

\[
\begin{align*}
\max_S \min_{S'} \varphi & \preceq \min_S \max_{S'} \varphi \\
\max_S \oplus_{S'} \varphi & \preceq \oplus_{S'} \max_S \varphi \\
\oplus_{S} \min_{S'} \varphi & \preceq \min_{S'} \oplus_S \varphi
\end{align*}
\]
By relaxing the constraints on the elimination order, this technique can help to reduce the tree-width (or induced-width) of the considered computation.

For example, in order to get bounds on \( \text{val} = \min_{x_1,\ldots,x_n} \max_y (\land_{i \in [1,n]} \phi_{x_i,y}) \), one can write \( \text{val} \geq \text{lb} \), with \( \text{lb} = \max_x \min_{x_1,\ldots,x_n} (\land_{i \in [1,n]} \phi_{x_i,y}) \). The tree-width associated with the computation of \( \text{val} \) is \( n \), because \( y \) is necessarily eliminated first, whereas the tree-width associated with the computation of \( \text{lb} \) is 1. Therefore, even if the quantity to be bounded is hard to compute, computing a bound by switching some eliminations can be easy.

### Computing bounds by relaxing quantifiers

We continue the catalog of possible techniques to compute bounds, with a technique consisting in replacing some quantifiers in the sequence of eliminations to be performed. More precisely, this technique uses Proposition 8.23:

**Proposition 8.23.** Let \( (V,G,P,\emptyset,U) \) be a PFU network, and let \( c \in C_E(G) \) be an environment component in \( G \). Then, for every scoped function \( \phi \),

\[
\min_c \phi \preceq \oplus_c ((\otimes_{P \in \text{Fact}(c)} P) \otimes \phi) \preceq \max_c \phi
\]

Together with the quantifier switching mechanism, this technique can give lower and upper bounds on the answer to a query:

- In order to get a lower bound on \( \text{Ans}(Q) \) for a query \( Q \), it suffices to replace all max- and \( \oplus \)-eliminations by min-eliminations and to remove all plausibility functions from the PFU network. For example, let us consider a query \( Q = (\text{Sov}, (V,G,P,\emptyset,U)) \) where \( \text{Sov} = \min_{x_1} \max_{x_2,x_3} \oplus_{x_4} \max_{x_5} \ominus_{x_6} \min_{x_7} \) and where \( P = \{ P_{x_4 \mid x_2}, P_{x_6 \mid x_4,x_3} \} \) contains two local plausibility functions. We can write:

\[
\text{Ans}(Q) \geq \min_{x_1} \min_{x_2,x_3,x_4,x_5,x_6,x_7} \min_{x_4,x_5} (P_{x_4 \mid x_2} \otimes P_{x_6 \mid x_4,x_3} \ominus (\oplus_{U \in U} U))
\]

- Similarly, in order to get an upper bound on \( \text{Ans}(Q) \) for a query \( Q \), it suffices to replace all min- and \( \ominus \)-eliminations by max-eliminations and to remove all plausibility functions from the PFU network. With the same query as above, we can write:

\[
\text{Ans}(Q) \leq \max_{x_1} \max_{x_2,x_3,x_4,x_5,x_6,x_7} (P_{x_4 \mid x_2} \otimes P_{x_6 \mid x_4,x_3} \ominus (\oplus_{U \in U} U))
\]

The key point which can make such a mechanism efficient in practice is that in order to obtain the lower and upper bounds given above, we must compute a mono-operator sequence of eliminations. As there are no constraints on the elimination order, the computation of \( \text{lb} \) and \( \text{ub} \) can be easy even if the initial problem is hard, all the more so, since the plausibility functions are removed. For example, let us consider the influence diagram associated with the computation of
Max $x_1 \sum_{x_2, x_3} \max x_2 \sum_{x_3} (P_{z_2} \cdot P_{z_3} | x_1, x_2 \cdot P_{x_3} | x_2 \cdot (U_{x_1, x_4} + U_{x_3} + U_{x_4, x_1})).$ Using MCDAGs, this computation has a tree-width of $4$. In order to compute $lb = \min_{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5} (U_{x_1, x_4} + U_{x_3} + U_{x_4, x_1})$ and $ub = \max_{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5} (U_{x_1, x_4} + U_{x_3} + U_{x_4, x_1})$, the tree-width is only $1$.

For QBFs, the mechanism consisting in replacing min by max in order to get bounds has already been used and proved to be efficient in practice [120]. The corresponding proposal defines a solver which, at some steps during search, replaces $\forall$ quantifiers by $\exists$ quantifiers in order to get an upper bound on a QBF, this upper bound being computed by using a SAT solver. The authors are not aware of the use of such methods for stochastic CSPs or influence diagrams.

**Mini-buckets [40]** Mini-buckets are generic tools which can be used to approximate and bound a computation to be performed, e.g. in constraint optimization or Bayesian networks. They were shown to be very successful in practice on various problems.

The idea is to force an inference algorithm such as a VE algorithm to consider only a limited number of variables simultaneously, which ensures a bounded computation time at the price of giving only a bound on the exact value which should be computed. The number of variables which can be considered simultaneously is a parameter of the mini-bucket technique. It defines a trade-off between the quality of the bound obtained and its computation time.

For example, in order to compute $\max x_2 (\varphi_{x,y} + \varphi_{x,z} + \varphi_{x,t})$, a VE algorithm needs to consider four variables simultaneously. The mini-buckets technique can consist in writing $\max x_2 (\varphi_{x,y} + \varphi_{x,z} + \varphi_{x,t}) \leq (\max x_2 \varphi_{x,y}) + (\max x_2 \varphi_{x,z}) + (\max x_2 \varphi_{x,t})$. The right part of this inequality is an upper bound computable by considering only $2$ variables simultaneously. Similarly, in order to obtain an upper bound on a quantity such as $\sum_x (\varphi_{x,y} \cdot \varphi_{x,z} \cdot \varphi_{x,t})$ by considering at most two variables simultaneously, it suffices to compute $\left(\sum_x \varphi_{x,y}\right) \cdot \left(\sum_x \varphi_{x,z}\right) \cdot \left(\sum_x \varphi_{x,t}\right)$.

Transposed to the MCS algebraic structure, the mini-bucket technique can be described as in Proposition 8.24.

**Proposition 8.24.** Let $(E, \oplus, \otimes)$ be a totally ordered MCS having $0_E$ as a minimum element. Let $\varphi_1, \varphi_2$ be two scoped functions onto $E$. Then, for every set of variables $S$,

\[
\begin{align*}
\max_S (\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) & \leq (\max_S \varphi_1) \otimes (\max_S \varphi_2) \\
\max_S (\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2) & \leq (\max_S \varphi_1) \oplus (\max_S \varphi_2) \\
\min_S (\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) & \geq (\min_S \varphi_1) \otimes (\min_S \varphi_2) \\
\min_S (\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2) & \geq (\min_S \varphi_1) \oplus (\min_S \varphi_2) \\
\ominus_S (\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) & \leq (\ominus_S \varphi_1) \otimes (\ominus_S \varphi_2)
\end{align*}
\]

**Obtaining bounds by simplifying the algebraic structure** It should also be possible to reuse approaches modifying the algebraic structure at stake in order to obtain bounds on a given quantity. As in [8], which introduces the notion of abstraction of semiring CSPs, the basic idea can be to work on a transformed version of an initial problem (obtained via an algebraic transformation preserving some properties and easier to solve), and then to bring some information back to the initial problem.

A similar idea is developed in [30] for bounding the optimum value of a valued CSP. More precisely, given an initial VCSP $P$ expressed on a valuation structure $S$, it is possible first to simplify it to obtain a VCSP $P'$ expressed on a simpler valuation structure $S'$, second to solve
$P'$, and third to induce lower and upper bounds by bringing back some information to the initial VCSP $P$. Such an approach is shown to be efficient both on random and real problems.

### 8.7 Integrating feasibilities

Again, feasibilities have been left apart in this chapter. But again, integrating them in the previous scheme is possible. Two main mechanisms can be used:

- The first mechanism is easy and works as follows: when variable $x$ is assigned with value $a$, we can directly test whether $A.(x, a)$ is feasible, for example by using a SAT solver in parallel with the BTD algorithm. If $A.(x, a)$ is not feasible, then another value of $x$ is considered. Otherwise, the search progresses normally. This first technique can be implemented by adding a single line in the algorithm in order to test whether the current assignment is feasible.

- Second, one can maintain lower and upper bounds on the feasibility of the current assignment. If the upper bound on this feasibility equals $f$, then the current assignment is not feasible and the algorithm backtracks. If the lower bound on the feasibility degree equals $t$, then it is sure that the assignment is feasible. Compared to the first method, this second technique is harder to implement since it modifies the structure of the algorithm itself, but it has the advantage of not solving a potentially hard satisfiability problem at each step of the search.

### 8.8 Summary and perspectives

This chapter has shown how a generic structured tree search using bounds can be defined to compute the value of a MCDAG. The key points are the handling of multiple elimination operators and the handling of bounds. Complexity results have also been provided. They can vary depending on the amount of space used by the algorithm and are characterized by the MCDAG-width, the MCDAG-height, or the maximum separator size.

In another direction, approximate algorithms using sampling and local search could also have been considered: sampling when eliminations with $+$ ($+$, and not $\oplus$) are performed [87, 114], local search when eliminations with min or max are performed [88]. This is one of the perspectives in the quest for other generic approaches.

From a practical point of view, the algorithms developed in this chapter present several elements whose influence remains to be studied:

- Heuristic for the choice of the variable to be assigned in the current cluster, heuristic for the choice of a value for a variable, heuristic for the choice of a son cluster to be considered...

- Computation of bounds: some clues have been provided concerning the computation of bounds, but there is still a lot to do in order to determine good settings (e.g. concerning the degree of local consistency).

Many elements are well-known concerning these parameters in each of the formalisms subsumed by the PFU framework. In order to get a better knowledge concerning their “generic” influence, and also in order to test the practical efficiency of the algorithms defined, experiments are needed. That is why we have developed a generic solver to answer generic PFU queries.
Chapter 9

A generic solver for answering PFU queries

This chapter briefly introduces the solver developed to answer generic PFU queries. It first focuses on problems description formats and then briefly presents the generic implemented solver. The main goal of this chapter is to convince the reader that the PFU framework is not just an abstraction.

9.1 Description of problems

Before introducing the PFU solver, we describe how instances of PFU networks and PFU queries are represented. An XML format has been defined, and some existing formats representing problems in formalisms subsumed by the PFU framework can also be used. The XML format dissociates the description of PFU networks and the description of queries, because several queries can be asked on a given PFU network. The algebraic structure is not described as an XML file (more details in Section 9.2).

9.1.1 XML representation of PFU networks

In order to specify an XML representation of PFU networks, it is important to note that we dissociate functions from scoped functions. This distinction is done for conciseness reasons because a function \( \varphi \) can be used by several scoped functions \((S, \varphi)\). Similarly, we explicitly define domains as elements dissociated from variables, because a given domain can be used by several variables. In fact, the XML representation used is close to the representation used in [16], which defines an XML representation format for CSPs.

A PFU network is represented, as shown Figure 9.1, by an element called \textit{pfunet}, which contains several elements defining the tuple \((V, G, P, F, U)\):

- The elements called \textit{name}, \textit{author}, \textit{date} contain respectively a name for the PFU network, the name(s) of the author(s), and a date.
<pfunet>
  <name>Business Dinner Problem</name>
  <author>Cedric Pralet</author>
  <date>02-02-2006</date>

  <domains nbDom="3">
    <domain id="mcval" type="string" description="extension" values="meat fish"/>
    <domain id="wval" type="string" description="extension" values="white red"/>
    <domain id="bool" type="bool" description="extension" values="true false"/>
  </domains>

  <plausfunctions nbPlausFunctions="4">
    <plausfunction id="pfunc1" domains="bool bool" default_degree="0" nbInst="2">
      <instance assignment="true false" degree="0.6"/>
      <instance assignment="false true" degree="0.4"/>
    </plausfunction>
    <plausfunction id="pfunc2" domains="bool bool" default_degree="1" nbInst="1">
      <instance assignment="true false" degree="0"/>
    </plausfunction>
  </plausfunctions>

  <feasfunctions nbFeasFunctions="1">
    <feasfunction id="ffunc1" domains="mcval wval" default_degree="true" nbInst="1">
      <instance assignment="fish red" degree="false"/>
    </feasfunction>
  </feasfunctions>

  <utilfunctions nbUtilFunctions="3">
    <utilfunction id="ufunc1" domains="bool bool" default_degree="0" nbInst="1">
      <instance assignment="true false" degree="bottom"/>
    </utilfunction>
    <utilfunction id="ufunc2" domains="bool" default_degree="0" nbInst="1">
      <instance assignment="true" degree="10"/>
    </utilfunction>
  </utilfunctions>

  <variables nbVar="6">
    <variable id="mc" nature="decision" domain="mcval" description="main course choice"/>
    <variable id="w" nature="decision" domain="wval" description="wine choice"/>
    <variable id="bpJ" nature="environment" domain="bool" description="John's beginning pres."/>
    <variable id="bpM" nature="environment" domain="bool" description="Mary's beginning pres."/>
  </variables>

  <plausibilities nbPlaus="5">
    <plausibility id="p1" scope="bpJ bpM" function="pfunc1"/>
    <plausibility id="p2" scope="bpJ epJ" function="pfunc2"/>
    <plausibility id="p3" scope="bpJ w epJ" function="pfunc3"/>
  </plausibilities>

  <feasibilities nbFeas="1">
    <feasibility id="f1" scope="mc w" function="ffunc1"/>
  </feasibilities>

  <utilities nbUtil="3">
    <utility id="u1" scope="bpJ epJ" function="ufunc1"/>
    <utility id="u2" scope="epJ" function="ufunc2"/>
  </utilities>

  <components nbComp="4">
    <component id="c1" nature="decision" vars="mc w" scoped_f="f1" parents=""/>
    <component id="c2" nature="environment" vars="bpJ bpM" scoped_f="p1" parents=""/>
    <component id="c3" nature="environment" vars="epJ" scoped_f="p2 p3" parents="c1 c2"/>
  </components>
</pfunet>

Figure 9.1: XML representation of the PFU network of the dinner problem.
9.1. DESCRIPTION OF PROBLEMS

- The element called domains has an attribute called nbDom and contains elements called domain. Attribute nbDom equals the number of occurrences of elements domain.

Each element domain is empty and contains attributes id (identifier for the domain), type (the types allowed are string, int, float, double, and bool), description (says if the domain is represented in extension as a set of values, or in intension as an interval plus a constant step between two values in the interval), and values (which specifies either the set of values, or the bounds of the interval and the step).

- The element called plausfunctions has an attribute called nbPlausFunctions and contains elements called plausfunction. nbPlausFunctions is the number of occurrence of elements plausfunction.

Each element plausfunction defines an unscoped plausibility function \( \varphi \). It has a set of attributes called id (identifier), domains (list of domain identifiers), default_degree (default degree given by the function), and nbInst (number of assignments \( A \) of the domains such that \( \varphi(A) \neq \text{default\_degree} \)). Each element plausfunction also contains elements called instance. nbInst is the number of occurrences of elements instance. Each element instance is empty and admits attributes called assignment and degree, which correspond respectively to an assignment \( A \) of the domains and to \( \varphi(A) \).

The elements called feasfunctions and utilfunctions satisfy similar specifications. A possible improvement of the XML format could be to allow for functions defined by formulas.

- The element called variables admits an attribute nbVar and contains elements variable. Attribute nbVar is the number of occurrences of elements variable.

Each element variable is empty and has a set of attributes called id (variable name), nature (decision or environment variable), domain (domain of values of the variable), and description (what the variable represents).

Therefore, the element called variables defines the set \( V \) of variables of a PFU network.

- The element called plausibilities has an attribute nbPlaus and contains occurrences of elements plausibility. Attribute nbPlaus is the number of occurrences of elements plausibility.

Each element plausibility is empty and has a set of attributes called id (identifier), scope (scope of the plausibility function, defined by a list of variables), and function (an identifier which must correspond to a plausfunction element).

In other words, the elements plausibilities define the set \( P \) of plausibility functions of the PFU network. The description of elements feasibilities and utilities is similar, and they define the sets \( F \) and \( U \) of feasibility and utility functions of a PFU network respectively.

- The element called components admits an attribute called nbComp and contains elements called component. Attribute nbComp is the number of occurrences of elements component.

Each element component is empty and has a set of attributes called id (name of a component \( c \)), nature (decision or environment component), vars (variables involved in the component), scopedf (scoped functions in \( \text{Fact}(c) \)), and parents (list of parent components of \( c \) in the DAG of the PFU network).
Therefore, the element called \textit{components} enables us to model the DAG $G$ of a PFU network.

More formally, the DTD (Document Type Definition) which defines the syntax of the XML documents describing PFU networks is given in Appendix D.

\section*{9.1.2 XML representation of queries}

An XML representation of queries is also available. Basically, queries are defined by a PFU network and by a sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs. We also explicitly specify the decision variables for which optimal decision rules are sought.

Figure 9.2 gives an example of an XML representation of a query on the dinner problem. The associated query corresponds to a situation where Peter chooses both the wine and the main course after knowing who is present at the beginning, and optimal decision rules for the main course choice $mc$ and for the wine choice $w$ are sought. A query is defined by an element called \textit{query}, which contains several elements:

- The elements called \textit{name}, \textit{author}, and \textit{date} contain a name for the query, the name(s) of the author(s), and a date.
- The element called \textit{pfunet} is an empty element which has an attribute called \textit{file}. This attribute indicates the XML file describing the PFU network used by the query.
- The element called \textit{sov} has an attribute \textit{nbStages} and contains elements called \textit{op_var_pair}. Attribute \textit{nbStages} is the number of occurrence of elements \textit{op_var_pair}.

Each element \textit{op_var_pair} is an empty element which has three attributes: \textit{op} (elimination operator equal to “MIN”, “MAX”, or “PLUS”), \textit{vars} (list of variables to eliminate), and \textit{record} (list of variables for which a decision rule must be recorded).

More formally, the DTD associated with XML files describing queries is given in Appendix D.

\begin{verbatim}
<query>
  <name>If Peter knows who is present at the beginning</name>
  <author>Cedric Pralet</author>
  <date>19-09-2005</date>
  <pfunet file="pfunet.xml"/>
  <sov nbStages="3">
    <op_vars_pair op="PLUS" vars="bpJ bpM"/>
    <op_vars_pair op="MAX" vars="mc w" record="mc w"/>
    <op_vars_pair op="PLUS" vars="epJ epM"/>
  </sov>
</query>
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Figure 9.2:} XML description of a query.

\section*{9.1.3 Reading others formats}

The solver is also able to read existing description formats defined in formalisms subsumed by the PFU framework: the QDIMACS format, which enables QBFs to be defined, the ERGO format, which enables Bayesian networks to be defined, and a format “.net” used to specify influence diagrams. Also, problems can be defined via an XML format called “.dpfu”. Roughly speaking,
this format enables us to specify kinds of “dynamic” PFU networks, in which we describe first
a standard PFU network associated with step 0, and second transition functions (as in MDPs)
specifying plausibility and feasibility functions associated with the variables in the PFU network
at step $t + 1$, depending on the variables in PFU network at step $t$.

## 9.2 Solver description

The solver is written in C++. It is generic because it can work with different instances of elimina-
tion and combination operators, and with different data types (bool, int, float, double). We briefly
describe its main features, by explaining how PFU networks and queries are represented, how the
algebraic structure is defined, how problems are read, and which algorithms are currently imple-
mented. The global structure of the classes involved in our generic solver is given in Figure 9.3
(this figure assumes that the reader is familiar with the UML representation language).

### PFU networks and queries

The main classes which enable PFU networks and queries to be defined are:

- A class called `Domain`, which enables a domain of values to be represented. It has two
  specializations called `TypedDomainExt` (for a domain represented in extension) and `Typed-
  DomainInt` (for a domain represented in intension as an interval and a constant step between
two values in the interval).

- A class called `Variable`, which enables variables to be represented. A variable notably has an
  instance of class `Domain` in its attributes.

- A class called `Scope`: instances of this class are list of variables. This class offers some
  functions to manipulate scopes.

- A class called `Component`: an instance of this class corresponds to a component of the PFU
  network. A component has a scope which defines the variables involved in the component, a
  list of parent components, and a list of scoped functions associated with it.

- A class called `Function`: instances of this class correspond to functions (without a scope).
  This class has a list of domains as an attribute. The cartesian product of these domains
  represents the domain of definition of the function.

Class `Function` has four specializations called `Clause`, `FunctionExt`, `FunctionTrie`, and `Mul-
tiFunction`. These specializations correspond to different representations of the function:
instances of class `Clause` are functions represented as boolean clauses (this is useful to treat
QBFs), instance of class `FunctionExt` are functions represented as a table of values, one for
each element of the cartesian product of the domains, instance of class `FunctionTrie` are
represented using a sparse data structure classically called a trie, and instance of class `Mul-
tiFunction` are represented as a set of functions (class `MultiFunction` is useful for example to
represent the aggregation of all utility functions in a compact way).

- A class called `ScopedFunction`: instances of this class are scoped functions. In its attributes,
  this class has an instance of class `Function` (the function of the scoped function), an instance
CHAPTER 9. A GENERIC SOLVER FOR ANSWERING PFU QUERIES

Figure 9.3: Structure of the solver.
9.2. SOLVER DESCRIPTION

of class `Scope` (the scope of the scoped function), and an instance of class `Component` (the
component to which the scoped function is associated, if it is a plausibility or a feasibility
function).

- A class called `Pfunet`: instances of this class represent PFU networks. In its attributes, this
class has a list of domains, a list of variables, a list of components, three lists of scoped
functions (one for each type of scoped function), and lists of functions used by the scoped
functions.

- A class called `OpVars`, which defines operator-variables pairs. The variables of an operator-
variables pair are represented by a scope.

- A class called `Query`, whose instances are queries on PFU networks. In its attributes, this
class has an instance of class `Pfunet` and an instance of class `OpVars`.

Readers Several classes enable us to read PFU networks and queries. The corresponding
classes are `Reader`, `QdimacsReader` (to read QBFs in the QDIMACS format), `ErgoReader` (to
read Bayesian networks in the ERGO format), `DotnetQueryReader` (to read influence diagrams
in the “.net” format), `XmlQueryReader` (to read queries specified in the XML format previously
described), and `DpfuQueryReader` (in order to read queries expressed in the “.dpfu” format).

Algebraic structure An included file “globaldef.h” contains the type `deg, t` of the plausibility
and utility degrees manipulated (we assume that plausibilities and utilities have the same type).
The solver is currently able to deal with `deg, t ∈ {bool, int, float, double}`.

The operators used can be defined in two ways:

- First, operators ⊗ p, ⊗ u, ⊗ pu, ⊕ p, and ⊕ u, as well as 0 p, 1 p, and 0 u, can be explicitly defined
  as parameterized macros. This enables a user to directly specify a new expected utility
  structure if needed.

- When the algebraic structure is a totally ordered MCS, we use another representation. A class
  `AlgebraicStructure` defines algebraic structures. In its attributes, this class has two instances
  of class `Operator`. These instances define the operators ⊕ and ⊗ of the MCS. The exact
  operators used in the executable are defined by a macro called ALGEBRAICSTRUCTURE,
  involved in the preprocessor conditional compilation directives.

Macro ALGEBRAICSTRUCTURE refers to an element in a hard-coded list of algebraic
structures: (1) probabilistic expected additive utility, (2) probabilistic expected satisfaction,
(3) possibilistic optimistic expected utility, (4) possibilistic pessimistic expected utility, (5)
expected utility structure with kappa-rankings and only positive utility degrees. Note that
when `deg, t = bool`, algebraic structures (3) and (4) allow boolean optimistic and pessimistic
expected conjunctive utilities to be used.

Class `Operator` has several specializations: `MinOperator`, `MaxOperator`, `PlusOperator`, and
`TimesOperator`. Each of these specializations must implement a function `merge(T a, T b)`,
which combines `a` and `b` with the operator associated with the class (T is a generic type).
In fact, `MinOperator`, `MaxOperator`, `PlusOperator`, and `TimesOperator` perform this merging
using min, max, +, and × respectively. Extending this list is possible by hard-coding other operators.

**Solver** The solver itself involves several elements. First, a class `Solver` is defined. It has an instance of class `Query` in its attributes, which corresponds to the query to be solved by the solver. Class `Solver` is able to answer queries in the very general case, i.e. with an algebraic structure which is only an expected utility structure and with feasibilities, thanks to a method implementing algorithm `TreeSearch-answerQ` given in Chapter 6 page 90.

This class is specialized by class `BtdSolver`, which contains methods capable of computing the answer to a query when there are no feasibilities. The algorithms currently available are `TS-mcdag`, `RecTS-mcdag`, `BTD-mcdag`, and `BTD-answerQ` (see previous chapter). Hence, all the algorithms based on tree search are implemented. These methods are valid when the algebraic structure is a totally ordered MCS. Class `BtdSolver` uses a class `Cluster` which enables MCDAG clusters to be represented.

Class `Cluster` has in its attributes a parent cluster, an operator to use as the cluster elimination operator ⊕, an operator to use as the cluster combination operator ⊗, and instances of class `Recording`, which enable to record lower and upper bounds over the separator of the cluster with its parents.

Class `Recording` has two specializations, which correspond to a recording performed via tables and via tries respectively. The second data structure is interesting because it is sparse.

A class called `Graph` is also used to perform operations on graphs, like computing cluster-tree decompositions. Cluster-tree decompositions are computed using the so-called min-fill heuristic.

The solver can use heuristics for choice points:

- Choice of the next variable to assign inside a given cluster: lexicographic or choice of a variable having a minimal current domain (ties broken lexicographically).
- Choice of a value to assign to a given variable: lexicographic or choice of a value having a minimal or a maximal utility degree obtained by inference.
- Choice of a son cluster to explore: lexicographic or choice of a son of minimum height in the MCDAG.

The unique form of constraint propagation implemented (for the bound function) is the propagation of 0 using backward checking, forward checking, or arc consistency, and a form of valued forward checking [123] restricted to the currently explored cluster.

9.3 Perspectives

Some experiments have been performed, but much more are needed in order to obtain practical results on several points:

- Compare the algorithms previously defined in terms of practical complexity:
  - quantify the gains in using MCDAGs exploiting the query structure,
  - compare VE algorithms with structured tree search methods,
9.3. PERSPECTIVES

– compare structured tree search algorithms for various parameter settings: caching or not, complex or simple bounds, heuristics for variable, value, or cluster choices, and techniques used to compute bounds (soft local consistency, quantifier switching...).

• Compare the implemented methods with existing algorithms designed in a specific formalism.

• Evaluate the complexity given by an expected utility (EU) structure. More precisely, EU structures vary from structures which are more qualitative (such as possibilistic EU) to structures which are more quantitative (such as probabilistic EU) or structures which mix qualitative and quantitative approaches (such as EU based on κ-rankings). We could compare the practical time and space complexities of these plausibility-utility models, in order to analyze the gains and costs in using a more or less qualitative or quantitative approach.
Conclusion

Synthesis of the contributions

In the last decades, AI has witnessed the design and study of numerous formalisms for reasoning about decision making problems. In this thesis, we have built a generic flexible framework to model sequential decision making problems involving plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities. This framework covers many existing approaches, including hard, valued, quantified, mixed, and stochastic CSPs, Bayesian networks, Markov random fields, finite horizon probabilistic or possibilistic MDPs, or influence diagrams, as well as unpublished formalisms. The result is an algebraic framework built upon decision-theoretic foundations: the PFU framework. The two facets of the PFU framework are explicit in Theorem 5.9, which states that the operational definition of the answer to a query is equivalent to the decision tree-based semantics. This is the result of a design that accounts both for expressivity and for computational aspects. Compared to related works [127, 32, 75], the PFU framework is the only algebraic framework which directly deals with different types of variables (decision and environment variables), different types of local functions (plausibilities, feasibilities, utilities), and different types of combination and elimination operators.

From an algorithmic point of view, generic algorithms based on tree search and variable elimination have been defined. Decomposability conditions enabling factorizations to be exploited have been identified and used in a generic unified variable elimination algorithm (potentially using so-called potentials). In another direction, a generic approach to query optimization has led to the definition of original architectures for answering queries, called multi-operator cluster trees and multi-operator cluster DAGs. These architectures have been built thanks to a two-step structuration process using rewriting rules and cluster-tree decomposition techniques, and they lead to an improved width. Based on these architectures, structured tree search algorithms have been designed, using more or less sophisticated mechanisms such as recording or bounds. The main difficulty has lain in handling the multi-operator nature of PFU queries, both in terms of elimination and combination. Obviously, some assumptions made by the PFU framework could be discussed. But it should be noted that the assumptions made have enabled various algorithmic approaches to be considered. Finally, a generic solver able to answer PFU queries has been developed.

All these contributions are summed up in Figure 9.4

From a more global point of view, the conclusions of this thesis can be stated as follows:

1. Building a generic framework encompassing many existing AI formalisms is possible, and the obtained framework is not intractable. It is just a generic form of algebraic composite graphical model.
Knowledge representation (Part I)

- Existing formalisms for sequential decision making with uncertainties, feasibilities, and utilities
  - Analysis of existing formalisms (based on SAT, CSPs, BNs, classical planning, MDPs, valuation algebras...)
  - Basic ingredients of a generic encompassing framework

Algebraic structure

- Definition of plausibility structures, utility structures, and expected utility structures
  - Extension of previously existing structures in order to handle sequential decision making and for algorithmic considerations

PFU networks

- Definition of a generic composite graphical model (basic elements: variables, scoped functions, DAG encoding normalization conditions)
  - Equivalence between factorization and conditional independence

Queries

- Equivalence between decision trees and sequences of eliminations on combinations of scoped functions
  - Subsumption of many existing queries

Algorithms (Part II)

- Task: answer a query and find optimal decision rules

First generic algorithms

- A generic tree-search scheme
  - A generic VE algorithm able to answer queries using all factorizations if decomposability conditions hold
  - Soundness and theoretical complexity results

Structured tree search on MCDAGs

- Definition of a generic structured tree search possibly using caching and bounds (complex or simple)
  - Soundness and theoretical complexity results

Solver

- Definition of XML formats
  - Implementation of a generic solver (the framework is not just an abstraction)

Structuration of multi-operator queries

- Rewriting rules in the semiring and semigroup cases, and adaptation of cluster-tree decomposition techniques
  - Definition of a generic computational architecture: MCDAGs
  - Soundness, unicity, and theoretical complexity results

Figure 9.4: Summary of contributions.
2. Generic unified algorithms can be defined in this framework, and, as in usual algebraic approaches, topological parameters such as width play an important role in the theoretical time and space complexities. In terms of width, an accurate analysis of the multi-operator queries considered can be helpful.

3. Answering multi-operator queries can be reduced to answering several mono-operator queries organized in a generic architecture called the MCDAG architecture. The latter can be systematically obtained, and once it is, existing methods for the mono-operator case are reusable. The main difficulty yielded by this architecture is the handling of bounds. The reason is that bounds must face the multi-operator nature of queries (both in terms of combination and elimination), because they are used globally in the whole architecture. In fact, MCDAGs can be used whatever the resolution method is (variable elimination, tree search, or local search), because they just express decompositions.

Perspectives

The perspectives of this work are multiple:

- As mentioned at the end of Chapter 9, performing experiments is one of the short term objective, in order to get a better knowledge concerning the algorithms developed.

- The structuration methods reason at the variables level. We could also try to exploit a finer structure, at the function values level, using approaches such as Binary Decision Diagrams (BDDs [1, 21]) or Negation Normal Forms (NNFs [28]).

- Also, we could study more precisely the results provided by the structuration methods for PFU queries and networks replicated from one step to another, as in factored Markov decision processes.

- A lot of work remains to be performed concerning bounds, in order to develop a kind of generalized quantified soft local consistency.

- At a higher level, two opposite attitudes can be adopted concerning the framework itself. These attitudes are not incompatible, and correspond respectively to a generalization and a specialization strategy:
  - We can continue the quest for genericity, in order to be more expressive. Also, we could define kinds of “multi-queries” allowing several queries to be asked simultaneously as is done in BNs to compute several marginal probability distributions simultaneously.
  - Or we can identify some basic problems and focus on them. More precisely, the MCDAG architecture shows that the elementary problems to be solved often consist of computing quantities such as \( \sum_S (\prod_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi) \), \( \max_S (\sum_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi) \), or \( \max_S (\min_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi) \). These elementary problems correspond to the kind of computations performed in BNs [96], weighted CSPs [80], and fuzzy CSPs [42] respectively. In order to justify this specialization approach, we must exhibit morphisms between generic MCDAGs and MCDAGs using just the three elementary problems listed above [25]. Provided that this algebraic step is performed, one can see the MCDAG architecture as a melting pot of these three elementary problems, at the frontier between BNs and soft CSPs.
In the next years, the PFU framework will maybe enable other algorithmic ideas to be integrated in an efficient and flexible generic solver. This would be an opportunity to gather many efforts performed in different communities, and to benefit from the fertile links between algebra, graphical models, and combinatorial optimization.
List of Tables

3.1 Examples of expected utility structures. .......................... 60

6.1 Expected utility structures satisfying $Ax^{SR}$ or $Ax^{SG}$. .......................... 93
6.2 Use of the generic variable elimination algorithm VE-answerQ. .......................... 98

7.1 Impact of the structuration process on some instances of the QBF library. ......... 123

8.1 From complex bounds to simple bounds. ............................. 157

A.1 Notations. ........................................................................ 193
## List of Figures

1.1 A composite graphical model. ................................................. 20
2.1 Graph coloring problem. .................................................. 25
2.2 An optimal policy for a stochastic CSP. ............................. 32
2.3 DAG of the Bayesian network of Mr Holmes’ alarm problem. ........ 33
2.4 An influence diagram. .................................................... 37
2.5 A copper (Cu) / manganese (Mn) spin glass. ....................... 38
2.6 A blocks world problem. .................................................. 42
2.7 Representation of a 4-step MDP. ....................................... 44
2.8 A sequential decision problem modelable with MDPs. .............. 46
2.9 Factored and unfactored MDPs. ........................................ 49
4.1 A PFU network. ........................................................... 71
6.1 A generic tree search algorithm to answer a query. .............. 90
6.2 A first generic variable elimination algorithm for answering a query. 91
6.3 A generic variable elimination algorithm using factorization. .... 95
6.4 Illustration of the induced-width under an elimination order. ...... 102
6.5 Stochastic CSP example. ................................................ 105
6.6 Influence diagram example (before and after duplication). ....... 106
7.1 A computation node ($sov, @, N$). ..................................... 110
7.2 Example of application of the rewriting rules in the semiring case. 113
7.3 Macrostructuration of a query using simplification rule $SR$. ....... 115
7.4 Macrostructuration algorithm in the semiring case. ............... 117
7.5 Construction of a cluster-tree decomposition. ....................... 120
7.6 Example of a Multi-operator Cluster Tree (MCTree). .............. 122
7.7 Application of rewriting rules for $\oplus$-eliminations in the semigroup case. 126
7.8 Application of rewriting rules for max-eliminations in the semigroup case. 128
7.9 Example of a specific cluster-tree decomposition for a max computation node in the semigroup case. 134
7.10 Example of a Multi-operator Cluster DAG (MCDAG). ................ 136
7.11 Towards a unique computational architecture. ..................... 138
8.1 Example of AND/OR search tree. ...................................... 142
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>A generic structured tree search algorithm on a MCDAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>A structured tree search algorithm using caching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Example of alpha-beta pruning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Main function: <strong>BTD-mcdag</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a max-cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a min-cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a ( \oplus ) cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of the sons of a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.10</td>
<td>Main function: <strong>BTD-answerQ</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a max-cluster using simple bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.12</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a min-cluster using simple bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of a ( \oplus ) cluster using simple bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.14</td>
<td>Bounded evaluation of the sons of a cluster using simple bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>XML representation of the PFU network of the dinner problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>XML description of a query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Structure of the solver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>Summary of contributions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td><strong>MacroStruct</strong>((soe, V, P, U)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2</td>
<td>Function which builds <strong>CNDAG</strong>(_0)((Q, o)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3</td>
<td>Function implementing the rewriting for an elimination ( \oplus_x ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.4</td>
<td>Function implementing the rewriting for an elimination with an operator distinct from ( \oplus ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>View of the goal constellation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2</td>
<td>On an orbital plane, launch of a satellite and transfer of a spare satellite from the spare orbit to the operational one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3</td>
<td>Network of scoped functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4</td>
<td>DAG representing normalization conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1</td>
<td>DTD (Document Type Definition) for the XML representation of queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.2</td>
<td>DTD (Document Type Definition) for the XML representation of PFU networks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bibliography


## Appendix A

### Notations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⊕ₚ</td>
<td>Elimination operator on plausibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊕ᵤ</td>
<td>Elimination operator on utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊗ₚ</td>
<td>Combination operator for plausibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊗ᵤ</td>
<td>Combination operator for utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⊗ₚᵤ</td>
<td>Combination operator between plausibilities and utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⪯ₚ</td>
<td>Partial order on plausibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⪯ᵤ</td>
<td>Partial order on utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⋆</td>
<td>Truncation operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♦</td>
<td>Unfeasible value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| $V_{E}$   | Environment variables |
| $V_{D}$   | Decision variables |
| $\text{dom}(x)$ | Domain of values of a variable $x$ |
| $\text{dom}(S)$ | $\prod_{x \in S} \text{dom}(x)$ |
| $G$ | Directed Acyclic Graph (DAG) |
| $\text{pa}_{G}(x)$ | Parents of $x$ in the DAG $G$ |
| $\text{nd}_{G}(x)$ | Non-descendant of $x$ in the DAG $G$ |
| $\mathcal{C}_{E}(G)$ | Set of environment components of $G$ |
| $\mathcal{C}_{D}(G)$ | Set of decision components of $G$ |
| $P_{i}$ | Plausibility function |
| $F_{i}$ | Feasibility function |
| $U_{i}$ | Utility function |
| $\text{Fact}(c)$ | $P_{i}$ or $F_{i}$ factors associated with a component $c$ |
| $\text{sc}(L_{i})$ | Scope of a local function $L_{i}$ |
| $\mathcal{P}_{S}$ | Plausibility distribution over $S$ |
| $\mathcal{P}_{S_{1}|S_{2}}$ | Conditional plausibility distribution of $S_{1}$ given $S_{2}$ |
| $\mathcal{F}_{S}$ | Feasibility distribution over $S$ |
| $\mathcal{F}_{S_{1}|S_{2}}$ | Conditional feasibility distribution of $S_{1}$ given $S_{2}$ |

| $\text{Sov}$ | Sequence of operator-variable(s) pairs |
| $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q)$ | Semantic answer to a query $Q$ (decision trees) |
| $\text{Op-Ans}(Q)$ | Operational answer to a query $Q$ |
| $\text{Ans}(Q)$ | Answer to a query $Q$ |

Table A.1: Notations.
Appendix B

Proofs

B.1 Proofs of Chapter 3

Proof of Proposition 3.10 (page 59). It is sufficient to verify each of the required axioms successively.

Proof of Proposition 3.7 (page 56). Given that ⊕_p is associative and commutative, ⊕_p S = (⊕_p S) S = ⊕_p S = 1_p. Thus, S : dom(S) → E_p is a plausibility distribution over S'.

B.2 Proofs of Chapter 4

Proof of Theorem 4.3 (page 64). Let P_S be a plausibility distribution over S. For all S_1, S_2 disjoint subsets of S and for all A ∈ dom(S_1 ∪ S_2) satisfying P_{S_1}(A) ≠ 0_p, let us define P_{S_1|S_2}(A) = max{p ∈ E_p | P_{S_1},S_2(A) = p ⊗_p P_S(A)}. We must show that the P_{S_1|S_2} functions satisfy axioms a, b, c, d, e of Definition 4.2.

(a) By definition of P_{S_1|S_2} and by distributivity of ⊗_p over ⊕_p, one can write

P_{S_2} = ⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2} = ⊕_p S_1 (P_{S_1|S_2} ⊗_p P_S) = (⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2}) ⊕_p P_S.

As P_{S_2} ≤_p P_S, one can infer that (⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2} ≤_p 1_p. Let A_2 be an assignment of S_2 satisfying P_{S_2}(A_2) ≠ 0_p. Assume that the hypothesis (H) holds.

Then, for all A_1 ∈ dom(S_1), P_{S_1}(A_1) ∧_p P_{S_2}(A_2), since if P_{S_1},S_2(A_1,A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2), then P_{S_1}(A_1,A_2) = 1_p, which implies that ⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2}(A_2) ≤_p 1_p by monotonicity of ⊕_p.

Moreover, (H) implies that there exists a unique p ∈ E_p satisfying (⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2}(A_2)) ⊕_p p = 1_p. Combining this equation by P_{S_2}(A_2) gives P_{S_2}(A_2) ⊕_p P_{S_2}(A_2) ⊕_p p = P_{S_2}(A_2), i.e. P_{S_2}(A_2) ⊕_p (1_p ⊕_p p) = P_{S_2}(A_2). This implies that 1_p ⊕_p p ≤_p 1_p. Given that 1_p ⊕_p p ≤_p 1_p, we obtain 1_p ⊕_p p = 1_p. We analyze two cases.

- If p ≤_p 1_p, there exists a unique p' satisfying p' ⊕_p p = 1_p. As both (⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2}(A_2)) ⊕_p p = 1_p and 1_p ⊕_p p = 1_p, this entails that ⊕_p S_1 P_{S_1|S_2}(A_2) = 1_p, which contradicts (H).
- If p = 1_p, then 1_p ⊕_p 1_p = 1_p. This entails that ⊕_p is idempotent. Let dom' be a subset of dom(S_1) such that ⊕_{p,A_1 ∈ dom'} P_{S_1}(A_1,A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2). Let A'_1 ∈ dom'. One can
write:
\[
\left\{ \begin{array}{l}
P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) \oplus_p (\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom' - \{A'_1\}} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2)) = P_{S_2}(A_2) \\
P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) \oplus_p (\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom' - \{A'_1\}} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2)) = P_{S_2}(A_2) \quad (\text{as } \oplus_p \text{ is idempotent})
\end{array} \right.
\]

As \(P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) \prec_p P_{S_2}(A_2)\), there exists a unique \(p'' \in E_p\) such that \(P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) \oplus_p p'' = P_{S_2}(A_2)\). Therefore, \(\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom'} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) = \oplus_{p A_1 \in dom' - \{A'_1\}} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2)\), which gives \(\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom' - \{A'_1\}} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2)\).

The assumption \(\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom'} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2)\) holds for \(\text{dom}' = \text{dom}(S_1)\). Recursively applying the previous mechanism by removing one assignment in \(\text{dom}'\) at each iteration leads to \(\oplus_{p A_1 \in dom'} P_{S_1, S_2}(A_1, A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2)\) with \(|\text{dom}'| = 1\), i.e., it leads to \(P_{S_1, S_2}(A'_1, A_2) = P_{S_2}(A_2)\) with \(\text{dom}' = \{A'_1\}\). As a result, we obtain a contradiction.

In both cases, a contradiction with (H) is obtained, whereby \(\oplus_{p S_1} P_{S_1} \mid S_2(A_2) = 1_p\).

(b) \(P_{S_1} = P_{S_1} \mid {}_{\emptyset} \oplus_p P_{\emptyset} = P_{S_1} \mid {}_{\emptyset} \oplus_p (\oplus_{p S_P} P_S) = P_{S_1} \mid {}_{\emptyset} \oplus_p 1_p = P_{S_1} \mid {}_{\emptyset} \).

(d) Let \(A \in \text{dom}(S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3)\) satisfying \(P_{S_2, S_3}(A) \neq 0_p\). Then, \(P_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_2} \mid S_3(A)\) holds, because:

- If \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) \prec_p P_{S_2}(A)\), then, there exists a unique \(p \in E_p\) such that \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) = p \oplus_p P_{S_3}(A)\). As both \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_3}(A)\) (by definition of \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}\)) and \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_3}(A)\) (by definition of \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3\) and \(P_{S_2} \mid S_3\)), this implies that \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_3}(A)\).

- Otherwise, \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_2}(A)\). This implies that \(1_p \preceq_p P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A)\) and, as \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \preceq_p 1_p\), that \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = 1_p\). Similarly, this entails that \(P_{S_2, S_3}(A) = 1_p\) and \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = 1_p\) (the monotonicity of \(\oplus_p\) implies that \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_2, S_3}(A) = P_{S_2}(A)\)). As \(1_p = 1_p \oplus_p 1_p\), we get \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_2} \mid S_3(A)\).

(e) Assume that \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3} = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3 (\oplus_p P_{S_2} \mid S_3) \cap_p P_S\). Let \(A \in \text{dom}(S_1 \cup S_2 \cup S_3)\) such that \(P_{S_2}(A) \neq 0_p\). Then, \(P_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3 (A) \cap_p P_{S_2} \mid S_3(A)\) holds, because:

- If \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) \prec_p P_{S_2}(A)\), there exists a unique \(p \in E_p\) such that \(P_{S_1, S_2, S_3}(A) = p \oplus_p P_{S_3}(A)\), and therefore \(P_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) \cap_p P_{S_2}(A)\).

- Otherwise, one can write \(P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_2} \mid S_3(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = 1_p\) by using a reasoning similar to the one of (d), and therefore \(P_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3}(A) = P_{S_1} \mid S_2 \cap S_3(A) = P_{S_2} \mid S_3(A)\).

\(\square\)

Proof of Proposition 4.5 (page 65).

1. Symmetry axiom: directly satisfied by commutativity of \(\oplus_p\).
2. **Decomposition axiom**: Assume that \( I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \) holds. Then,

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_4} &= \oplus_{p \in S_3} \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \\
&= \oplus_{p \in S_3} \left( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \right) \quad \text{(since } I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4)) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \left( \oplus_{p \in S_3} \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \right) \quad \text{(by distributivity of } \oplus_p \text{ over } \oplus) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2 \mid S_4}
\end{align*}
\]

It proves that \( I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_4) \) holds.

3. **Weak union axiom**: Assume that \( I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \) holds. The decomposition axiom entails that \( I(S_1, S_3 \mid S_4) \) is also satisfied. Then,

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} &= \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(since } I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4)) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(since } I(S_1, S_3 \mid S_4)) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3}
\end{align*}
\]

From axiom (e) in Definition 4.2, one can infer that \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_3} = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2 \mid S_3} \), i.e. \( I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_3 \cup S_4) \) holds.

4. **Contraction axiom**: Assume that \( I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_4) \) and \( I(S_1, S_3 \mid S_2 \cup S_4) \) hold. Then,

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} &= \mathcal{P}_{S_1, S_2 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(since } I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_4)) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_3} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(since } I(S_1, S_2 \mid S_4)) \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(chain rule)} \\
&= \mathcal{P}_{S_1 \mid S_4} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{S_2, S_3 \mid S_4} \quad \text{(chain rule)}
\end{align*}
\]

It proves that \( I(S_1, S_2 \cup S_3 \mid S_4) \) holds.

---

**Proof of Theorem 4.8 (page 66).**

(a) First, if \( |\mathcal{C}(G)| = 1 \), \( G \) contains a unique component \( c_1 \). Then, \( \bigoplus_{c \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \mathcal{P}_{c \mid \text{pa}_G(c)} = \mathcal{P}_{c_1 \mid \emptyset} = \mathcal{P}_{c_1} \): the proposition holds for \( |\mathcal{C}(G)| = 1 \).

Assume that the proposition holds for all DAGs with \( n \) components. Let \( G \) be a DAG of components compatible with a plausibility distribution \( \mathcal{P}_S \) and such that \( |\mathcal{C}(G)| = n + 1 \). Let \( c_0 \) be a component labeling a leaf of \( G \). As \( G \) is compatible with \( \mathcal{P}_S \), one can write \( I(c_0, \text{nd}_G(c_0) \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)) \). As \( c_0 \) is a leaf, \( \text{nd}_G(c_0) = S - c_0 \), and consequently \( I(c_0, (S - c_0) \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)) \). This means that \( \mathcal{P}_{S - c_0 \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)} = \mathcal{P}_{c_0 \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)} \bigoplus \mathcal{P}_{S - c_0 - \text{pa}_G(c_0) \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)} \). Combining each side of the equation by \( \mathcal{P}_{\text{pa}_G(c_0)} \) gives \( \mathcal{P}_S = \mathcal{P}_{c_0 \mid \text{pa}_G(c_0)} \bigoplus \mathcal{P}_{S - c_0} \).

Let \( G' \) be the DAG obtained from \( G \) by deleting the node labeled with \( c_0 \). Then, for every component \( c \in \mathcal{C}(G') \), \( \text{pa}_{G'}(c) = \text{pa}_G(c) \) (since the deleted component \( c_0 \) is a leaf). Moreover \( \text{nd}_G(c) = \text{nd}_G(c) \) or \( \text{nd}_G(c) = S - c_0 \) if \( c_0 \) is the deleted component \( c_0 \) is a leaf.

In the first case (\( \text{nd}_G(c) = \text{nd}_G(c) \)), the property \( I(c, \text{nd}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c)) \) directly implies \( I(c, \text{nd}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c)) \). In the second case (\( \text{nd}_G(c) = S - c_0 \)), the decomposition axiom allows us to write \( I(c, \text{nd}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c)) \) from \( I(c, \text{nd}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c) \mid \text{pa}_G(c)) \). Consequently, \( G' \) is a DAG compatible with \( \mathcal{P}_{S - c_0} \). As \( |\mathcal{C}(G')| = n \),
the recurrence assumption gives $P_{S-c_0} = \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G')} P_{c \mid pa_G(c)}$, which implies that $P_S = \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} P_{c \mid pa_G(c)}$. This ends the proof by recurrence.

(b) Assume that for every component $c$, $L_{c \mid pa_G(c)}(A)$ is a plausibility distribution over $c$ for all assignments $A$ of $pa_G(c)$. For $|\mathcal{C}(G)| = 1$, $\mathcal{C}(G) = \{c_1\}$. Then, $\gamma_S = L_{c_1}$ is a plausibility distribution over $c_1$. Moreover, as $\gamma_{c_1} \mid \emptyset = 1$, one can write $\gamma_{c_1} \mid \emptyset = \gamma_{c_1} \otimes_p \gamma_{c_1} \mid \emptyset$, i.e. $I(c_1, \emptyset \mid \emptyset)$. Therefore, $G$ is compatible with $\gamma_{c_1}$: the proposition holds for $|\mathcal{C}(G)| = 1$.

Assume that the proposition holds for all DAGs with $n$ components. Let us consider a DAG $G$ with $n + 1$ components. We first show that $\gamma_S$ is a plausibility distribution over $S$, i.e. $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} = 1_p$. Let $c_0$ be a leaf component in $G$. As $c_0$ is a leaf, the unique scoped function whose scope contains a variable in $c_0$ is $L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$. By distributivity of $\otimes_p$ over $\otimes_p$, this implies that

$$\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \right) = \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \right) \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$$

Given that $L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}(A)$ is a plausibility distribution over $c_0$ for all assignments $A$ of $pa_G(c_0)$, $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} = 1_p$. Consequently,

$$\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \right) = \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)}$$

Applying the recurrence hypothesis to the DAG with $n$ components obtained from $G$ by deleting $c_0$, one can infer that $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} = 1_p$. This allows us to write $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} = 1_p$, i.e. $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \gamma_S = 1_p$: $\gamma_S$ is a plausibility distribution over $S$. It remains to prove that $G$ is a DAG of components compatible with $\gamma_S$. Let $c \in \mathcal{C}(G)$. We must show that $I(c, nd_G(c) - pa_G(c) \mid pa_G(c))$ holds. Two cases are analyzed.

1. If $c = c_0$, we must prove $\gamma_{c_0, nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0)}(pa_G(c_0)) = \gamma_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)}$.

   First,

   $$\begin{align*}
   \gamma_{c_0, nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0)}(pa_G(c_0)) &= \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \right) \\
   &= \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \right) \right) \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \\
   &= \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} \left( \otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \right) \right) \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \\
   &= \gamma_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}
   \end{align*}$$

   From this, it is possible to write:

   $\gamma_{nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{pa_G(c_0)}$

   $\gamma_{nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$

   $\gamma_{nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{pa_G(c_0)}$

   $\gamma_{nd_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$

   $\gamma_{c_0 - {c_0}} \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$ (because $c_0$ is a leaf in $G$)

   $\otimes_{p \in \mathcal{C}(G)} L_{c \mid pa_G(c)} \otimes_p L_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)}$

   $\gamma_S$

   Using axiom (c) of Definition 4.2, this entails that $\gamma_{nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)} \otimes_p \gamma_{c_0 \mid pa_G(c_0)} = \gamma_{S - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0)}$, i.e., as $S = c_0 \cup nd_G(c_0)$, that $I(c_0, nd_G(c_0) - pa_G(c_0) \mid pa_G(c_0))$.

2. Otherwise, $c \neq c_0$. Let $G'$ be the DAG obtained from $G$ by deleting $c_0$. $G'$ contains $n$ components: the recurrence hypothesis enables us to write $I(c, nd_{G'}(c) - pa_{G'}(c) \mid pa_{G'}(c))$. 
As \( c_0 \) is a leaf in \( G \), \( c_0 \notin pa_G(c) \), which implies \( pa_G^{-1}(c) = pa_G(c) \). Thus, \( I(c, nd_G(c) - pa_G^{-1}(c) | pa_G(c)) \).

(i) If \( nd_G(c) = nd_G(c) \), then \( I(c, nd_G(c) - pa_G(c) | pa_G(c)) \) directly holds.

(ii) Otherwise, \( nd_G(c) \neq nd_G(c) \). As \( c_0 \) is a leaf in \( G \), this is equivalent to say that \( nd_G(c) = nd_G(c) \cup c_0 \). This means that \( c \) is not an ancestor of \( c_0 \), and a fortiori \( c \notin pa_G(c_0) \).

As shown previously, \( I(c_0, c \in (nd_G(c) - pa_G(c_0)) \cup pa_G(c_0)) \).

Thus, as \( 1 \in (nd_G(c) - pa_G(c_0)) \cup pa_G(c_0) \), we can write \( 1 \in (nd_G(c) - pa_G(c_0)) \cup pa_G(c_0) \).

We have proved that \( G \) is compatible with \( \gamma_S \). Consequently, the proposition holds if there are \( n + 1 \) components in \( G \), which ends the proof by recurrence.

Proof of Proposition 4.10 (page 67). Let \( n \in \mathbb{N}^+ \). If \( \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} 1_p = 1_p \), then \( p_0 = 1_p \) satisfies the required property. Moreover, in this case, the distributivity of \( \oplus_p \) implies that for all \( p \in E_p \), \( \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} p = p \). Therefore, if \( \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} p = 1_p \), then \( p = 1_p \), which shows that \( p_0 \) is unique.

Otherwise, \( \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} 1_p \neq 1_p \). In this case, as \( 1_p \preceq \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} 1_p \) by monotonicity of \( \oplus_p \), one can write \( 1_p \preceq \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} 1_p \). The second item of Theorem 4.3 then implies that there exists a unique \( p_0 \in E_p \) such that \( 1_p = p_0 \oplus_p (\oplus_{i \in [1,n]} 1_p) \), i.e., such that \( 1_p = \oplus_{i \in [1,n]} p_0 \).

Proof of Proposition 4.12 (page 68). \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 \), where \( p_0 \) is the element of \( E_p \) such that \( \oplus_{i \in [1,|dom(V_D)|]} p_0 = 1_p \). Then,

\[
\oplus_{p \in E_p \cup V_D} \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \oplus_{p \in V_D \cup V_D} (\mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0)
= \oplus_{p \in V_D} ((\oplus_{p \in E_p} \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D}) \oplus_p p_0)
= \oplus_{p \in V_D} p_0
= \oplus_{i \in [1,|dom(V_D)|]} p_0
= 1_p
\]

This proves that \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} \) is a plausibility distribution over \( V_E \cup V_D \).

As \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 \) and \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{V_E} \), one can write \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p \mathcal{P}_{V_E} \).

Moreover, \( \mathcal{P}_{V_D} = \oplus_{p \in V_D} \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \oplus_{p \in V_D} (\mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0) = p_0 \). Thus, \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 \). Summing this equation \( |dom(V_D)| \) times with \( \oplus_p \) gives \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \).

Proof of Proposition 4.14 (page 68). The result is proved only for \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \) (the proof for \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_E} \) is similar). The completion of \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \) looks like \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_p p_0 \). \( G_p \) being compatible with this completion, Theorem 4.8a entails that \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E, V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \oplus_{p \in C(G_p)} \mathcal{P}_{c | pa_G^{-1}(c)} \).

As the decision components are roots in \( G_p \), one can infer, by successively eliminating the environment components, that \( \mathcal{P}_{V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E | V_D} \).

On the other hand, \( \mathcal{P}_{V_D} = \bigoplus_{V_P} (\mathcal{P}_{V_E} \| V_D \oplus \mathcal{P}_0) \). This proves that \( \mathcal{P}_{V_D} \in \mathcal{C}_D(G) \). Therefore, \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E,V_D} = \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D \oplus \mathcal{P}_0 = (\bigoplus_{V_P} \mathcal{P}_{C(E,G)}) \mathcal{P}_{A(G)} \mathcal{P}_0 \). Summing this equation \( |\text{dom}(V_D)| \) times with \( \bigoplus_{V_P} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D \oplus \mathcal{P}_0 = (\bigoplus_{V_P} \mathcal{P}_{C(E,G)}) \mathcal{P}_{A(G)} \mathcal{P}_0 \). As \( C_E(G) = C_E(G) \) and \( \mathcal{P}_{A(G)} = \mathcal{P}_{A(G)} \) for every \( c \in C_E(G) \), this entails that \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D = \bigoplus_{V_P} \mathcal{P}_{C(E,G)} \mathcal{P}_{A(G)} \mathcal{P}_0 \). □

**B.3 Proofs of Chapter 5**

**Proof of Proposition 5.3 (page 77).** Proposition 5.3 is entailed by the DAG structure: indeed, as variables are organized in a DAG, it is sufficient to build a sequence \( \text{Sov} \) as follows. At the beginning, \( \text{Sov} = \emptyset \) and \( G \) is the DAG of the PFU network. While the DAG \( G \) is not empty, (1) select a leaf component \( c \in G \); (2) if \( c \) is a decision component, then \( \text{Sov} \leftarrow (\max, c) \); \( \text{Sov} \); otherwise, \( \text{Sov} \leftarrow (\oplus, c) \). (3) delete \( c \) from \( G \).

**Proof of Proposition 5.5 (page 78).** We denote by \( p_0 \) the element in \( E_p \) such that the completion of \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E} \| V_D \) equals \( \mathcal{P}_{V_E} \| V_D \oplus \mathcal{P}_0 \). Note that \( p_0 \neq 0_p \), since it must satisfy \( \bigoplus_{V_P} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D = \mathcal{P}_0 = 0_p \).

**Lemma B.1.** Let \( (E_p, \oplus, \ominus) \) be a conditional plausibility structure. Then, \( (p_1 \ominus p_2 = 0_p) \leftrightarrow ((p_1 = 0_p) \lor (p_2 = 0_p)) \).

**Proof of Lemma B.1.** First, if \( p_1 = 0_p \) or \( p_2 = 0_p \), then \( p_1 \ominus p_2 = 0_p \). Conversely, assume that \( p_1 \ominus p_2 = 0_p \). Then, if \( p_1 \succ_p 0_p \), the conditionability of the plausibility structure together with \( p_1 \ominus p_2 = 0_p \) entails that \( p_2 = 0_p \). Similarly, if \( p_2 \succ_p 0_p \), then \( p_1 = 0_p \). Therefore \( (p_1 \ominus p_2 = 0_p) \rightarrow ((p_1 = 0_p) \lor (p_2 = 0_p)) \).

**Lemma B.2.** Assume that the plausibility structure is conditionable. Let \( S_1, S_2 \) be disjoint subsets of \( V_E \). Then, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D \).

**Proof of Lemma B.2.** On one hand, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D \ominus \mathcal{P}_{S_2} | V_D \). On the other hand, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D \ominus \mathcal{P}_{S_2} \| V_D = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D \ominus \mathcal{P}_{S_2} \| V_D \).

Let \( A \) be an assignment of \( V_D \). If \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) \ominus \mathcal{P}_{S_2} | V_D (A) \), then the conditionability of the plausibility structure entails that \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) \). Otherwise, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_2} \| V_D (A) \), which also entails that \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) \). In this case, \( \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) = \mathcal{P}_{S_1 | S_2} \| V_D (A) \).

(1) Assume that \( V_E \neq \emptyset \). Let \( S_i \) be the leftmost set of environment variables appearing in \( \text{Sov} \) and let \( A \in \text{dom}(l(S_i)) \). Using \( l(S_i) \cap V_E = \emptyset \), one can write \( \mathcal{P}_{l(S_i)}(A) = \bigoplus_{V_E \ominus l(S_i)} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D (A) = \bigoplus_{V_E \ominus l(S_i)} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D (A) \neq 0_p \). Therefore, \( \mathcal{P}_{l(S_i)}(A) \) is well-defined.

(4) Let \( l_E(S_i) = l(S_i) \cap V_E \) and \( l_D(S_i) = l(S_i) \cap V_D \). For a set of variables \( S \), we denote by \( d_G(S) \) the set of variables in \( V \) which are descendant in the DAG \( G \) of at least one variable in \( S \).

First, \( \mathcal{P}_{S, l_E(S_i)} | V_D = \bigoplus_{V_E \ominus l(S_i)} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D = \bigoplus_{V_E \ominus l(S_i)} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D \). By definition of a query, variables in \( V_E \cap d_G(V_D - l_D(S_i)) \) do not belong to \( S_i \cup l_E(S_i) \) (the environment variables that are descendant of as-yet-unassigned decision variables are not assigned yet, either).

Thus, \( \mathcal{P}_{S, l_E(S_i)} | V_D = \bigoplus_{V_E \ominus l(S_i)} \mathcal{P}_{V_E} | V_D \). This equality is obtained by successively eliminating (using the normalization conditions)
the environment components included in \(d_G(V_D - l_D(S_i))\). As the scope of a plausibility function \(P_j \in \text{Fact}(c)\) is included in \(c \cup \text{pa}_G(c)\), this equality entails that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D\) does not depend on the assignment of \(V_D - l_D(S_i)\). Moreover, \(P_{l_E(S_i)} | V_D = \oplus_{S_i} P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D\) does not depend on the assignment of \(V_D\) too. As \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D = \max_{p \in E_i} P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D = p \otimes p P_{l_E(S_i)} | V_D\), this also entails that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D\) does not depend on the assignment of \(V_D\). It can be denoted \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | l_D(S_i)\).

Let us show that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D\). First,

\[
\begin{align*}
P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} & = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{l_E(S_i)} (P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D) = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{l_E(S_i)} (P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D) \\
& = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{l_E(S_i)} (P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D) (\text{using Lemma B.2}) \\
& = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} (P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D) (\text{since } P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D \text{ does not depend on the assignment of } V_D - l(S_i)) \\
& = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} (P_{l_E(S_i)} | V_D) \oplus \otimes (P_{l_E(S_i)} | V_D)
\end{align*}
\]

Let \(A\) be an assignment of \(V\).

- If \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) \prec \otimes (P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)\), then the conditionability of the plausibility structure directly entails that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} | V_D\).

- Otherwise, \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)\). In this case, \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = 0\). Next, on one hand, \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A) = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{l_E(S_i)} (P_{V_D} | V_D) \oplus p p_0) = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{l_E(S_i)} (P_{V_D} | V_D) \oplus p p_0)\). On the other hand, \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} (P_{V_D} | V_D) \oplus p p_0) = \oplus_{P_{V_D}} P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)} (P_{V_D} | V_D) \oplus p p_0)\). As \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)\) for \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A)\) depends on the assignment of \(V_D - l(D(S_i))\), this entails that \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A) \oplus p (p_{V_D} P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)) = P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) \oplus p (P_{l_E(S_i)}(A))\). Summing this equation \(|\text{dom}(l_D(S_i))|\) times gives \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)\), and thus \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) = 0\).

The results can be extended to feasibilities.

(2) Let \(i,j \in [1,k]\) such that \(i < j\), \(S_i \subset V_E\), \(S_j \subset V_E\), and \(r(S_i) \cap l(S_j) \subset V_D\) (\(S_i\) is the first set of environment variables appearing at the right of \(S_i\) in \(Sov\)). Let \((A,A') \in (\text{dom}(l(S_i)) \times \text{dom}(S_i))\) such that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A)\) is well-defined (i.e. \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A) \neq 0\)) and \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A,A') \neq 0\). Let \(A''\) be an extension of \(A,A'\) over \(l(S_i)\). We must show that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A'')\) is well-defined, i.e. that \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A'') \neq 0\). As \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A,A') \neq 0\) and \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A) \neq 0\), Lemma B.1 implies that \(P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}(A) \neq 0\). Similarly to the proof of point (4), it is possible to show that \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A)\) does not depend on the assignment of \(l(S_i) - (S_i \cup l(S_i))\). Therefore, for every \(A''\) extending \(A,A'\) over \(l(S_i), \otimes_{P_{S_i,l_E(S_i)}} P_{l_E(S_i)}(A'') \neq 0\), which implies that \(P_{l_E(S_i)}(A'') \neq 0\).

(3) Proof similar to point (2), except that plausibilities are replaced by feasibilities and decision variables are replaced by environment ones.

\[\square\]
$A''$ extending $A_{fr}$, $\land_{F \in F} F_i(A'') = f$ and $(\land_{F \in F} F_i(A'')) \ast (\otimes_p P_{i \in P} P_i(A'')) \otimes_{pu} (\cup_{U_i \in U} U_i(A'')) = \diamond$. As $\min(\diamond, \diamond) = \max(\diamond, \diamond) = \diamond \otimes_u \diamond = \diamond$, this entails that $(Op-Ans(Q))(A_{fr}) = \diamond$ too.

We now analyze the case $F_{Vr}(A_{fr}) = t$. We use $A''$ to denote a complete assignment which must be considered with the semantic definition. Using the properties:

- $p \otimes_{pu} \min(u_1, u_2) = \min(p \otimes_{pu} u_1, p \otimes_{pu} u_2)$ (right monotonicity of $\otimes_{pu}$),
- $p \otimes_{pu} \max(u_1, u_2) = \max(p \otimes_{pu} u_1, p \otimes_{pu} u_2)$ (right monotonicity of $\otimes_{pu}$),
- $p \otimes_{pu} (u_1 \oplus u_2) = (p \otimes_{pu} u_1) \oplus (p \otimes_{pu} u_2)$ (distributivity of $\otimes_{pu}$ over $\oplus$),
- $p_1 \otimes_{pu} (p_2 \otimes_{pu} u) = (p_1 \otimes_{pu} p_2) \otimes_{pu} u$,

one can “move” all the $P_{S,l \in (l(S))} F(A')$ to get, starting from the semantic definition,

$$(\otimes_{P \in [1,k], S \in V_E} P_{S,l \in (l(S))} (A'')) \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'')$$

on the right of the elimination operators.

Let us prove that this quantity equals $P_{V_E | V_D} (A'') \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'')$. Let $S$ be the rightmost set of quantified environment variables. The chain rule enables us to write $P_{V_E | V_D} = P_{S | l(S)} P_{V_D} \otimes_p P_{l(S)} \mid V_D$, where $l(S) = l(S) \cap V_E$. Moreover, using Lemma B.2 and Proposition 5.5(4), one can write $P_{S | l(S)} \mid V_D = P_{S | l(S)} \mid V_D = P_{S | l(S)}$. Therefore, $P_{V_E | V_D} = P_{S | l(S)} \otimes_p P_{l(S)} \mid V_D$. Recursively applying this mechanism leads to: $P_{V_E | V_D} = \otimes_{P \in [1,k], S \in V_E} P_{S,l \in (l(S))}$. Therefore, we obtain $P_{V_E | V_D} (A'') \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'')$ on the right of the elimination operators.

The semantic definition of the query meaning can be updated a bit, thanks to Lemma B.1. This lemma implies that conditions like $P_{S,l(S)} F(A')$ for any set $S$ and any quantified environment variables $l(S)$ are equivalent to $P_{S,l(S)} F(A')$, since $P_{S,l(S)} F(A') = P_{S,l(S)} F(A') \otimes_p P_{l(S)} (A)$. As a result, the operators $\otimes_{uA' \in dom(S)} P_{S,l(S)} F(A')$ can be replaced by $\otimes_{uA' \in dom(S)} P_{S,l(S)} F(A')$.

Similarly, in the eliminations $\min_{A \in dom(S)} F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$, the conditions $F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$ can be replaced by $F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$. The same holds for the eliminations $\max_{A \in dom(S)} F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$.

We now start from the operational definition and show that it can be reformulated as above. The operational definition applies a sequence of eliminations over the variables domains, on the global function $(\land_{F \in F} F_i) \ast (\otimes_p P_{i \in P} P_i) \otimes_{pu} (\cup_{U_i \in U} U_i)$, which also equals $F_{V_D} \mid V_E \ast P_{V_E | V_D} \otimes_{pu} U_V$. Let $S$ be the leftmost set of quantified decision variables. Let $A$ be an assignment of $(l(S)$.

Assume that $S$ is quantified by $A$. Let $A_0 \in dom(S)$ such that $F_{S,l(S)}(A) = f$. It can be inferred that for all complete assignment $A''$ extending $A_0$, $F_{V_D} \mid V_E \ast P_{V_E | V_D} \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'') = f$. This implies that $F_{V_D} \mid V_E \ast P_{V_E | V_D} \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'') = \diamond$. Given that $\min(\diamond, \diamond) = \max(\diamond, \diamond) = \diamond \oplus_u \diamond = \diamond$, we obtain $Q_{o_T}(N, Sov, A_0) = \diamond$. As $\min(\diamond, \diamond) = d$, this entails that $\min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)} Q_{o_T}(N, Sov, A_0) = \min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)} Q_{o_T}(N, Sov, A')$. Thus, $\min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)}$ can be replaced by $\min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)}$ (as $F_{V_D} (A) = t$, there exists at least one assignment $A' \in dom(S)$ such that $F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$). The same result holds if $S$ is quantified by $A$. Applying this mechanism to each set of quantified decision variables from the left to the right of $Sov$, we obtain that $\min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)}$ and $\max_{A' : A' \in dom(S)}$ can be replaced by $\min_{A' : A' \in dom(S)}$ (as $F_{S,l(S)} F(A') = t$) respectively. Moreover, it can be shown that for every complete assignment $A''$ which is now considered, $F_{V_D} \mid V_E \ast P_{V_E | V_D} \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'')$ by $F_{V_E | V_D} \mid V_E \ast P_{V_E | V_D} \otimes_{pu} U_V(A'')$. 


We now update each $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)} Q_o(N,\text{Sov},A,A')$. Let $S$ be the leftmost set of quantified environment variables. Let $A$ be an assignment of $l(S)$. Let $A_0 \in \text{dom}(S)$ such that $P_{S,l(S)}(A,A_0) = 0_p$. Then, for all complete assignments $A''$ extending $A,A_0$, $P_{V_u \cup V_d}(A'') = 0_p$, and thus $P_{V_u \cup V_d}(A'') \oplus_{pu} U_N(A''_0) = 0_u$. As $\min(0_u,0_u) = \max(0_u,0_u) = 0_u$, we obtain $Q_o(N,\text{Sov},A,A_0) = 0_o$. As $d \oplus_{u} 0_o = d$, computing $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)} Q_o(N,\text{Sov},A,A')$ is equivalent to computing $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)} -\{A_0\} Q_o(N,\text{Sov},A,A')$. Thus, $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)}$ can be replaced by $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)} P_{S,l(S)}(A,A') \neq 0_p$ (as $P_{l(S)}(A) \neq 0_p$, there exists at least one assignment $A \in \text{dom}(S)$ satisfying $P_{S,l(S)}(A,A') \neq 0_p$). Applying this mechanism, considering each set of quantified environment variables from the left to the right of $\text{Sov}$, enables us to get $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)} P_{S,l(S)}(A,A') \neq 0_p$ instead of $\oplus_{u,A'\in\text{dom}(S)}$.

Consequently, we have found a function $\Phi$ such that $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q) = \Phi$ and $\text{Op-Ans}(Q) = \Phi$. Moreover, the optimal policies for the decisions for $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q)$ are optimal policies for decisions for $\Phi$. Indeed, the transformation rules used preserve the set of optimal policies. The same holds for $\text{Op-Ans}(Q)$ and $\Phi$. It entails that $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q) = \text{Op-Ans}(Q)$, and that the optimal policies for $\text{Sem-Ans}(Q)$ are the same as those for $\text{Op-Ans}(Q)$.

$\square$

**Proof of Theorem 5.12 (page 82).** Let $E_u$, $E_u \oplus_{u_0} E_u$ be an expected utility structure such that $E_u$ is totally ordered by $\succeq_u$. Let $\gamma_{S_1,S_2}$ be a local function on $E_u$, whose scope is $S_1 \cup S_2$. Then,

$$\max_{\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)} \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) = \oplus_u \max_{S_2} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}$$

Moreover, $\psi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)$ satisfies (max)$\gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\psi(A),A)$ for all $A \in \text{dom}(S_2)$ iff $\max_{\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)} \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) = \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\psi(A),A)$. In other words, the two sides of the equality have the same set of optimal policies for $S_1$.

$\square$

**Proof of Lemma B.3 (page 203).** Let $\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)$ be a function such that

$$\max_{\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)} \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) = \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A).$$

Given that for all $A \in \text{dom}(S_2)$, $\gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) \succeq_u \max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S_1)} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(A',A)$, the monotonicity of $\oplus_u$ entails that $\oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) \succeq_u \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S_1)} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(A',A)$. Thus,

$$\max_{\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)} \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A) \succeq_u \oplus_{S_2} \max_{S_1} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}.$$  

On the other hand, let $\psi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)$ be a function such that $\forall A \in \text{dom}(S_2)$, $(\max_{S_1} \gamma_{S_1,S_2})(A) = \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\psi(A),A)$. Then,

$$\oplus_{S_2} \max_{S_1} \gamma_{S_1,S_2} = \oplus_{u_{A\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\psi(A),A) \succeq_u \max_{\phi: \text{dom}(S_2) \rightarrow \text{dom}(S_1)} \oplus_{u_{A'\in\text{dom}(S_2)}} \gamma_{S_1,S_2}(\phi(A),A).$$

The antisymmetry of $\succeq_u$ implies the required equality. The equality of the set of optimal policies over $S_1$ is directly implied by the equality.

$\square$

We now give the proof of the theorem, which uses for some cases the previous lemma.

1. **(CSP based problems [84])**

Let us consider a CSP over a set of variables $V$ and with a set of constraints $\{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}$. 
2. (Solving a Valued CSP (VCSP [123]))

In order to model this problem, the only difficulty lies in the definition of an expected utility structure. In a VCSP, a triple \((E, G, P, \emptyset, U)\) (all variables in \(V\) are decision variables, \(G\) is reduced to a unique decision component containing all variables, and \(U = \{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}\)), and where the expected utility structure is boolean optimistic expected conjunctive utility (row 6 in Table 3.1). Computing \(Ans(Q) = \max_{V} (\bigwedge C_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge C_m)\) is equivalent to checking consistency, because \(Ans(Q) = t\) if and only if there exists an assignment of \(V\) satisfying \(C_1 \wedge \ldots \wedge C_m\), i.e. if the CSP is consistent. In order to get a solution when \(Ans(Q) = t\), it suffices to record an optimal decision rule for \(V\). Integer Linear Programming [124] with finite domain variables can be formulated as a CSP.

(b) (Counting the number of solutions) The expected utility structure considered for this task is probabilistic expected satisfaction (row 2 in Table 3.1). The PFU network is \(N = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)\), where all variables in \(V\) are environment variables, \(G\) is a DAG with a unique component \(c_0 = V\), \(P = \{L_0\}\), \(L_0\) being a constant factor equal to \(1/|\text{dom}(V)|\) such that \(\text{Fact}(c_0) = \{L_0\}\), and \(U = \{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}\). Implicitly, \(L_0\) specifies that the complete assignments are equiprobable. It enables the normalization condition “for all \(c \in C_E(G), \oplus_{P_c} \oplus_{P_t} \in \text{Fact}(c)\), \(P_t = 1_p\)” to be satisfied, since \(\sum_V (1/|\text{dom}(V)|) = 1\). The query to consider is then \(Q = (N, (+, V))\). It is not hard to check that this satisfies the conditions imposed on queries and \(Ans(Q) = \sum_V (1/L_0 \times (C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m))\) gives the percentage of solutions of the CSP. \(L_0 \times Ans(Q)\) gives the number of solutions.

3. (Problems from the SAT framework [82])

In the SAT framework, queries on a conjunctive normal form boolean formula \(\phi\) over a set of variables \(V = \{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}\) are asked.

Let us first prove that an extended SSAT formula can be evaluated with a PFU query. An extended SSAT formula is defined by a triple \((\phi, \theta, q)\) where \(\phi\) is a boolean formula in conjunctive normal form, \(\theta\) is a threshold in \([0, 1]\), and \(q = (q_1 x_1) \ldots (q_n x_n)\) is a sequence of quantifier/variable pairs (the quantifiers are \(\exists, \forall, \text{or } \mathcal{R}\); the meaning of \(\mathcal{R}\) appears below). If one takes \(f < t\), the value of \(\phi\) under the quantification sequence \(q\), \(\text{val}(\phi, q)\), is defined recursively by: (i) \(\text{val}(\phi, \emptyset) = 1\) if \(\phi\) is \(t\), \(0\) otherwise; (ii) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\exists x) q') = \max_x \text{val}(\phi, q')\); (iii) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\forall x) q') = \min_x \text{val}(\phi, q')\); (iv) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\mathcal{R} x) q') = \sum_x 0.5 \cdot \text{val}(\phi, q')\). Intuitively, the last case means that \(\mathcal{R}\) quantifies boolean variables taking equiprobable values. An
extended SSAT formula \((\phi, \theta, q)\) is \(t\) if \(\text{val}(\phi, q) \geq \theta\). If \(S\) denotes the set of variables quantified by \(\mathcal{R}\), an equivalent definition of \(\text{val}(\phi, q)\) is: (i) \(\text{val}(\phi, \emptyset) = 0.5 |S|\) if \(\phi\) is \(t\), 0 otherwise; (ii) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\exists x) q') = \max_x \text{val}(\phi, q')\); (iii) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\forall x) q') = \min_x \text{val}(\phi, q')\); (iv) \(\text{val}(\phi, (\mathcal{R} x) q') = \sum_x \text{val}(\phi, q')\).

This second definition proves that \(\text{val}(\phi, q)\) can be computed with the PFU query defined by: (a) expected utility structure: probabilistic expected satisfaction (row 2 in Table 3.1); (b) PFU network: \(\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)\), with \(V\) the set of variables of the formula \(\phi\) (the decision variables are the variables quantified by \(\exists\) or \(\forall\)), \(G\) a DAG without arcs, with one decision component per decision variable and a unique environment component containing all variables quantified by \(\mathcal{R}\), \(P = \{L_0\}, L_0\) being a constant factor equal to \(0.5 |V_E|\), and \(U\) the set of clauses of \(\phi\); (c) query: \(Q = (\mathcal{N}, \text{Sov})\), \(\text{Sov}\) being obtained from \(q\) by replacing \(\exists\), \(\forall\), and \(\mathcal{R}\) by max, min, and + respectively. Then, \(\text{Ans}(Q) = \text{val}(\phi, q)\), which implies that the value of an extended SSAT formula \((\phi, \emptyset, q)\) is the value of the bounded query \((\mathcal{N}, \text{Sov}, \emptyset, \emptyset, \emptyset)\).

\(SSAT\) is a particular case of extended-SSAT and is therefore covered. \(SAT, MAJSAT, E-MAJSAT, QBF\) are also particular cases of extended SSAT. As a result, they are covered by PFU bounded queries. More precisely, \(SAT\) corresponds to a bounded query of the form \(Q = (\mathcal{N}, (\max, V), 1)\); MAJSAT (“given a boolean formula over a set of variables \(V\), is it satisfied for at least half of the assignments of \(V\)” corresponds to a bounded query of the form \((\mathcal{N}, (+, V), 0.5)\); E-MAJSAT (“given a boolean formula over \(V = V_E \cup V_D\), does there exist an assignment of \(V_D\) such that the formula is satisfied for at least half of the assignments of \(V_E\)” corresponds to a bounded query of the form \((\mathcal{N}, (\max, V_D), (+, V_E), 0.5)\); QBF corresponds to a bounded query in which max over existentially quantified variables and min over universally quantified variables alternate.

4. \((\text{Solving a Quantified CSP (QCSP [15])})\)

A QCSP represents a formula of the form \(Q_1 x_1 \ldots Q_n x_n\) \((C_1 \land \ldots \land C_m)\), where each \(Q_i\) is a quantifier (\(\forall\) or \(\exists\)) and each \(C_i\) is a constraint. The value of a QCSP is defined recursively as follows: the value of a QCSP without variables (i.e. containing only \(t, f\), and connectives) is given by the definition of the connectives. A QCSP \(\exists x q_{csp}\) is \(t\) iff either \(q_{csp}((x, t)) = t\) or \(q_{csp}((x, f)) = t\). Assuming \(f < t\), it gives that \(\exists x q_{csp}\) is \(t\) iff \(\max_x q_{csp} = t\). A QCSP \(\forall x q_{csp}\) is \(t\) iff \(q_{csp}((x, t)) = t\) and \(q_{csp}((x, f)) = t\). Equivalently, \(\forall x q_{csp}\) is \(t\) iff \(\min_x q_{csp} = t\). It implies that the value of a QCSP is actually given by the formula \(op(Q_1)_{x_1} \ldots op(Q_n)_{x_n} (C_1 \land \ldots \land C_m)\), with \(op(\exists) = \max\) and \(op(\forall) = \min\). It corresponds to the answer to the query \((\mathcal{N}, (op(Q_1), x_1), \ldots, (op(Q_n), x_n))\), where \(\mathcal{N} = (V, G, \emptyset, \emptyset, \emptyset)\) (\(V\) is the set of variables of the QBF, \(G\) is a DAG with only one decision component containing all variables, and \(U\) is the set of constraints), and where the expected utility structure is boolean optimistic expected conjunctive utility (row 6 in Table 3.1).

5. \((\text{Solving a mixed CSP or a probabilistic mixed CSP [47]}))\)

A probabilistic mixed CSP is defined by (i) a set of variables partitioned into a set \(W\) of contingent variables and a set \(X\) of decision variables; an assignment \(A_W\) of \(W\) is called a world and an assignment \(A_X\) of \(X\) is called a decision; (ii) a set \(C = \{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}\) of constraints involving at least one decision variable; (iii) a probability distribution \(P_W\) over
the worlds; a possible world $A_W$ (i.e. such that $P_W(A_W) > 0$) is covered by a decision $A_X$ iff the assignment $A_W . A_X$ satisfies all the constraints in $C$.

On one hand, if a decision must be made without knowing the world, the task is to find an optimal non-conditional decision, i.e. to find an assignment $A_X$ of the decision variables that maximizes the probability that the world is covered by $A_X$. This probability is equal to $\sum_{A_W \in \{C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m\}(A_X, A_W)} P_W(A_W) = \sum_W (P_W \times C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m)$. As a result, an optimal non-conditional decision can be found by recording an optimal decision rule for $X$ for the formula $\max_X \sum_W (P_W \times C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m)$. The previous formula actually specifies how to solve such a problem with PFUs. The algebraic structure is probabilistic expected utility (row 2 in Table 3.1), the PFU network is $N = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U)$, with $V_D = X$, $V_E = W$, $G$ a DAG without arc, with one decision component $X$ and a set of environment components that depends on how $P_W$ is specified, $P$ is the set of factors that define $P_W$, and finally $U = \{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}$. The query is then $Q = (N, (\max, X).(+, W))$.

On the other hand, if the world is known when the decision is made, the task is to look for an optimal conditional decision, i.e. to look for a decision rule $\phi_0 : \text{dom}(W) \rightarrow \text{dom}(X)$ which maximizes the probability that the world is covered. In other words, the goal is to compute $\max_{\phi : \text{dom}(W) \rightarrow \text{dom}(X)} \sum_{A_W \in \text{dom}(W)} (\text{dom}(C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m)) (A_W, \phi(A_W)) = 1 P_W(A_W) = \max_{\phi : \text{dom}(W) \rightarrow \text{dom}(X)} \sum_{A_W \in \text{dom}(W)} (P_W \times C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m) (A_W, \phi(A_W))$. Due to Lemma B.3, it also equals $\sum_W \max_X (P_W \times C_1 \times \ldots \times C_m)$, and $\phi_0$ can be found by recording an optimal decision rule for $X$. It proves that the query $Q = (N, (+, W).(\max, X))$ enables us to compute an optimal conditional decision.

With Mixed CSP, $P_W$ is replaced by a set $K$ of constraints defining the possible worlds. The goal is then to look for a decision, either conditional or non-conditional, that maximizes the number of covered worlds. This task is equivalent, ignoring a normalizing constant, to find a decision that maximizes the percentage of covered worlds. This can be solved using the set of plausibility functions $P = K \cup \{N_0\}$, with $N_0$ a normalizing constant ensuring that the normalization condition on plausibilities holds. $N_0$ is the number of possible worlds, but it does actually not need to be computed, since it is a constant factor and we are only interested in optimal decisions.

6. (Stochastic CSP (SCSP) and stochastic COP (SCOP) [138])

Formally, a SCSP is a tuple $(V, S, P, C, \theta)$, where $V$ is a list of variables (each variable $x$ having a finite domain $\text{dom}(x)$), $S$ is the set of stochastic variables in $V$, $P = \{P_s | s \in S\}$ is a set of probability distributions (in a more advanced version of SCSP, probabilities over $S$ may be defined by a Bayesian network; the subsumption result is still valid for this case), $C = \{C_1, \ldots, C_m\}$ is a set of constraints, and $\theta$ is a threshold in $[0, 1]$.

A SCSP-policy is a tree with internal nodes labeled with variables. The root is labeled with the first variable in $V$, and the parents of the leaves are labeled with the last variable in $V$. Nodes labeled with a decision variable have only one child, whereas nodes labeled with a stochastic variable $s$ have $|\text{dom}(s)|$ children. Leaf nodes are labeled with 1 if the complete assignment they define satisfies all the constraints in $C$, and with 0 otherwise. With each leaf node can be associated a probability $\prod_{s \in S} P_s(A_S)$, where $A_S$ stands for the assignment of $S$ implicitly defined by the path from the root to the leaf. The satisfaction of a SCSP-policy
is the sum of the values of the leaves weighted by their probabilities. A SCSP is satisfiable if there exists a SCSP-policy with a satisfaction of at least \( \theta \). The optimal satisfaction of a SCSP is the maximum satisfaction of all SCSP-policies.

For the subsumption proof, we first consider the problem of looking for the optimal satisfaction of a SCSP. In a SCSP-policy, each decision variable \( x \) can take one value per assignment of the set \( \text{pred}(x) \) of stochastic variables which precede \( x \) in the list of variables \( V \). Instead of being described as a tree, a SCSP-policy can be viewed as a set of functions \( \Delta = \{ \phi^x : \text{dom}(\text{pred}(x)) \rightarrow \text{dom}(x), x \in V - S \} \), and its value is \( \text{val}(\Delta) = \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(S)} (\prod_{s \in S} P_s \times \prod_{C_i \in C} C_i)(A_S, \cdot \phi^x(A_S)) \). The goal is to maximize the previous quantity among the sets \( \Delta \). Let \( y \) be the last decision variable in \( V \), and let \( \Phi^y \) be the set of local functions \( \phi^y : \text{dom}(\text{pred}(y)) \rightarrow \text{dom}(y) \) defining a decision rule for \( y \). Then,

\[
\max_{\phi^y \in \Phi^y} \text{val}(\Delta) = \max_{\phi^y \in \Phi^y} \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(\text{pred}(y))} (\prod_{s \in S} P_s \times \prod_{C_i \in C} C_i)(A_S, \cdot \phi^x(A_S)).
\]

By Lemma B.3, the previous quantity also equals:

\[
\sum_{\text{pred}(y)} \max_{\phi^y \in \Phi^y} \sum_{S - \text{pred}(y)} (\prod_{s \in S} P_s \times \prod_{C_i \in C} C_i). \quad \text{A recursive application of this mechanism shows that the answer } \text{Ans}(Q) \text{ to the query } Q \text{ described below is equal to the optimal satisfaction of a SCSP:}
\]

- expected utility structure: row 2 in Table 3.1 (probabilistic expected satisfaction)
- PFU network: \( N = (V', G, P, \emptyset, U) \), with \( V' \) the set of variables of the SCSP; \( V_E = S \) and \( V_D = V' - S \); \( G \) is a DAG without arcs, with one component per variable; \( P = \{ P_s | s \in S \} \); \( \text{Fact}([s]) = \{ P_s \} \); \( U \) is the set of constraints of the SCSP;
- query: \( Q = (N, \text{Sov}) \), with \( \text{Sov} = t(V) \) (\( V \) is the list of variables of the SCSP), \( t(V) \) being recursively defined by \( t(\emptyset) = 0 \) and \( t(x.V') = \begin{cases} (+, \{ x \}).t(V'') & \text{if } x \in S \\ (\max, \{ x \}).t(V'') & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \).

An optimal SCSP-policy can be recorded during the evaluation of \( \text{Ans}(Q) \). The satisfiability of a SCSP can be answered with the bounded query \( (N, \text{Sov}, \theta) \). Again, a corresponding SCSP-policy can be obtained by recording optimal decision rules.

With Stochastic Constraint Optimization Problem (SCOP), the constraints in \( C \) are additive soft constraints. The subsumption proof is similar.

7. (Classical planning problems (STRIPS-like planning [49, 58]))

In order to search for a plan of length lesser than \( k \), one can simply model a classical planning problem as a CSP. Such a transformation is already available in the literature [58]. However, one can also model a classical planning problem more directly in the PFU framework. More precisely, the state at one step is described by a set of boolean environment variables, one per ground atom. For each step, there is a unique decision variable whose set of values corresponds to the name of all ground instances of operators. Plausibility functions are deterministic functions which link variables in step \( t \) to variables in step \( t + 1 \) (these functions simply specify the positive and negative effects of ground operators). The initial state is also represented by a plausibility function linking variables in step 1. Feasibility functions define preconditions for an action to be feasible. They link variables in a step \( t \) to the decision variable of that step. Utility functions are boolean functions describing the goal state. They
hold over variables in step \( k \). In order to search for a plan of length lesser than \( k \), the sequence of elimination is a max-elimination on all variables. The expected utility structure used is the boolean optimistic expected disjunctive utility.

8. **(Influence diagrams [64])**

We start from the definition of influence diagrams of Section 22. With each decision variable \( d \), one can associate a decision rule \( \delta^d : \text{dom}(pa_G(d)) \rightarrow \text{dom}(d) \). An influence diagram policy (ID-policy) is a set \( \Delta = \{ \delta^d | d \in D \} \) of decision rules (one for each decision variable). The value \( \text{val}(\Delta) \) of an ID-policy \( \Delta \) is given by the probabilistic expectation of the utility:

\[
\text{val}(\Delta) = \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(S)} \left( \prod_{s \in S} P_{s|pa_G(s)} \right) \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} (A_S)(\cdot, \delta^d(A_S)) \right).
\]

To solve an influence diagram, one must compute the maximum value of the previous quantity and find an associated optimal ID-policy. Using Lemma B.3 and the DAG structure, it is possible to show, using the same ideas as in the SCSP subsumption proof, that the optimal expected utility is given by the answer to the query \( Q \) below (associated optimal decision rules can be recorded during the evaluation of \( \text{Ans}(Q) \)):

- expected utility structure: row 1 in Table 3.1 (probabilistic expected utility);
- PFU network: \( N = (V, G', P, \emptyset, U) \); \( V \) is the set of variables of the influence diagram, \( G' \) is the DAG obtained from the DAG of the influence diagram by removing utility nodes and arcs into decision nodes; in \( G' \), there is one component per variable; \( P = \{ P_{s|pa_G(s)}, s \in V_E \} \) and \( \text{Fact}(\{ s \}) = \{ P_{s|pa_G(s)} \} \); \( U \) is the set of utility functions associated with utility nodes.
- PFU query: \( Q = (N, \text{Sov}) \), with \( \text{Sov} \) obtained from the DAG of the influence diagram as follows. Initially, \( \text{Sov} = \emptyset \). In the DAG of an influence diagram, the decisions are totally ordered. Let \( d \) be the first decision variable in the DAG \( G \) of the influence diagram (i.e. the decision variable with no parent decision variable). Then, repeatedly update \( \text{Sov} \) by \( \text{Sov} \leftarrow \text{Sov}(+, pa_G(d)), (\text{max}, \{ d \}) \) and delete \( d \) and the variables in \( pa_G(d) \) from \( G \) until no decision variable remains. Then, perform \( \text{Sov} \leftarrow \text{Sov}(+, S) \), where \( S \) is the set of chance variables that have not been deleted from \( G \).

9. **(Finite horizon MDP [111, 89, 119, 19, 18])** In order to prove that the encoding in the PFU framework given in Sections 4.6 and 5.6 actually enables us to solve a \( T \) time-steps probabilistic MDP, we start by reminding the algorithm used to compute an optimal MDP-

\[\text{val}(\text{PFU framework given in Sections 4.6 and 5.6 actually enables us to solve a } T \text{ time-steps probabilistic MDP, we start by reminding the algorithm used to compute an optimal MDP-}\]

\[\text{val}(\Delta) = \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(S)} \left( \prod_{s \in S} P_{s|pa_G(s)} \right) \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} (A_S)(\cdot, \delta^d(A_S)) \right).\]

\[\text{val}(\Delta) = \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(S)} \left( \prod_{s \in S} P_{s|pa_G(s)} \right) \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} (A_S)(\cdot, \delta^d(A_S)) \right).\]

\[\text{val}(\Delta) = \sum_{A_S \in \text{dom}(S)} \left( \prod_{s \in S} P_{s|pa_G(s)} \right) \times \left( \sum_{U_i \in U} (A_S)(\cdot, \delta^d(A_S)) \right).\]
Given that
\[(\sum_{k\in[1,i-1]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + V^*_s = (\sum_{k\in[1,i-1]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + \max_{d_i} (R_{s_i,d_i} + \sum_{s_{i+1}} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} \times V^*_{s_{i+1}}) = \max_{d_i} ((\sum_{k\in[1,i]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + \sum_{s_{i+1}} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} \times V^*_{s_{i+1}}) = \max_{d_i} (\sum_{s_{i+1}} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} \times ((\sum_{k\in[1,i]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + V^*_{s_{i+1}}))\]
(the last equality holds since \(\sum_{s_{i+1}} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} = 1\)), it can be inferred that
\[(\prod_{k\in[1,i-1]} P_{s_{k+1} | s_k,d_k}) \times ((\sum_{k\in[1,i]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + V^*_{s_i}) = \max_{d_i} (\sum_{s_{i+1}} (\prod_{k\in[1,i]} P_{s_{k+1} | s_k,d_k}) \times ((\sum_{k\in[1,i]} R_{s_k,d_k}) + V^*_{s_{i+1}}))\]
which proves that the proposition holds at step \(i\). This proves that the proposition holds at step \(T\), and therefore \(V^*_s = \text{Ans}(Q)\). Furthermore, as each step in the proof preserves the set of optimal decision rules, an optimal MDP-policy can be recorded during the evaluation of \(\text{Ans}(Q)\).

We now study the case of partially observable finite horizon MDP (finite horizon POMDP). In a POMDP, one adds for each time step \(t > 1\) a conditional probability distribution \(P_{o_t | s_t}\) of making observation \(o_t\) at time step \(t\) given the state \(s_t\). The value of \(s_t\) remains unobserved. We also assume that a probability distribution \(P_{s_1}\) over the initial state is available. The subsumption proof for this case is more difficult. We consider the approach of POMDP which consists in finding an optimal policy tree. This approach is equivalent to compute, for each decision variable \(d_t\), a decision rule for \(d_t\) depending on the observations made so far, i.e. a function \(\phi^{d_t} : \text{dom}(o_2, \ldots, o_t) \rightarrow \text{dom}(d_t)\). The set of such functions is denoted \(\Phi^{d_t}\). A set \(\Delta = \{\phi^{d_1}, \ldots, \phi^{d_T}\}\) is called a POMDP-policy. The value of a POMDP-policy is recursively defined as follows. First, the value of the reward at the last decision step, which depends on the assignment \(A_{s_T}\) of \(s_T\) and on the observations \(O_{2,T}\) made from the beginning, is \(V(\Delta)_{s_T,o_2,\ldots,o_T}(A_{s_T},O_{2,T}) = R_{s_T,d_T}(A_{s_T},\phi^{d_T}(O_{2,T}))\). At a time step \(i\), the obtained reward depends on the actual state \(s_i\), and on the observations \(O_{2,i}\) made so far. Its expression is:

\[V(\Delta)_{s_i,o_2,\ldots,o_i}(A_{s_i},O_{2,i}) = (R_{s_i,d_i} + \sum_{s_{i+1}} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} \times \sum_{o_{i+1}} P_{o_{i+1} | s_{i+1}} \times V(\Delta)_{s_{i+1},o_{i+1},\ldots,o_{i+1}})(A)\]

where \(A = A_{s_i},\phi^{d_i}(O_{2,i})\). \(O_{2,i}\) (this equation is equivalent to the recursive formula used to define the value of a policy tree for a POMDP; see [71] for a more complete presentation of policy trees for finite horizon POMDP). Finally, the expected reward of the POMDP-policy \(\Delta\) is \(V(\Delta) = \sum_{s_1} P_{s_1} \times V(\Delta)_{s_1}\). To solve a finite horizon POMDP consists in computing the optimal expected reward among all POMDP-policies (i.e. in computing \(V^* = \max_{\phi^{d_1},\ldots,\phi^{d_T}} V(\{\phi^{d_1}, \ldots, \phi^{d_T}\})\), as well as associated optimal decision rules.

Using a recurrence as in the observable MDP case, it is first possible to prove that for a problem with \(T\) steps,

\[V^* = \max_{\phi^{d_1},\ldots,\phi^{d_T}} \sum_{o_2,\ldots,o_T} \sum_{s_1,\ldots,s_T} \beta^T(V)\]

with \(\beta^T = (P_{s_1} \times \prod_{i \in [1,T]} P_{s_{i+1} | s_i,d_i} \times \prod_{i \in [1,T]} P_{o_{i+1} | s_{i+1}}) \times (\sum_{i \in [1,T]} R_{s_i,d_i})\).

From this, a recursive use of Lemma B.3 enables us to infer that

\[V^* = \max_{d_1} \sum_{o_2} \max_{d_2} \sum_{o_3} \max_{d_3} \ldots \sum_{o_T} \max_{d_T} \sum_{s_1,\ldots,s_T} \beta^T(V)\]

It proves that the query defined below enables us to compute \(V^*\) as well as an optimal policy:

- **algebraic structure:** probabilistic expected utility (row 1 in Table 3.1);
- **PFU network:** \(\mathcal{N} = (V,G,P,\emptyset,U)\); \(V\) equals \(\{s_i \mid i \in [1,T]\} \cup \{o_i \mid i \in [2,T]\} \cup \{d_i \mid i \in [1,T]\}\).
The proofs for finite horizon (PO)MDP based on possibilities or on modeled by scoped functions (defined as decision trees, binary decision diagrams...). are directly used together with the local plausibility functions and rewards, which can be the PFU framework: it corresponds to a representation where the variables describing states be represented as a usual MDP, and therefore as a PFU query on a PFU network. Even As for the subsumption of factored MDP, one can first argue that every factored MDP can of plausibility distributions defined on a totally ordered conditionable plausibility structure. particular cases of chain graphs. The subsumption proofs are provided for the general case It suffices to consider chain graphs, since Bayesian networks and Markov random fields are modeled by scoped functions (defined as decision trees, binary decision diagrams...).

10. (Queries on Bayesian networks, Markov random fields, and chain graphs [96, 55]) It suffices to consider chain graphs, since Bayesian networks and Markov random fields are particular cases of chain graphs. The subsumption proofs are provided for the general case of plausibility distributions defined on a totally ordered conditionable plausibility structure.

(a) (MAP, MPE, and probability of an evidence) As MPE (Most Probable Explanation) and the computation of the probability of an evidence are particular cases of MAP (Maximum A Posteriori hypothesis), it suffices to prove that MAP is subsumed. The probabilistic MAP problem consists in finding, given a probability distribution $\mathcal{P}_V$, a Maximum A Posteriori explanation to an assignment of a subset $O$ of $V$ which has been observed (also called evidence). More formally, let $D$ denote the set of variables on which an explanation is sought and let $e$ denote the observed assignment of $O$. The MAP problem consists in finding an assignment $A^*$ of $D$ such that $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D | O}(A.e) = P_{D | O}(A^*.e)$. As $P_{D | O} = P_{D.O}/P_O$, one can write:

$$\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D | O}(A.e) = (\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e))/P_O(e)$$

$$= (\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} \sum_{A' \in \text{dom}(V-\{D : D \in O\})} P_{V}(A.e,A'))/P_O(e)$$

Thus, computing $\max_D \sum_{V-(D:O)} P_V(e)$ is sufficient (the difference lies only in a normalizing constant). This result can be generalized to all totally ordered conditionable plausibility structures.

Indeed, as $\otimes_p$ is monotonic, $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e) = (\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e)) \otimes_p P_O(e)$. If $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e) \prec_p P_O(e)$, then there exists a unique $p \in E_p$ such that $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e) = p \otimes_p P_O(e)$. This gives us $p = \max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D | O}(A.e)$. Otherwise, if $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D.O}(A.e) = P_O(e)$, then one can infer that there exists $A^* \in \text{dom}(D)$ such that $P_{D,O}(A^*.e) = P_O(e)$, and therefore $P_{D | O}(A^*.e) = 1_p$. Thus, $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D | O}(A.e) = 1_p$ too. This shows that determining $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D,O}(A.e)$ gives $\max_{A \in \text{dom}(D)} P_{D | O}(A.e)$. 

[1,T], with $V_D = \{d_i \mid i \in [1,T]\}$; $G$ is a DAG with one variable per component; a decision component does not have any parents, an environment component $\{o_i\}$ has $\{s_i\}$ as parent, and a component $\{s_{i+1}\}$ has $\{s_i\}$ and $\{d_i\}$ as parents; $P = \{P_{s_1}\} \cup \{P_{s_{i+1}|s_i,d_i} \mid i \in [1,T-1]\} \cup \{P_{o_i|s_i} \mid i \in [2,T]\}$; $\text{Fact}() = \{P_{s_1}\}$, $\text{Fact}() = \{P_{s_{i+1}|s_i,d_i}\}$, and $\text{Fact}() = \{P_{o_i}|s_i\}$; last, $U = \{R_{s_i,d_i} \mid i \in [1,T]\}$;
Moreover, if \( A^* \in \text{argmax}\{ \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(A',e), A' \in \text{dom}(D) \} \), then \( \max \{ p \in E_p \mid \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(A^*,e) = p \otimes_p \mathcal{P}_O(e) \} \geq_p \max \{ p \in E_p \mid \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(A,e) = p \otimes_p \mathcal{P}_O(e) \} \) for all \( A \in \text{dom}(D) \). Therefore, an optimal assignment of \( D \) for \( \max_D \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(e) \) is also an optimal assignment of \( D \) for \( \max_D \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(e) \). As a result, the MAP problem can be reduced to the computation of

\[
\max_D \mathcal{P}_{D,O}(e) = \max_D \oplus_{pV - \{D,O\}} \mathcal{P}_V(e) = \max_D \oplus_{pV - D} (\mathcal{P}_V \otimes_p \delta_O)
\]

where \( \delta_O \) is the scoped function with scope \( O \) such that \( \delta_O(e') = 1_p \) if \( e' = c, 0_p \) otherwise. We define a PFU query whose answer is \( \text{Ans}(Q) = \max_D \oplus_{pV - D} (\mathcal{P}_V \otimes_p \delta_O) \):

- the plausibility structure is \( (E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \), the utility structure is \( (E_u, \otimes_u) = (E_p, \otimes_p) \), and the expected utility structure is \( (E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu}) = (E_p, E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \);
- PFU network: the difficulty in the definition of the PFU network lies in the fact that normalization conditions on components must be satisfied. The idea is that only the components in which a variable in \( D \cup O \) is involved have to be modified.

The PFU network is \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U) \); \( V \) the set of variables of the chain graph; \( V_D = D \) and \( V_E = V - D \); \( G \) is a DAG of components obtained from the DAG \( G' \) of the chain graph by splitting every component \( c \) in which a variable in \( D \cup O \) is involved: such a component \( c \) is transformed into \(|c| \) components containing only one variable; all these \(|c| \) components become parents of the child components of \( c \); for a component \( \{x_0\} \) included in one of these \(|c| \) components, if \( x_0 \in D \), then \( \{x_0\} \) is a decision component; otherwise, \( \{x_0\} \) is an environment component, and one creates a plausibility function \( P_c \), equal to a constant \( p_0(x_0) \) such that \( \oplus_{p \in \{1, \ldots, \text{dom}(x_0)\}} p_0(x_0) = 1_p \), and such that \( \text{Fact}(\{x_0\}) = \{p_0(x_0)\} \); \( P \) contains first the constants defined above, and second the factors expressing \( P_{c | \text{pa}_{G'}(c)} \) in the chain graph for the components \( c \) satisfying \( c \cap (D \cup O) = \emptyset \); last, \( U \) contains the factors expressing \( P_{c | \text{pa}_{G'}(c)} \) in the chain graph for the components \( c \) such that \( c \cap (D \cup O) \neq \emptyset \), and a constant factor \( p_1(x_0) \) satisfying \( p_1(x_0) \otimes_p p_0(x_0) = 1_p \) for each component \( \{x_0\} \) created in the splitting process described above, and hard constraints representing \( \delta_O \); with this PFU network, the local normalization conditions are satisfied, and the combination of the local functions equals \( \mathcal{P}_V \otimes_p \delta_O \):

- PFU query: the query is simply \( Q = (\mathcal{N}, (\max, D), (\oplus_u, V - D)) \).

An optimal decision rule for \( D \) can be recorded during the computation of \( \text{Ans}(Q) \).

\( b \) (Plausibility distribution computation task) Given a plausibility distribution \( \mathcal{P}_V \) expressed as a combination of plausibility functions as in chain graphs, the goal is to compute the plausibility distribution \( \mathcal{P}_S \) over a set \( S \subset V \). The basic formula \( \mathcal{P}_S = \oplus_{pV - S} \mathcal{P}_V \) proves that the query defined below actually computes \( \mathcal{P}_S \). This query shows the usefulness of free variables.

- the plausibility structure is \( (E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \), the utility structure is \( (E_u, \otimes_u) = (E_p, \otimes_p) \), and the expected utility structure is \( (E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{pu}) = (E_p, E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p) \);
- PFU network: \( \mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U) \), with \( V_E = V - S \), \( V_D = S \), and with the DAG \( G \) and the sets \( P, U \) obtained similarly as for the MAP case;
- PFU query: \( Q = (\mathcal{N}, (\oplus_u, V - S)) \)

11. (Hybrid networks \([36]\) )

A hybrid network is a triple \((G, P, F)\), where \( G \) is a DAG on a set of variables \( V \) partitioned
into R and D, P is a set of probability distributions expressing \( P_r|_{pa_G(r)} \) for all \( r \in R \), and F is a set of functions \( f_{pa_G(d)} \) for all \( d \in D \) (variables in D are deterministic, in the sense that their value is completely determined by the assignment of their parents). The most general task on hybrid networks is the task of belief assessment conditioned on a formula \( \phi \) in conjunctive normal form. It consists of computing the probability distribution of a variable \( x \) given a complex evidence \( \phi \) (complex because it may involve several variables).

Ignoring a normalizing constant, it requires to compute, for all assignments \((x,a)\) of \( x \),

\[
\sum_{A \in dom(V - \{x\})} \{ \phi(A(x,a)) \} = P_V(A(x,a)) \text{ if } \phi = \{ C_1, \ldots, C_m \} \text{ denotes the set of clauses of } \phi, \text{ it also equals } \sum_{x \in \{ V \}} \prod_{r \in R} P_r|_{pa_G(r)}(x,a) \times \prod_{d \in D} f_{pa_G(d)}(x,a) \times \prod_{C_i \in C}((x,a)).
\]

The query corresponding to this computation uses the probabilistic expected satisfaction structure (row 2 in Table 3.1), and the PFU network \( N = (V, G, P, \emptyset, U) \), with \( V_E = V, V_D = \{ x \}, P = \{ P_r|_{pa_G(r)} \mid r \in R - \{ x \} \} \cup \{ f_{pa_G(d)} \mid d \in D \cup \{ x \} \} \), and either \( U = C \cup \{ P_x|_{pa_G(x)} \} \) if \( x \in R \) or \( U = C \cup \{ f_{pa_G(x)} \} \) if \( x \in D \). The query is \( Q = (N, (+, V - \{ x \})) \).

\[\square\]

### B.4 Proofs of Chapter 6

**Proof of Proposition 6.1 (page 92).** First, for all \( f_1, f_2 \in \{ t, f \} \) and for all \( u \in E_u \), \((f_1 \land f_2) \land u = f_1 \land (f_2 \land u)\): indeed, if \( f_1 = f \lor f_2 = f \), then \((f_1 \land f_2) \land u \) both equal \( \emptyset \), and otherwise \((f_1 \land f_2) \land u \) both equal \( u \). This enables us to write \( op_x(F \land P \land u) = op_x((F \land P \land \emptyset) \land P \land u) \), because for all assignment \( \emptyset \) of \( V - \{ x \} \),

- If \( F \neq \emptyset \), then \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A) = \emptyset \). Moreover, for all \( a \in dom(x) \), \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A, x, a) = \emptyset \), which implies that \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A) = \emptyset \).

- Otherwise, \( F = \emptyset \). In this case, \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A) = \emptyset \). Moreover, \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A, x, a) = \emptyset \).

Next, \( op_x(F \land P \land u) = \emptyset \). Now, \( op_x(F \land P \land u)(A, x, a) = \emptyset \), where \( \emptyset \) is a set of probability distributions expressing

- If \( F \neq \emptyset \) (\( A \neq \emptyset \)), then \( A \neq \emptyset \) (\( A \neq \emptyset \)). Moreover, if \( P = \emptyset \) and \( op \in \{ \text{min, max} \} \), then, for all assignment \( A \) of \( V - \{ x \} \),
B.4. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 6

213

• If $F^{\star x}(A(x, a)) = f$ for all $a \in \text{dom}(x)$, then
  \[ (op_x(F^{\star x} \ast U))(A) = \diamond = (U^{-x} \otimes u \ (op_x(F^{\star x} \ast U^{\star x}))(A). \]

• Otherwise,
  
  \[
  op_x(F^{\star x} \ast U)(A) = op_{a \in \text{dom}(x), F^{\star x}(A, x, a) \neq f} U(A, x, a) \\
  = op_{a \in \text{dom}(x), F^{\star x}(A, x, a) \neq f} (U^{-x}(A) \otimes_u U^{\star x}(A, x, a)) \\
  = U^{-x}(A) \otimes_u op_{a \in \text{dom}(x), F^{\star x}(A, x, a) \neq f} U^{\star x}(A, x, a) \quad \text{(by monotonicity of $\otimes_u$)} \\
  = (U^{-x} \otimes_u (op_x(F^{\star x} \ast U^{\star x}))(A) \\
  \]

Proof of Proposition 6.2 (page 92). A decision variable $x$ appears in the scope of a plausibility function $P_i$ if $x$ is a parent of one environment component having $P_i$ as a factor. If a rightmost eliminated variable $x$ is in $V_D$, then no plausibility function can involve $x$ in its scope: otherwise, $x$ should be a parent of an environment component, and the variables of this component should then appear at the right of $x$ in $Sov$ by definition of queries. The case $x \in V_E$ is proved similarly.

Proof of Proposition 6.3 (page 93). $(E_u, \oplus_u)$ and $(E_u, \otimes_u)$ are commutative monoids by definition of an utility structure and of an expected utility structure. Then, for all $u \in E_u$, $0_u \otimes_u u = (0_p \otimes_p 1_u) \otimes_u u = 0_p \otimes_p (1_u \otimes_u u) = 0_u$ (the next to last equality holds because $p \otimes_p (u_1 \otimes u_2) = (p \otimes_p u_1) \otimes_u u_2$). Last, $\otimes_u$ distributes over $\oplus_u$.

Proof of Proposition 6.4 (page 93). If $Ax^{SR}$ holds, then:

\[
\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U) = \oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} (U^{\ast x} \circ_u U^{-x})) \\
= \oplus_{ux}((P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{\ast x}) \circ_u U^{-x}) \quad \text{(since $p \otimes_{pu} (u_1 \otimes u_2) = (p \otimes_{pu} u_1) \otimes_u u_2$)} \\
= (\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{\ast x})) \circ_u U^{-x} \quad \text{(since $\otimes_u$ distributes over $\oplus_u$)}
\]

If $Ax^{SG}$ holds, then:

\[
\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U) = \oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} (U^{-x} \circ_u U^{\ast x})) \\
= \oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} (U^{-x} \circ_u U^{\ast x})) \\
= \oplus_{ux}((P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{-x}) \circ_u (P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{\ast x})) \\
= (\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{-x})) \circ_u (\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{\ast x})) \\
= (\oplus_{px}(P^{\ast x}) \circ_{pu} U^{-x}) \circ_u (\oplus_{ux}(P^{\ast x} \circ_{pu} U^{\ast x}))
\]

Proof of Theorem 6.5 (page 94). Theorem 6.5(a) holds because if $Ax^{SR}$ holds, then first, $\otimes_u$ distributed over $\oplus_u$ since $\otimes_p$ distributed over $\oplus_p$, and second, $p \otimes_{pu} (u_1 \otimes u_2) = p \otimes_{pu} (u_1 \otimes_{pu} u_2) = (p \otimes_{pu} u_1) \otimes_{pu} u_2 = (p \otimes_{pu} u_1) \otimes u_2$.

As for Theorem 6.5(b), let us assume that $Ax^{SR}$ holds.

• Proposition 6.3 entails that $(E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)$ is a commutative semiring. Moreover, $E = E_u$ is equipped with a total order $\leq_u$. If $0_u \leq_u 1_u$, let us take $\leq = \leq_u$ and if $1_u \leq_u 0_u$, let us
take \( \preceq \) defined by \((u_1 \preceq u_2) \iff (u_2 \preceq u_1)\). In all cases, \(0_u \preceq 1_u\) holds. As \(\otimes_u\) and \(\oplus_u\) are monotonic with respect to \(\preceq_u\), they are also monotonic with respect to \(\preceq\). Using \(0_u \preceq 1_u\), one can infer that, for all \(u \in E_u\), \(0_u \oplus u \preceq 1_u \oplus u\), i.e. \(0_u \preceq u\) (we have \(0_u \otimes u = 0_u\) since \((E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)\) is a commutative semiring). This implies that \(0_u = \min(E)\). Consequently, \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a plausibility structure. Next, \((E, \otimes)\) is a utility structure because \((E_u, \oplus_u)\) is one.

Last, \((E, E, \otimes, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered expected utility structure with \((E, \otimes, \otimes)\) as a plausibility structure and \((E, \otimes)\) as a utility structure, since it easily satisfies all properties of Definition 3.3 page 53: indeed, \((E, \otimes)\) is a commutative monoid, \(\otimes\) distributes over \(\oplus\), \(e_1 \otimes (e_2 \otimes e_3) = (e_1 \otimes e_2) \otimes e_3\), \(0_u \otimes e = 0_u\), and \(1_u \otimes e = e\).

- Let \(N = (V, G, P, F, U)\) be a PFU network on \(S\). Let \(N' = (V, G, \{\phi(P_i) \mid P_i \in P\}, F, U)\).

In order to prove that \(N'\) is a PFU network on \(S'\), it suffices to prove that for every environment component \(c\), \(\text{Def}_c(\otimes_{P_i \in F(a,c)} \phi(P_i)) = 1_E\). This holds because on one hand, \(\phi(1_P) = 1_P \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u = 1_u = 1_E\), and on the other hand, for every environment component \(c\), \(\phi(1_P) = \phi(\otimes_{P_i \in F(a,c)} \phi(P_i)) = \text{Def}_c(\otimes_{P_i \in F(a,c)} \phi(P_i))\). The last equality holds because \(\phi(p_1 \otimes p_2) = (p_1 \otimes p_2) \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u = (p_1 \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u) \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u = \phi(p_1) \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2)\), and \(\phi(p_1 \otimes p_2) = (p_1 \otimes p_2) \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u = p_1 \otimes_{p \in G} (p_2 \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u) = p_1 \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2) = p_1 \otimes_{p \in G} (1_u \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2)) = (p_1 \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u) \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2) = \phi(p_1) \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2)\).

- Let \(Q = (\text{Sov}, N)\) be a query on a PFU network \(N\) defined on \(S\). Let \(Q' = (\text{Sov}, \phi(N))\).

First, \(Q'\) is a query on \(\phi(N)\) by definition of a query and because \(Q\) is a query. Then, as \(p \otimes_{p \in G} (1_u \otimes_{p \in G} u) = (p \otimes_{p \in G} 1_u) \otimes_{p \in G} u = \phi(p) \otimes_{p \in G} u\), and as \(\phi(p_1 \otimes p_2) = \phi(p_1) \otimes_{p \in G} \phi(p_2)\), one can write \((\phi(\text{U}_i) \otimes_{F_i \in F} \phi(P_i)) \otimes_{u \in U_i} = (\phi(\text{U}_i) \otimes_{F_i \in F} \phi(P_i)) \otimes_{u \in U_i}\). This implies that \(\text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Ans}(Q')\) and that the set of optimal policies are the same with \(Q\) and \(Q'\).

\(\square\)

**Proof of Proposition 6.7 (page 95).** On one hand, if \((E_p, E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_{p, u})\) is a totally ordered expected utility structure satisfying \(\text{Ax}^\mathbb{R}\) (the underlying plausibility and utility structures being \((E_p, \oplus_p, \otimes_p)\) and \((E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)\)), then \((E, \oplus, \otimes) = (E_u, \oplus_u, \otimes_u)\) is a commutative semiring by Proposition 6.3. It is equipped with a total order \(\preceq_u\), and \(\otimes\) and \(\oplus\) are monotonic with respect to \(\preceq_u\).

Hence, \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered MCS. On the other hand, assume that \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a totally ordered MCS. There is no difficulty in checking that all the properties of a plausibility structure are satisfied by \((E, \oplus, \otimes)\), that all the properties of a utility structure are satisfied by \((E, \otimes)\), and that all the properties of an expected utility structure are satisfied by \((E, E, \otimes, \otimes)\).

\(\square\)

**Proof of Proposition 6.8 (page 95).** First, \(\otimes\) and \(\oplus\) remain commutative and associative on \(E \cup \{\emptyset\}\). \(\oplus\) has \(\emptyset\) as an identity and \(\emptyset\) is an annihilator for \(\otimes\). \(\emptyset\) has \(1_E\) as an identity (notably using \(1_E \otimes \emptyset = 1_E\)). Last, \(\otimes\) distributes over \(\otimes\) on \(E \cup \{\emptyset\}\), because first, \(\otimes\) distributes over \(\oplus\) on \(E\), second, \(u_1 \otimes (u_2 \otimes u_3) = u_1 \otimes u_3 = (u_1 \otimes u_3) \otimes (u_2 \otimes u_3)\), and third, \(\emptyset \otimes (u_2 \otimes u_3) = \emptyset = (\emptyset \otimes u_2) \otimes (\emptyset \otimes u_3)\).

Therefore, \((E \cup \{\emptyset\}, \oplus, \otimes)\) is a commutative semiring.

Let us show that \((E \cup \{\emptyset\}, \text{max}, \otimes)\) is a commutative semiring too. \(\text{max}\) is commutative and associative, and as \(\text{max}\) considered as an elimination operator satisfies \(\text{max}(u, \emptyset) = u\) for all \(u \in E_u\), one can infer that \(\emptyset\) is an identity for \(\text{max}\). Last, \(\otimes\) distributes over \(\text{max}\), i.e. \(u_1 \otimes \text{max}(u_2, u_3) =\).
max(u_1 \otimes u_2, u_1 \otimes u_3). Indeed, this holds if \((u_1, u_2, u_3) \in E^3\), because \(\otimes\) is monotonic on \(E\), this holds if \(u_2 \) or \(u_3\) equals \(\emptyset\), and this holds if \(u_1 = \emptyset\). Therefore, \((E \cup \{\emptyset\}, \max, \otimes)\) is a commutative semiring. The proof for \((E \cup \{\emptyset\}, \min, \otimes)\) is similar.


Proof of Proposition 6.10 (page 95). Entailed by Corollary 6.9.

Proof of Proposition 6.12 (page 96). Let \(\mathcal{N} = (V, G, P, F, U)\) be a PFU network. Assume that a component \(c \in C_E(G)\) is not connected. Let \(c_1\) and \(c_2\) be two disjoint subsets forming a partition of \(c\) such that there is no plausibility function in \(\text{Fact}(c)\) involving both one variable in \(c_1\) and one variable in \(c_2\). This entails that the normalization condition on \(c\) can be written as

\[
\left(\bigoplus_{c_1, P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset} \otimes_{c_1, P_i} P_i\right) \left(\bigoplus_{c_2, P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset} \otimes_{c_2, P_i} P_i\right) \left(\bigoplus_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \subset \text{pa}_G(c)} \otimes_{c_1, P_i} P_i\right) = 1_p
\]

If one updates the DAG \(G\) of the PFU network \(\mathcal{N}\) in order to get the DAG \(G'\) such that

- every component \(c'\) in \(G\) except from \(c\) is in \(G'\) too, and has parents such that \(\text{pa}_{G'}(c') = \text{pa}_G(c)\);
- component \(c\) in \(G\) is replaced in \(G'\) by the two components \(c_1\) and \(c_2\), which both get \(\text{pa}_G(c)\) as a set of parents. Moreover, we take
  \[
  - \text{Fact}(c_1) = \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(P) | \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset\} \cup \{\bigoplus_{c_2, P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset} \otimes_{c_2, P_i} P_i\} \cup \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \subset \text{pa}_G(c)\};
  \]
  \[
  - \text{Fact}(c_2) = \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(P) | \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset\} \cup \{\bigoplus_{c_1, P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset} \otimes_{c_1, P_i} P_i\} \cup \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(P_i) \subset \text{pa}_G(c)\}.
  \]

With such settings, the normalization conditions on \(c_1\) and \(c_2\) are satisfied and (1) for every \(P_i \in \text{Fact}(c_1), \text{sc}(P_i) \subset c_1 \cup \text{pa}_G(c_1)\); (2) for every \(P_i \in \text{Fact}(c_2), \text{sc}(P_i) \subset c_2 \cup \text{pa}_G(c_2)\); (3) the global expressed plausibility function \(\otimes_{P_i \in P} P_i\) does not vary.

This mechanism can be recursively applied until every environment component is connected.

The same “non-connected component splitting technique” can be used for decision component because the feasibility structure is a particular case of plausibility structure. However, in the case of decision components, the updating is easier, since if \(c_1\) and \(c_2\) are two disjoint subsets forming a partition of a decision component \(c\) such that there is no feasibility function in \(\text{Fact}(c)\) involving both one variable in \(c_1\) and one variable in \(c_2\), then one can write

\[
\left(\bigvee_{c_1, F_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(F_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset} \land F_i\right) \land \left(\bigvee_{c_2, F_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(F_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset} F_i\right) = t
\]
hence

\[
\begin{align*}
\lor_{c_1}(\land_{F_i \in \text{Fact}(c)}, \text{sc}(F_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset) F_i &= t, \\
\lor_{c_2}(\land_{F_i \in \text{Fact}(c)}, \text{sc}(F_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset) F_i &= t, \\
\lor_{F_i \in \text{Fact}(c), \text{sc}(F_i) \cap \text{pa}_2(c)} F_i &= t
\end{align*}
\]

The modification of the PFU network finally simply looks like $\text{Fact}(c_1) = \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(P) \mid \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_1 \neq \emptyset\}$ and $\text{Fact}(c_2) = \{P_i \in \text{Fact}(P) \mid \text{sc}(P_i) \cap c_2 \neq \emptyset\}$. Moreover, the feasibility functions $F_i \in \text{Fact}(c)$ such that $\text{sc}(F_i) \subset \text{pa}_2(c)$ can be removed. This does not modify the global feasibility degree. \(\square\)

**Proof of Proposition 6.13 (page 97).** It is not hard to show that $\boxplus$ and $\boxtimes$ are commutative and associative. As $\boxplus_u = \boxplus_{u}$ holds, $u_0 = 1_u$ holds too. This entails that for every plausibility functions $P_1, P_2, (P_1, 1_u) \boxplus (P_2, 1_u) = (P_1 \boxplus_p P_2, (P_1 \boxplus_p 1_u) \boxplus (P_2 \boxplus_p 1_u)) = (P_1 \boxplus_p P_2, (P_1 \boxplus_p 0_u) \boxplus (P_2 \boxplus_p 0_u)) = (P_1 \boxplus_p P_2, 0_u) = (P_1 \boxplus_p P_2, 1_u)$. This implies that $\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i) = (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)$ (name using $u_0 = 1_u$). This implies that $(\boxtimes_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes (\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)) = (\boxtimes_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes (\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)) = (\boxtimes_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes (\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i))$.

Let $S$ be the rightmost set of decision variables in $\text{Sov}$, let $x \in S$, and let $S'$ be the union of the sets of environment variables appearing at the right of $S$ in $\text{Sov}$. We assume that $x$ in quantified with max. The elimination of the environment variables in $S'$ gives

\[
\begin{align*}
(\boxtimes_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)) &= \left(\begin{array}{c}
(\boxtimes_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i))
\end{array}\right)
\end{align*}
\]

- If $x$ is not the parent of any environment variable, then for all $P_i \in P$, $x \notin \text{sc}(P_i)$, and a fortiori $x \notin \text{sc}(\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i)$.

This implies that $\max_a \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)) = \max_a \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i))$ (by recursively using the normalization conditions on $c$ and its descendants $\text{desc}(c)$).

- Otherwise, $x$ is the parent of at least one environment component $c$. $c$ is included in $S'$ by definition of a query. Hence $\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i$.

Doing so, every environment component whose $x$ is a parent can be considered, in order to obtain $\boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i = \boxtimes_{P_i \in P} P_i$.

This implies that $\max_a \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{F_i \in F} F_i) \boxtimes (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i)) = \max_a \boxplus_{S'}(\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i, (\boxplus_{P_i \in P} P_i) \boxplus (\boxplus_{u \in U} U_i))$ (by recursively using the normalization conditions on $c$ and its descendants $\text{desc}(c)$).
This mechanism can be applied recursively when eliminating variables in the order given by \( \text{Sov} \). In the end, we get \((\max_{V_0-V_r} \otimes \mathcal{F}_i \in F_i) \otimes (\oplus_{p \in P} (\otimes_{p \in P_i} P_i), \text{Ans}(Q))\), i.e. a function \( \psi \) such that

- \( \psi(A) = (1_p, \text{Ans}(Q)(A)) \) if \( \text{Ans}(Q)(A) \neq \emptyset \), because \( \text{Ans}(Q)(A) \neq \emptyset \) implies that there exists an assignment \( A' \) of \( V - V_r \) s.t. \( \land_{F_i \in F_i} F_i(A, A') = t \) and therefore \( \max_{V_0-V_r} \otimes \mathcal{F}_i \in F_i = 1_\emptyset = (1_p, 1_a) \).
- \( \psi(A) = \emptyset \) if \( \text{Ans}(Q)(A) = \emptyset \), because \( \text{Ans}(Q)(A) = \emptyset \) implies that for all assignments \( A' \) of \( V - V_r \), \( \land_{F_i \in F_i} F_i(A, A') = f \) and therefore \( \max_{V_0-V_r} \otimes \mathcal{F}_i \in F_i = \emptyset \).

\[ \square \]

Proof of Lemma 6.14 (page 97). Let us first show that \( \otimes \) distributes over \( \emptyset \) on \( (E_p \times E_u) \cup \{\emptyset\} \).

Let \((p_1, u_1), (p_2, u_2), \) and \((p_3, u_3)\) be elements of \( E_p \times E_u \). Then,

\[ \begin{align*}
(p_1, u_1) \otimes ((p_2, u_2) \oplus (p_3, u_3)) &= (p_1 \otimes (p_2 \oplus p_3), u_1) \oplus ((p_2, u_2) \oplus (p_3, u_3)) \\
&= (p_1 \otimes (p_2 \oplus p_3), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p_3 \otimes p_2), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p_3 \otimes p_2), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p_3 \otimes p_2))
\end{align*} \]

Next, \((p_1, u_1) \otimes (p_2, u_2) \oplus (p_3, u_3) = (p_1, u_1) \otimes (p_2, u_2) \oplus (p_3, u_3)\) and \(\emptyset \otimes ((p_2, u_2) \oplus (p_3, u_3)) = \emptyset \). Hence for every set of potentials \( \Pi, \otimes_2(\Pi) = \Pi^{-x} \otimes_2(\Pi^{+x}) \).

Let us show that \( \otimes \) also satisfies a kind of restricted distributivity over max.

\[ \begin{align*}
\max((p_1, u_1) \oplus (p_2, u_2), (p_1, u_1) \oplus (p, u_3)) &= \max((p_1 \otimes p), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1), (p_1 \otimes p_3, (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p_2 \otimes u_1)) \\
&= \max((p_1 \otimes p), \max((p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p_2 \otimes u_1)) \\
&= \max((p_1 \otimes p, (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1), (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1)) \\
&= \max((p_1 \otimes p, (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1))) \\
&= \max((p_1 \otimes p, (p_2 \otimes p_3) \oplus (p \otimes u_1)))
\end{align*} \]

Moreover, when max is used as an elimination operator, \( \max((p_1, u_1) \otimes (p, u_3)) = (p_1, u_1) \oplus (p, u_3) \) for each step \( i \), property \((H_i)\) is satisfied:

\[ (H_i) : \text{"} \otimes_{\pi \in \Pi_{+,i}, \pi \text{ is defined and equals } op(x_1)_{z_1} \ldots op(x_1)_{z_1} (\otimes_{\pi \in \Pi_{+,i}} \pi)\"} \]

If \( H_i \) holds for all \( i \in \{0, |\text{Sov}|\} \), then, using Proposition 6.13, we directly obtain the required result.

First, it is straightforward that \( H_0 \) holds. Let \( k = \max\{j \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}|\} \mid \{x_1, \ldots, x_j\} \subset V_E\} \). According to Lemma 6.14, \( H_i \) also holds for all \( i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \).

If \( k = |\text{Sov}| \), then the result is obtained. Otherwise, \( k < |\text{Sov}| \). According to Lemma 6.14 again, \( H_{k+1} \) holds iff \( op(x_{k+1})_{x_{k+1}} \Pi_{k+1} \) is defined. By definition of queries, all environment components
in \( \text{desc}(c(x)) \) are included in \( \{x_1, \ldots, x_k\} \). As we work on refined PFU networks, there is exactly one potential in \( \Pi_{k+1} \) whose plausibility part can be written \( \oplus_{PS} (\otimes_{P \in \Phi} P_i) \), with \( \text{desc}(c(x)) \subset S \) and \( \cup_{c \subset \text{desc}(c(x))} \{ \text{Fact}(c') \} \subset \Phi \). Therefore, by using the normalization conditions, the plausibility part can also be written \( \oplus_{PS - \text{desc}(c(x))} (\otimes_{P \in \Phi - \cup_{c \subset \text{desc}(c(x))} \{ \text{Fact}(c') \}} P_i) \). This entails that the plausibility part does not depend on \( x \). A similar reasoning can be made for the other decision variables, which proves that \( H_i \) holds for all \( i \in \{1, \ldots, |Sov|\} \).

Proof of Proposition 6.16 (page 98). Directly entailed by Proposition 6.15.

Proof of Proposition 6.18 (page 99). First, \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) is an operator on \( E_u^{+} \), since if \( u_1, u_2 \in E_u^{+} \), then \( u_1 \ominus_u^{\ominus} u_2 = u_1 \ominus_u u_2 = u_1 \ominus_u u_2 \preceq u_1 \ominus_u 0_u = 0_u \). Similarly, \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} = \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) is closed on \( E_u^{+} \), and if \( (p, u) \in E_p \times E_u^{+} \), then \( p \ominus_{u=0} u = p \ominus_{u=0} u \succeq p \ominus_{u=0} 0_u = 0_u \) by right monotonicity of \( \ominus_{pu} \).

As \( \ominus_u = \ominus_u \) is associative, commutative, and monotonic, \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) and \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) are associative, commutative, and monotonic too. Moreover, as \( 0_u = 1_u \in E_u^{+} \), \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) and \( \ominus_u^{\ominus} \) both have an identity in \( E_u^{+} \). It is not hard to check that all the axioms of expected utility structures are satisfied by \( (E_p, E_u^{+}, \ominus_u^{\ominus}, \ominus_{pu}) \).

The proof for \( (E_p, E_u^{\ominus}, \ominus_u^{\ominus}, \ominus_{pu}) \) is similar.

Proof of Proposition 6.19 (page 99). We prove only the first item, when \( (H^{+}) \) holds, since the proof for \( (H^-) \) is similar.

\( \mathcal{N}^{+} \) is a PFU network because the transformation from \( \mathcal{N} \) to \( \mathcal{N}^{+} \) only changes the value taken by utility functions. It is also straightforward that \( Q^{+} \) is a query. Last,

\[
\text{Ans}(Q) = \text{Sov}(F \star P \oplus_{pu} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} U_i))
\]

\[
= \text{Sov}(F \star P \oplus_{pu} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} \text{translate}(U_i) \ominus_{u} U_i))
\]

\[
= \text{Sov}(F \star P \oplus_{pu} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} \text{translate}^{+}(U_i))) \ominus_{u} (F \star P \oplus_{pu} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} U_i))
\]

\[
= \text{Sov}(F \star P \oplus_{pu} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} \text{translate}^{+}(U_i))) \ominus_{u} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} U_i)
\]

(thanks to the normalization conditions)

\[
= \text{Ans}(Q^{+}) \ominus_{u} (\ominus_{uU_i \in U} U_i)
\]

The formula obtained also shows that the set of optimal policies for \( Q^{+} \) is included in the set of optimal policies for \( Q \).

Proof of Proposition 6.20 (page 100). It is first straightforward that Proposition 6.20a) is satisfied. Assume now that \( S \) satisfies \( Ax^{SG} \) and that all conditions of Proposition 6.20b) hold. Then,

- \( \phi(1_p) \) is an identity for \( \otimes \) since for all \( u \in E \), \( \phi(1_p) \otimes u = 1_p \otimes_{pu} u = u \). Also, for all \( u \in E \), \( \phi(0_p) \otimes u = 0_p \otimes u = 0_u \), hence we have first \( \phi(0_p) = \phi(0_p) \otimes 1_E = 0_u \), and second \( 0_u \otimes u = 0_u \), hence \( \otimes \) has \( 0_u = \phi(0_p) \) as a neutral element.

Given the other conditions required on \( \otimes \) and given that \( \ominus = \ominus_{u}, (E, \ominus, \ominus) \) is a monotonic commutative semiring. Moreover, given that the expected utility structure is non bipolar, we can assume \( 0_u = \min(E_u) \), i.e. \( 0_E = \min(E) \) (either it is already satisfied, or we can inverse \( \preceq_u \)). This proves that \( (E, \ominus, \ominus) \) is a plausibility structure. All conditions are satisfied for \( (E, \ominus) \) to be a utility structure, and last all conditions are satisfied for \( (E, E, \ominus, \ominus) \) to be an expected utility structure satisfying \( Ax^{SG} \).
In order to show that $N'$ is a PFU network, it suffices to show that for every environment component $c$, $\oplus_c(\otimes_{P_i \in Fact(c)}(\phi(P_i))) = 1_E$. This holds because $\phi(p_1 \oplus_p p_2) = \phi(p_1) \oplus \phi(p_2)$ and $\phi(p_1 \oplus_p p_2) = \phi(p_1) \oplus \phi(p_2)$ for all $p_1, p_2 \in E_p$, and because $\phi(1_p) = 1_E$.

$Ans(Q) = Ans(Q')$ simply because $p \otimes_{pa} u = \phi(p) \otimes u$. The set of optimal policies does not vary since the global combined plausibility-feasibility-utility function does not vary either.

---

**Proof of Proposition 6.21 (page 100).** If $(E, \oplus, \otimes)$ is a plausibility structure, then $(E, \oplus, \otimes)$ is a MCS. Conversely, if $(E, \oplus, \otimes)$ is a MCS, then it is not hard to check that $(E, \otimes)$ is a utility structure, and that $(E, E, \oplus, \otimes)$ is an expected utility structure (it suffices to check each axiom successively).

**Proof of Proposition 6.30 (page 104).** Let $\alpha^*$ be an elimination order such that $w_\Phi(=_{\text{Sow}}) = w_\Phi(\alpha^*)$. Let us eliminate variables in the order given by $\alpha^*$. When a variable $x$ is eliminated, $nbv \leq 1 + w_\Phi(\alpha^*)$ variables are considered. For each of the $d^n_{\text{bv}}$ assignments of these variables, one must combine the value given by $r$ scoped functions. In the end, the time complexity of a variable elimination step is $O(d^n_{\text{bv}} \cdot r) \leq O(d^1 + w_\Phi(\alpha) \cdot r)$. Summing on all the elimination steps gives a time complexity $O(\Phi \cdot d^1 + w_\Phi(\alpha))$. Similarly, the space complexity is $O(\Phi \cdot d^1 + w_\Phi(\alpha))$ too.

**Proof of Proposition 6.31 (page 105).** If $\preceq_2$ is weaker than $\preceq_1$, then $\text{lin}(\preceq_1) \subseteq \text{lin}(\preceq_2)$ and therefore

$$\min_{a \in \text{lin}(\preceq_2)} w_\Phi(a) \leq \min_{a \in \text{lin}(\preceq_1)} w_\Phi(a).$$

**Proof of Proposition 6.32 (page 107).** If $\oplus = \otimes$, then $\odot_x(\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2) = (\odot_x \varphi_1) \oplus (\odot_x \varphi_2)$ by commutativity and associativity of $\odot$.

Conversely, assume that for all scoped functions $\varphi_1, \varphi_2$, $\odot_x(\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2) = (\odot_x \varphi_1) \odot (\odot_x \varphi_2)$. The identity of $\oplus$ in $E$ is denoted $1_\oplus$ and the identity of $\otimes$ in $E$ is denoted $1_\otimes$. Let us consider a boolean variable $x$ and two scoped functions $\varphi_1, \varphi_2$ of scope $x$, s.t. $\varphi_1((x,t)) = a, \varphi_1((x,f)) = \varphi_2((x,t)) = 1_\otimes, \varphi_2((x,f)) = b$. Then, the initial assumption implies that $(a \odot 1_\otimes) \odot (1_\otimes \odot b) = (a \odot 1_\otimes) \odot (1_\otimes \odot b)$, i.e. $a \odot b = (a \oplus 1_\otimes) \odot (1_\otimes \odot b)$. Taking $a = b = 1_\oplus$ gives $1_\oplus \odot 1_\otimes = 1_\otimes$. Consequently, for all $a, b \in E$, $a \odot b = (a \oplus 1_\otimes) \odot (1_\otimes \odot b) = (a \oplus 1_\otimes) \odot (1_\otimes \odot b) = a \odot b$, i.e. $\oplus = \otimes$.

**Proof of Proposition 6.33 (page 107).** Let $\varphi_1, \varphi_2$ be scoped functions such that $(\varphi_1(A) = 0) \iff (\varphi_2(A) = 0)$. Let $A$ be an assignment of $(\text{sc}(\varphi_1) \cup \text{sc}(\varphi_2) - \{x\})$. If $\varphi_1(A(x,a)) = 0$ for all $a \in \text{dom}(x)$, then $\odot_x(\varphi_1 \odot \varphi_2)(A) = 0 = 0 \odot 0 = (\odot_x \varphi_1)(A) \odot (\odot_x \varphi_2)(A)$. Otherwise, if $\oplus = \odot$, then

$$\odot_x(\varphi_1 \odot \varphi_2)(A) = \odot_x \varphi_1(A) \odot \varphi_2(A)$$

$$= (\odot_x \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \odot (\odot_x \varphi_2(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_2(A(x,a)))$$

$$= (\odot_x \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \odot (\odot_x \varphi_2(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_2(A(x,a)))$$

$$= (\odot_x \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_1(A(x,a)) \odot (\odot_x \varphi_2(A(x,a)) \neq 0 \varphi_2(A(x,a)))$$

**Proof of Proposition 6.34 (page 107).** For all $A \in \text{dom}(S_1 \cup \ldots \cup S_m)$, computing

$$\odot_x(\varphi_{x,S_1}(A) \odot \ldots \odot \varphi_{x,S_m}(A))$$
than the raw computation of \( \bigotimes \) \( \sigma \).

Consequently, the raw computation of \( \bigotimes \) \( \sigma \) requires \([d(x)] - 1\) operations. It entails that the raw computation of \( \phi = \bigotimes \phi_x, S \) requires \([d(x)] - 1\) operations and that the raw computation of \( n \) quantities in the set \( \{ \bigotimes \phi_x, S \}_{1 \leq i \leq m} \) requires \( n_1 = [d(S_1 \cup \ldots \cup S_m)](m[d(x)] - 1)\) operations.

By Lemma 7.4, \( n_1 \) equals \( [d(x)] - 1 \) \( [d(S_1 \cup \ldots \cup S_m)] - \sum_{1 \leq i \leq m} [d(S_i)] \), which is always positive. Consequently, the raw computation of \( \bigotimes \phi_x, S \) always requires more operations than the raw computation of \( \bigotimes \phi_x, S \) \( \bigotimes \phi_x, S \).

Furthermore, \( n_1 = (m \cdot d^1 + |S_1 \cup \ldots \cup S_m|) \) and \( n_2 = (m \cdot d^1 + \max_i \in [1, m] |S_i|) \).

\( \square \)

### B.5 Proofs of Chapter 7

**Proof of Proposition 7.5 (page 114).** \( SR \) cannot be applied an infinite number of times because each computation node involves a finite number of variables.

If \( n \) uses an operator different from \( \bigotimes \), then \( SR \) cannot be applied on \( n \), hence \( n_1 = n_2 = n \). Otherwise, \( n \) equals \( \bigotimes S, N \). Let \( c_j \) be the \( i \)-th component eliminated in order to get \( n_1 \) and let \( c_j \) be the \( j \)-th component eliminated in order to get \( n_2 \). Let \( n_c^{(1)} \) be the number of components eliminated from \( n \) to \( n_1 \) and let \( n_c^{(2)} \) be the number of components eliminated from \( n \) to \( n_2 \). Let us prove by recurrence that if \( 0 \leq k \leq n_c^{(1)} \), then for all \( i \in [1, k] \), there exists \( j \in [1, n_c^{(2)}] \) which satisfies \( c_j^{(1)} = c_j^{(2)} \).

- The property obviously holds for \( k = 0 \).

- Assume that the property holds for \( k < n_c^{(1)} \). Is it satisfied at step \( k + 1 \)?

Due to the recurrence hypothesis, there exists a step \( j_{\text{max}} \in [1, n_c^{(2)}] \) such that \( \{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(1)}_k\} \subseteq \{c^{(2)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{j_{\text{max}}}\} \)

- If \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \in \{c^{(2)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{j_{\text{max}}}\} \), then the property holds at step \( k + 1 \).

- Otherwise, \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \notin \{c^{(2)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{j_{\text{max}}}\} \). Assume that \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \notin \{c^{(2)}_{j_{\text{max}}}, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{n_c^{(2)}}\} \). Then, as \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \) has been removed from \( n_1 \), one can infer that \( \text{Fact}(c^{(1)}_{k+1}) \subseteq N \), \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \subseteq S \), \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \in \mathcal{C}(G) \), and \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \cap sc(N - \cup_{1 \leq j \leq k} \text{Fact}(c^{(1)}_j)) = \emptyset \). This implies that \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \cap \text{Fact}(c^{(2)}_j) = \emptyset \), which leads to a contradiction with the fact that \( SR \) cannot be applied anymore on \( n_2 \). Hence, \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} \in \{c^{(2)}_{j_{\text{max}}}, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{n_c^{(2)}}\} \).

In both cases, there exists a step \( j \in [1, n_c^{(2)}] \) such that \( c^{(1)}_{k+1} = c^{(2)}_j \). Therefore, the property holds at step \( k + 1 \).
For $k = n c^{(1)}$, this implies that for all $i \in [1, nc^{(1)}]$, there exists $j \in [1, nc^{(2)}]$ satisfying $c^{(1)}_i = c^{(2)}_j$. In other words, $\{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(1)}_{nc^{(1)}}\} \subset \{c^{(2)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{nc^{(2)}}\}$. Similarly, it is possible to prove that $\{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{nc^{(1)}}\} \subset \{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(1)}_{nc^{(1)}}\}$, hence $\{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(2)}_{nc^{(2)}}\} = \{c^{(1)}_1, \ldots, c^{(1)}_{nc^{(1)}}\}$. As the same set of components are removed from $n$ to $n_1$ and from $n$ to $n_2$, one can infer that $n_1 = n_2$.

**Proof of Lemma 7.7 (page 116).** In the following, we denote $(N^{-x})^{-y}$ by $N^{-x-y}$, $(N^{-x})^{+y}$ by $N^{-x+y}$, $(N^{+x})^{-y}$ by $N^{+x-y}$, $(N^{+x})^{+y}$ by $N^{+x+y}$, and $N^{-x+y} \cup N^{+x-y} \cup N^{+x+y} \cup N^{+y}$.

Assume first that $op \neq \emptyset$. Then, rewrite$(CNT) = (sov \cdot op_x, N^{-y} \cup \{n\})$, where $n = (op_{(y)\cup V_x (N^{+y}[op])}, N^{+y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{+y}[op]))$.

- If $N^{+x+y} = \emptyset$, then $N^{+y} = N^{-x+y}$ and $x \notin sc(n)$. In this case, the expression obtained after the second rewriting step is rewrite$^2$(CNT) = $(sov, N^{-x-y} \cup \{n, n'\})$, with
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  n &= (op_{(y)\cup V_x (N^{-x+y}[op])}, N^{-x+y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{-x+y}[op])) \\
  n' &= (op_{(x)\cup V_x (N^{-x+y}[op])}, N^{-x+y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{-x+y}[op]))
  \end{align*}
\]
  The expression obtained for rewrite$^3$(CNT) being symmetric in $x/y$, one can infer that rewrite$^2$(CNT) = rewrite$^2$(CNT$'$).

- Otherwise, $N^{+x+y} \neq \emptyset$. In this case, $x \in sc(n)$, and rewrite$^2$(CNT) = $(sov, N^{-x-y} \cup \{n'\})$, where $n' = (op_{(x)\cup V_x (N^{-x+y}[op])\cup V_x (n)}, N^{+x-y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{+x+y}[op]) \cup Sons(n))$.

Given that first,
\[
\begin{align*}
\{x\} \cup V_x (N^{+x-y}[op]) \cup V_x (n)
&= \{x\} \cup V_x (N^{+x-y}[op]) \cup \{y\} \cup V_x (N^{+y}[op])
&= \{x, y\} \cup V_x (N^{+x-y}[op] \cup N^{+y}[op])
&= \{x, y\} \cup V_x (N^{+(x,y)}[op])
\end{align*}
\]
and second,
\[
\begin{align*}
N^{+x-y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{+x-y}[op]) \cup Sons(n)
&= N^{+x-y}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{+x-y}[op]) \cup N^{+y}[op] \cup Sons(N^{+y}[op])
&= N^{+(x,y)}[-op] \cup Sons(N^{+(x,y)}[op])
\end{align*}
\]
the expression of $n'$ is symmetric in $x/y$. This implies that rewrite$^2$(CNT) = rewrite$^2$(CNT$'$).

In the case $op = \emptyset$, rewrite(CNT) = $(sov \cdot op_x, N^{-y} \cup \{(op_{(y)\cup V_x (n)}, Sons(n)) \cup \{(op_{(y)}, \{n\}), n \in N^{+y}[-op]\})$.

The second rewriting step gives:
\[
\text{rewrite}^2(\text{CNT}) = \begin{cases}
N^{-x-y} \\
\cup \{(op_{(x)\cup V_x (n)}, Sons(n)), n \in N^{+x-y}[op]\} \\
\cup \{(op_{(x)}, \{n\}), n \in N^{+x-y}[-op]\}
\end{cases},
\]
\[
\begin{align*}
\cup \{(op_{(x,y)\cup V_x (n)}, Sons(n)), n \in N^{+x+y}[op]\} \\
\cup \{(op_{(x,y)}, \{n\}), n \in N^{+x+y}[-op]\}
\end{align*}
\]
As this expression is symmetric in $x/y$, one can infer that rewrite$^2$(CNT) = rewrite$^2$(CNT$'$).

**Proof of Lemma 7.8 (page 116).** Let $a, a'$ be two elimination orders on a set of variables $S$ (without constraints on the elimination order). Then, one can obtain $a'$ by successive permutations of
eliminations in \( o \). Indeed, this obviously holds if \( |S| = 0 \). Assume that the property holds for any elimination order on a set of variables of cardinal \( k \). Does it hold at step \( k + 1 \)? Let \( o, o' \) be two elimination orders on \( S \) with \( |S| = k + 1 \). Let \( x \) be the first variable eliminated in \( o' \) (\( x = o'(1) \)). By successive permutations, \( o \) can be transformed into an elimination order \( t(o) \) such that \( t(o) \) and \( o' \) eliminate the same first variable. Then, the recurrence assumption allows us to transform, by successive permutations, the elimination order \( t(o) \) restricted over \( S - \{ x \} \) into \( o' \) restricted over \( S - \{ x \} \). Therefore, the property holds for \( |S| = k + 1 \), hence the proof by recurrence.

Assume that \( Sov = (op_1, S_1) \cdot (op_2, S_2) \cdots (op_q, S_q) \). Let \( o, o' \) be two elimination orders in \( lin(\lesssim_{Sov}) \). \( o \) can be transformed into \( o' \) by using the previous recurrence for each set of variable \( S_i \).

Proof of Lemma 7.11 (page 116). Given that \( \otimes \) distributes over \( op \) and \( S' \cap sc(N_1) = \emptyset \), one can write
\[
val((sov \cdot op_x, N)) = val((sov, N^{-x} \cup \{(op_x, n) | n \in N^{+x}\}))
\]
This means that (eq1) can be written as
\[
val((sov \cdot op_x, N)) = val((sov, N^{-x} \cup \{(op_x, n) | n \in N^{+x}\}))
\]

Proof of Lemma 7.12 (page 116). It suffices to recursively apply Lemma 7.11 to get the required result.

Proof of Lemma 7.13 (page 117). The property holds for \( k = 0 \) since \( CNT_0(Q, o) = (Sov, P \cup U) \) and \( V_c(n) = \emptyset \) for all \( n \in P \cup U \). If it holds at step \( k \), then it holds at \( k + 1 \) because if the elimination operator used is different from \( \otimes \), then \( DR \) splits the nodes with \( x \) in their scopes and those without \( x \) in their scopes. Moreover, it is straightforward that variables whose elimination has not been
considered yet (variables in \(V(c(CNT_k(Q, o)))\)) are not eliminated in an internal node of the tree of computation nodes, i.e. for all \((\text{sov}, N)\) in \(CNT_k(Q, o)\), \(V(c(CNT_k(Q, o))) \cap V(N) = \emptyset\). 

**Proof of Lemma 7.14 (page 117).** Assume that \(c \in \mathcal{C}_E(G)\) and \(c \cap (S \cup \text{sc}(N)) = \emptyset\). Then,

\[
\text{val}(\oplus_{S \cup \text{sc}, N \cup \text{Fact}(c))) = \oplus_{S \cup \text{sc}} \left( (\oplus_{n \in \text{sc}(n)} \text{val}(n)) \otimes (\oplus_{\varphi \in \text{Fact}(c)} \varphi) \right)
\]

\[
= \oplus_S \left( (\oplus_{n \in \text{sc}(n)} \text{val}(n)) \otimes (\oplus_{\varphi \in \text{Fact}(c)} \varphi) \right) \quad \text{(since } c \cap S = \emptyset\)
\]

\[
= \oplus_S \left( (\oplus_{n \in \text{sc}(n)} \text{val}(n)) \otimes (\oplus_{\varphi \in \text{Fact}(c)} \varphi) \right) \quad \text{(since } c \cap \text{sc}(N) = \emptyset\)
\]

\[
= \oplus_S ((\oplus_{n \in \text{sc}(n)} \text{val}(n)) \otimes 1_E)
\]

\[
= \text{val}(\oplus_S, N) \]


**Proof of Lemma 7.15 (page 117).** Let \(k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{sov}| - 1\}\). \(CNT_{k+1}(Q, o)\) is obtained from \(CNT_k(Q, o)\) by using rewriting rules \(DR, RR,\) and \(SR\) only.

Thanks to Lemma 7.13 and the fact that all computation nodes are distinct, the hypotheses of Lemma 7.12 hold when \(RR\) is applied.

As \(DR\) and \(SR\) are sound too (cf Lemmas 7.10 and 7.14),

\[
\text{val}(CNT_{k+1}(Q, o)) = \text{val}(CNT_k(Q, o))
\]


**Proof of Theorem 7.16 (page 117).** Follows from Lemma 7.15 and from \(\text{val}(CNT_0(Q, o)) = \text{Ans}(Q)\) for all \(o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{so}})\).

**Proof of Proposition 7.17 (page 118).** At each rewriting step and for each son \(n'\) of the root node, tests like \(\varphi \in \text{sc}(n')\) and operations like \(\text{sc}(n) \leftarrow \text{sc}(n) \cup \text{sc}(n')\) or \(\text{sc}(n') \leftarrow \text{sc}(n') - \{x\}\) are \(O(|V|)\), since a scope is represented as a table of size \(|V|\). Operations like \(\text{Sons}(\text{root}) \leftarrow \text{Sons}(\text{root}) - \{n'\}\), \(\text{Sons}(\text{root}) \leftarrow \text{Sons}(\text{root}) \cup \{n\}\), \(V_c(n) \leftarrow V_c(n) \cup V_c(n')\) (with \(V_c(n) \cap V_c(n') = \emptyset\)), or \(V_c(n) \leftarrow V_c(n) \cup \{x\}\) are \(O(1)\), since \(V_c\) and \(\text{Sons}\) are represented as lists. Therefore, the operations performed for each rewriting step and for each son of the root are \(O(|V|)\).

As at each step, \(|\text{Sons}(\text{root})| \leq |P \cup U|\), and as there are \(|V|\) rewriting steps, the algorithm is time \(O(|V|^2 \cdot |P \cup U|)\).

As for the space complexity, given that only the scopes of the root sons are used, we need a space \(O(|V| \cdot |P \cup U|)\) for the scopes. As it can be shown that the number of nodes in the tree of computation nodes is always \(O(|V| + |P \cup U|)\), recording \(\text{op}(n)\) and \(\text{Sons}(n)\) for all nodes \(n\) is \(O(|V| + |P \cup U|)\) too. Last, recording \(V_c(n)\) for all nodes \(n\) is \(O(|V| \cdot |P \cup U|)\) because the sum of the number of variables eliminated in all nodes is lesser than \(|V| \cdot |P \cup U|\) (the worst case occurs when all variables are duplicated). Hence, the overall space complexity is \(O(|V| \cdot |P \cup U|)\).

**Proof of Proposition 7.20 (page 120).** The result obviously holds if the cluster-tree decomposition contains one cluster \(c_0\), since in this case, \(V(c_0) = V, \varphi(c_0) = \Phi,\) and \(\text{Sons}(c_0) = \emptyset\).

Assume that the property holds if there are \(k\) clusters in the cluster-tree decomposition. Let us consider a cluster-tree decomposition of a graphical model \((V, \Phi)\) given \(S\), such that this decomposition contains \(k + 1\) clusters. Let \(c\) be a leaf cluster in this tree-decomposition. Then, for all \(\varphi \notin \Phi(c), \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V(c) - V(pa(c)) = \emptyset\). Indeed, if \(\varphi \notin \Phi(c),\) then there exists a cluster \(c'\) such
that \( \varphi \in \Phi(c') \), and hence \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \subset V(c') \). The running intersection property allows us to infer that
\( \forall x \in V(c) - V(pa(c)), x \notin V(c') \) (otherwise, as \( pa(c) \) is necessarily on the path from \( c \) to \( c' \), we should have \( V(c) \cap V(pa(c)) \neq \emptyset \)). This entails that \( V(c') \cap (V(c) - V(pa(c))) = \emptyset \), and therefore \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V(c) - V(pa(c))) = \emptyset \).

For all \( \varphi \notin \Phi(c) \), \( \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V(c) - V(pa(c))) = \emptyset \), one can write:
\[
\oplus_{V-S}\left(\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi\right) = \oplus_{\{V-S\} - V(pa(c))}(\bigotimes_{\varphi \notin \Phi(c)} \varphi) = \bigotimes_{\{V-S\} - V(pa(c))}(\bigotimes_{\varphi \notin \Phi(c)} \varphi) \otimes (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi(c)} \varphi)
\]

The result is then obtained by using the recurrence hypothesis on the graphical model \((V - (V(c) - V(pa(c))),(\Phi - \Phi(c)) \cup \{\text{val}(c)\})\).

\( \square \)

**Proof of Theorem 7.24 (page 123).** Entailed by the soundness of the macrostructuration process (Theorem 7.16 page 117), and by Proposition 7.20 (page 120) concerning cluster-tree decompositions. As for the policies, the macrostructuration process guarantees the result concerning policies, because if \( x \notin \text{sc}(\varphi_0) \), then
\[
\text{argmax}_x \varphi \subset \text{argmax}_x (\varphi_0 \otimes \varphi)
\]
(and such a form is the only decomposition used for non-duplicated decision variables). As for duplicated decision variables, we know for example that if \( \max = \otimes \) and \( \varphi_1, \varphi_2 \) are two scoped functions, then \((\text{argmax}_x \varphi_1) \cup (\text{argmax}_x \varphi_2) \cap \text{argmax}_x (\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) \neq \emptyset \). Indeed, let \( A \in \text{dom}(\text{sc}(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) - \{x\}) \). Let \( a_1 \in \text{argmax}_x(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2)(A) \) and \( a_2 \in \text{argmax}_x(\varphi_2)(A) \). Then, for all \( a \in \text{dom}(x), \varphi_1(a_1.A) \supseteq \varphi_1(a.A) \) and \( \varphi_2(a_2.A) \supseteq \varphi_2(a.A) \). Therefore, for all \( a \in \text{dom}(x), \max(\varphi_1(a_1.A), \varphi_2(a_2.A)) \supseteq \max(\varphi_1(a.A), \varphi_2(a.A)) \), which implies that either \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \) or \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \) or \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \) or \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \) or \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \) or \( \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \). As a result, \( a_1 \in \text{argmax}_x(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2)(A) \) or \( a_2 \in \text{argmax}_x(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2)(A) \).

\( \square \)

**Proof of Proposition 7.26 (page 123).** Let \( c \) be a cluster of a MCTree. According to the definition of \( \text{val}(c) \), computing the value of \( c \) given the values of its sons is time \( O(d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}(Q)}}) \cdot \left(\|\Phi(c)\| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1\right) \).

Hence, computing the value of all clusters \( c \in C \) of a MCTree is time \( O(d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}(Q)}}) \cdot \sum_{c \in C}(\|\Phi(c)\| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \).

It can be shown that \( \sum_{c \in C}(\|\Phi(c)\| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq 2 \cdot |P \cup U| \):

- First, \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)|) \leq |P \cup U| \).
- Second, given a tree having \( nl \) leaves, it can easily be shown (by recurrence) that the sum of the number of sons of each node minus 1 equals \( nl - 1 \). Therefore, as the MCTree has at most \( |P \cup U| \) leaves, one can infer that \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq |P \cup U| - 1 \leq |P \cup U| \).

Therefore, the time complexity is \( O(2 \cdot |P \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}(Q)}}) = O(|P \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}(Q)}}) \).

The space complexity is also \( O(|P \cup U| \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNT}(Q)}}) \) because the functions must be manipulated always have a scope of size lesser than \( 1 + w_{\text{CNT}(Q)} \).

\( \square \)

**Proof of Theorem 7.27 (page 123).** Let \( \sigma^* \) be an elimination order s.t. \( w_{\mathcal{G}}(\preceq_{\text{Son}}) = w_{\mathcal{G}}(\sigma^*) \). The idea is to apply the rewriting rules on \( \text{CNT}_0(Q, \sigma^*) \). Let \( \mathcal{G}_0 = \mathcal{G} \) and, if \( \mathcal{G}_k = (V_k, H_k) \) and \( x = \sigma^*(k) \) is eliminated, then \( \mathcal{G}_{k+1} = (V_k - \{x\}, (H_k - H_k^x) \cup \{h_{k+1}\}) \), where \( h_{k+1} = \cup_{h \in H_k^x} h \setminus \{x\} \) is the hyperedge created from step \( k \) to \( k + 1 \). It can be proved that for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Son}| - 1\} \), if \( \text{CNT}_k(Q, \sigma^*) = (\text{sover} \cdot \text{op}_{x \in N}) \), then for all \( n \in N \), there exists \( h \in H_k \) s.t. \( \text{sc}(n) \subset \text{sc}(h) \). Indeed,
this property easily holds at step 0, and if it holds at step \( k \), then \( sc((op_x, N^{+x})) \subset sc(h_{k+1}) \).
Moreover, if duplication is used, then for all \( n \in N^{+x} \), \( sc((op_x, \{n\})) \subset sc(h_{k+1}) \).
Rewriting rules \( RR \) and \( SR \) can be shown to be always advantageous in terms of induced-width. This entails the required result. \( \square \)

**Proof of Lemma 7.29 (page 129).** Let us start from \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) \).

**Case** \( op = \oplus \) As the elimination at the left of \( \oplus \) is a \( \oplus \)-elimination too, we have
\[
CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus), N), N \in \mathcal{R} \rangle
\]
with:
\[
\langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus), N), N \in \mathcal{R} \rangle = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N^{+y} \cup \{RR((\oplus_y, \oplus, N^{+y}))\}, N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]

If the elimination at the left of \( \oplus \) is a \( \oplus \) elimination, we get:
\[
CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o, copy) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus), N^{+y} \cup \{RR((\oplus_y, \oplus, N^{+y}))\}, N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]

As \( \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus), N^{+y} \cup \{RR((\oplus_y, \oplus, N^{+y}))\}) \rangle = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle \), one can write:
\[
CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]

Similarly,
\[
CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]

Lemma 7.7 enables us to conclude that \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') \). If the elimination at the left of \( \oplus \) is not a \( \oplus \) elimination, then we get:
\[
CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]
and similarly, we have \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') \).

**Case** \( op = \max (\text{when } max \neq \oplus) \) In this case,
\[
CNDAG_k(Q, o) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}) \rangle
\]

First, if \( \mathcal{R}^{+x+y} = \emptyset \), then the result obtained for \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) \) is symmetric in \( x/y \).
Indeed, when \( max_y \) is considered, structural modifications are made on the part depending on \( y \) only, i.e. on the nodes associated with \( \mathcal{R}^{xy} = \mathcal{R}^{-x+y} \), and when \( max_x \) is considered, structural modifications are made on the part depending on \( x \) only, i.e. on the nodes associated with \( \mathcal{R}^{+x-y} \).

This implies that \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') \).

Otherwise, we have \( \mathcal{R}^{+x+y} \neq \emptyset \). The application of \( DR_{max} \) on \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) \) gives
\[
\langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}^{+y} \cup \{N, \max \}) \rangle
\]
where \( N_1 = \cap_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+y}} N^{+y} \) and \( N_2 = \{N, \max \} \).

\( N_1 \) does not involve any max node, because when \( max \neq \oplus \), the definition of \( DR_{max} \) and \( RR_{max} \) implies that variables eliminated with max appear exactly once in the structure. Therefore, \( (N - N_1)[max] = N[max] \).

Using this result, the application of \( RR_{max} \) transforms \( (\oplus_y, \oplus, N) \) into: \( (\oplus_y, \oplus, N_2) \), where
\[
\begin{align*}
S_a & = \{y\} \cup V_0(\cap_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+y}} (N - N_1)[max]) \\
N_a & = \{\{N, \oplus, N - N_1\} \cup \{\{N, \oplus, (N - N_1) - N[max]\} \cup \{N\} \}
\end{align*}
\]

Therefore, we get
\[
CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) = \langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}^{-x-y} \cup \{\{N, \oplus, N_1 \cup \{max_x, \oplus, N_2\}\}\}) \rangle
\]

After these steps, the elimination of \( x \) is considered. After the application of \( DR_{max} \), we obtain
\[
\langle \text{rewire}((\oplus_y, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{R}^{-x-y} \cup \{\{N, \oplus, N' \cup \{max_x, \oplus, N_2\}\}\}) \rangle
\]
where

- \( N'_1 = (\cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-x}) \cap (\hat{N}_1 \cup \{(\max S_a, \oplus, N_a)\})^{-x} \). As \( y \) is eliminated exactly once in the structure, \((\cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-x}) \cap \{(\max S_a, \oplus, N_a)\} = \emptyset\). This allows us to write \( N'_1 = (\cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-x}) \cap \hat{N}_1^{-x} \). Therefore,

\[
N'_1 = (\cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-x}) \cap (\cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-y})^{-x} \times \cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N^{-y}
\]

Hence, the expression of \( N'_1 \) is symmetric in \( x/y \).

- \( N'_2 = \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N - N'_1), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x+y}\} \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, (N_1 - N'_1) \cup \{(\max S_a, \oplus, N_a)\})\}. \)

After the application of \( RR_{\text{max}}(\max x, \oplus, N'_2) \) is transformed into \( (\max S_a, \oplus, N_b) \), where (we use the fact that \( N_1[\max] = N'_1[\max] = \emptyset \)):

- \( S_b = \{x \cup V_e(\cup_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N[\max]) \cup \{y \cup V_e(\cup_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N[\max])\} = \{x, y\} \cup V_e(\cup_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}} N[\max]) \).

This shows that the expression of \( S_b \) is symmetric in \( x/y \).

- \( N_b = \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N - N'_1), (N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x+y}) \land (N[\max] = \emptyset)\}
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, (N - N'_1) - N[\max]) \cup N', \}
\]

\[
(N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x+y}) \land (N[\max] \neq \emptyset) \land ((\emptyset, \ominus, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\max]))
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, (N_1 - N'_1) \cup (N - N_1)), (N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x+y}) \land (N[\max] = \emptyset)\}
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, (N_1 - N'_1) \cup ((N - N_1) - N[\max]) \cup N'), \}
\]

\[
(N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x+y}) \land (N[\max] \neq \emptyset) \land ((\emptyset, \ominus, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\max]))
\]

This expression is symmetric in \( x/y \).

As a result,

\[
CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = \{\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{x-y}\} \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N'_1 \cup \{(\max S_a, \oplus, N_a)\})\} \}
\]

As the expressions of \( N'_1, S_b, \) and \( N_b \) are symmetric in \( x/y \), this entails that \( CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o) = CNDAG_{k+2}(Q, o') \).

Case \( op = \min \) (when \( min \neq \oplus \)) This case is dealt with exactly as the case \( op = \max \).

Proof of Theorem 7.30 (page 129). Lemma 7.8 established in the semiring case allows us to recursively apply Lemma 7.29 and to obtain \( CNDAG(Q, o) = CNDAG(Q, o') \).

Proof of Lemma 7.31 (page 129).

\[
\text{val}((\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\})) = \text{sov} \oplus_x \left( \bigoplus_{N \in \mathfrak{R}} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in N} \text{val}(n) \right) \right)
\]

\[
= \text{sov} \left( \bigoplus_{N \in \mathfrak{R}} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in N} \text{val}(n) \right) \right)
\]

\[
= \text{val}((\text{sov}, \ominus, \{(\ominus x, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}\}))
\]
B.5. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 7

Proof of Lemma 7.32 (page 129). The property holds for \( k = 0 \), because

\[
CNDAG_0(Q, o) = (\text{sov}, \odot, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}\}) \text{ with } \mathcal{R} = \{P \cup \{U_i\}, U_i \in U\},
\]

and therefore, (1) for all \( N \in \mathcal{R} \), for all \( n \in N \), \( V_e(n) = \emptyset \) and \( \text{Sons}(n) = \emptyset \), and (2) for all \( N \in \mathcal{R} \), \( N_{[\text{max}]} = \emptyset \).

Assume that the property holds for \( k < |\text{sov}|-1 \) and that \( CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (\text{sov}', \odot, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}'\}) \). This recurrence assumption is denoted (RA). Does the property hold at step \( k+1 \)?

Case \( \text{sov} = \text{sov}' \odot x \). After the application of \( DR_{\odot} \) and \( \text{rewrite} \), we obtain \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q, o) = (\text{sov}', \odot, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \mathcal{R}'\}) \), with \( \mathcal{R}' = \{N'^{-x} \cup \{RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\}, N \in \mathcal{R}\} \).

Let \( N' \in \mathcal{R}' \), i.e., \( N' = N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\} \) for some \( N \in \mathcal{R} \). Let \( (n_1, n_2) \in N'^2 \) such that \( n_1 \neq n_2 \).

- If \( (n_1, n_2) \in (N^{-x})^2 \), then \( (n_1, n_2) \in N^2 \); (RA) directly implies that \( V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset \) and \( V_e(n_1) \cap \text{sc}(n_2) = \emptyset \). Similarly, if \( (n_1, n_2) \in (N^{-x}[\odot])^2 \), then \( (n_1, n_2) \in (N[\odot])^2 \), hence (RA) implies that \( \text{Sons}(n_1) \cap \text{Sons}(n_2) = \emptyset \).

- If \( n_1 \in N^{-x} \) and \( n_2 = RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x})) \)

  Then, as \( V_e(n_2) \subset \{x\} \cup (\cup_{n \in N^{+x}} V_e(n)) \), as \( x \notin V_e(n_1) \) (because \( x \) had not been considered before step \( k \)), and as \( V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n) = \emptyset \) for every \( n \in N^{+x} \) (thanks to (RA)), this entails that \( V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset \).

  Similarly, as \( \text{sc}(n_2) \subset \cup_{n \in N^{+x}} \text{sc}(n) \), (RA) enables us to infer that \( V_e(n_1) \cap \text{sc}(n_2) = \emptyset \).

Next, assume that \( (n_1, n_2) \in N'_{[\odot]} \). This means that \( n_1 \in N^{-x}[\odot] \subset N[\odot] \). We have \( \text{Sons}(n_2) = N^{+x}[\neg \odot] \cup (\cup_{n \in N^{+x}[\odot]} \text{Sons}(n)) \). According to (RA), we have, for all \( n \in N^{+x}[\odot] \), \( \text{Sons}(n_1) \cap \text{Sons}(n) = \emptyset \) and \( \text{Sons}(n_1) \cap N^{+x}[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \) (since \( \text{Sons}(n_1) \cap N[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \)). This enables us to infer that \( \text{Sons}(n_1) \cap \text{Sons}(n_2) = \emptyset \).

- If \( n_1 = RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x})) \) and \( n_2 \in N^{-x} \)

  Then, it has already been shown (previous item) that \( V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset \) and that if \( (n_1, n_2) \in N'_{[\odot]} \), \( n_1 \neq n_2 \rightarrow (\text{Sons}(n_1) \cap \text{Sons}(n_2) = \emptyset) \).

  As \( V_e(n_1) \subset \{x\} \cup (\cup_{n \in N^{+x}} V_e(n)) \), as \( x \notin \text{sc}(n_2) \) (because \( n_2 \in N^{-x} \)), and as \( V_e(n_1) \cap \text{sc}(n_2) = \emptyset \) for every \( n \in N^{+x} \) (due to the recurrence assumption), it is possible to infer that \( V_e(n_1) \cap \text{sc}(n_2) = \emptyset \).

Let \( n \in N'_{[\odot]} \). If \( n \in N^{-x}[\odot] \), then (RA) directly implies that \( \text{Sons}(n) \cap N^{-x}[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \), and therefore that \( \text{Sons}(n) \cap N'[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \). Otherwise, \( n = RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x})) \). In this case, \( \text{Sons}(n) = N^{+x}[\neg \odot] \cup (\cup_{n' \in N^{+x}[\odot]} \text{Sons}(n')) \). First, \( N^{+x}[\neg \odot] \cap N^{-x}[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \). Second, for every \( n' \in N^{+x}[\odot] \), \( \text{Sons}(n') \cap N[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \) thanks to (RA), and hence \( \text{Sons}(n') \cap N^{-x}[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \). Therefore, \( \text{Sons}(n) \cap N^{-x}[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \). Now, \( \text{Sons}(n) \cap N'[\neg \odot] = \emptyset \).

As \( N' = N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\} \), we can write \( N'[\text{max}] = N^{-x}[\text{max}] \subset N[\text{max}] \), hence \( |N'[\text{max}]| \leq 1 \). Let \( (\emptyset, \otimes, N_0) \in \text{Sons}(N'[\text{max}]) \). Then, \( (\emptyset, \otimes, N_0) \in \text{Sons}(N[\text{max}]) \). From this, the recurrence assumption entails that \( N_0 \cap N[\neg \text{max}] = \emptyset \), and consequently that \( N_0 \cap N^{-x}[\neg \text{max}] = \emptyset \). Moreover, it is straightforward that \( RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x})) \notin N_x \). Hence, \( N_0 \cap N'[\neg \text{max}] = \emptyset \).

Let \( (N_1', N_2') \in \mathcal{R}' \) such that \( N_1' \neq N_2' \). This entails that \( N_1' = N^{-x}_1 \cup \{RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\} \) and \( N_2' = N^{-x}_2 \cup \{RR((\odot_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\} \) for some \( (N_1, N_2) \in \mathcal{R}^2 \) such that \( N_1 \neq N_2 \). Then, \( N_1'[\text{max}] = \)}
$N_1\cdot\text{max} \subset N_1[\text{max}]$ and $N_2[\text{max}] = N_2^{-2}[\text{max}] \subset N_2[\text{max}]$. The recurrence assumption then directly entails that $V_e(N_1[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(N_2[\text{max}]) = \emptyset$. Moreover, as $sc(N_2) = sc(N_2) - \{x\}$, this also entails that $V_e(N_1[\text{max}]) \cap sc(N_2) = \emptyset$.

All these results show that the property holds at step $k$. The property still holds if simplification rule $SR$ is applied, since $SR$ can only reduce the set of eliminated variables, the scopes of nodes, and the sets of sons.

**Case** $sov = sov'$, max ($\text{when } max \neq \emptyset$) If $\mathcal{R}^{+x} = \emptyset$, then the structure is unchanged at step $k + 1$, hence the property is still satisfied.

Otherwise, the application of DR$_{\text{max}}$ and RR$_{\text{max}}$ gives $(sov', \oplus, \emptyset, \{N \in \mathcal{R}\})$, with $\mathcal{R}' = \mathcal{R}^{-x} \cup \{N_a \cup \{RR_{\text{max}}((\text{max}_x, \oplus, N_b))\}\}$, where $N_a = \cap_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}} N^{-x}$ and $N_b = \{(\emptyset, \oplus, N - N_a), N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}\}$. Let $N' \in \mathcal{R}'$.

- Either $N' \in \mathcal{R}^{-x}$. In this case, (RA) directly implies that for all $(n_1, n_2) \in N'$ such that $n_1 \neq n_2$, $V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset$ and $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset$, that for all $(n_1, n_2) \in N'[\emptyset]$, such that $n_1 \neq n_2$, $Sons(n_1) \cap Sons(n_2) = \emptyset$, and that for all $n \in N'[\emptyset], Sons(n) \cap N[\emptyset] = \emptyset$.

- Or $N' = N_a \cup \{RR_{\text{max}}(\text{max}_x, \oplus, N_b)\}$.

Let $(n_1, n_2) \in N'$ such that $n_1 \neq n_2$.

- If $(n_1, n_2) \in N_a^2$, then there exists $N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}$ such that $(n_1, n_2) \in N^2$. In this case, the recurrence assumption directly implies that $V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset$ and $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset$, and that if $(n_1, n_2) \in N'[\emptyset]$, then $Sons(n_1) \cap Sons(n_2) = \emptyset$.

- If $n_1 \in N_a$ and $n_2 = RR_{\text{max}}((\text{max}_x, \oplus, N_b))$.

We have $V_e(n_2) \subset \{x\} \cup (\cup_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}} V_e(N[\text{max}]))$. Given that $x \notin V_e(n_1)$ and for all $N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}$, for all $n \in N[\text{max}]$, $V_e(n) \cap V_e(n_1) = \emptyset$ (because $n_1 \in N$ and $n \neq n_1$), we obtain $V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset$.

Next, $sc(n_2) \subset \cup_{n \in N_a} sc(n) = \cup_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}} sc(N - N_a)$. We know that for all $N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}$, for all $n \in N - N_a, n \neq n_1$ and consequently, as $n_1 \in N$, $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n) = \emptyset$. This entails that $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset$.

Moreover, $n_2 \notin N'[\emptyset]$ (because max $\neq \oplus$).

- If $n_1 = RR((\text{max}_x, \oplus, N_b))$ and $n_2 \in N_a$.

It has already been shown (see previous item), that $V_e(n_1) \cap V_e(n_2) = \emptyset$. Moreover, $V_e(n_1) = \{x\} \cup (\cup_{N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}} V_e(N[\text{max}]))$. We know that $x \notin sc(n_2)$ (since $n_2 \in N_a$), and, thanks to (RA), that for all $N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x}$, if $N[\text{max}] \neq \emptyset$, then $N[\text{max}] = \{n_1\}$ and $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset$. Hence, $V_e(n_1) \cap sc(n_2) = \emptyset$.

Let $n \in N'[\emptyset]$. We then have $n \in N_a[\emptyset]$. Together with (RA), this implies that $Sons(n) \cap N_a[\emptyset] = \emptyset$. Moreover, it is straightforward that $RR_{\text{max}}(\text{max}_x, \oplus, N_b) \notin Sons(n)$. Therefore, $Sons(n) \cap N'[\emptyset] = \emptyset$.

Let $(N_1, N_2) \in (\mathcal{R})^2$ such that $N_1 \neq N_2$.

- If $(N_1, N_2) \in (\mathcal{R}^{-x})^2$, then $(N_1, N_2) \in \mathcal{R}^2$, and (RA) implies that $V_e(N_1[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(N_2[\text{max}]) = \emptyset$ and $V_e(N_1[\text{max}]) \cap sc(N_2) = \emptyset$. 


B.5. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 7

229

Let N′ ∈ Ω−x. Then N′ ∈ Ω and consequently, thanks to (RA), |N′[max]| ≤ 1 and for all (∅, ⊕, Ns) ∈ Sons(N′[max]), Ns ∩ N′[¬max] = ∅.

• Otherwise, N′ = Na ∪ {RRmax((maxx, ⊕, N0))}. In this case, N′[max] = {RRmax((maxx, ⊕, N0))}. This implies that |N′[max]| = 1.

Let (∅, ⊕, Ns) ∈ Sons(N′[max]), i.e. (∅, ⊕, Ns) ∈ Sons(RRmax((maxx, ⊕, N0))). We know that Sons(RRmax((maxx, ⊕, N0)) = (∅, ⊕, N − Na), (N ∈ Ω+max) ∧ (N[max] = ∅) ∪ (N, ⊕, (N[¬max] − Na) ∪ N′), (N ∈ Ω+max) ∧ (N[max] = ∅) ∪ (N, ⊕, N′) ∈ Sons(N[max]).

We know that for every N ∈ Ω+max, (N − Na) ∩ Ns = ∅. Therefore, if (∅, ⊕, Ns) ∈ (∅, ⊕, N − Na), (N ∈ Ω+max) ∩ Ns = ∅. Then, Na ∩ Ns = ∅. We have (∅, ⊕, N′) ∈ Sons(N[max]) and Ns ∈ N[¬max]. (RA) enables us to infer that N′ ∩ Ns = ∅, and consequently Ns ∩ N′[¬max] = ∅.

All these results show that the property also holds at step k + 1 if sov = sov’. maxx.

Case sov = sov’, minx (when min ̸= ⊕) Similar to the case sov = sov’. maxx.

Proof of Lemma 7.33 (page 130). The result follows from Lemmas 7.31 and 7.32.

Indeed, if simplification is not applied, then we have

CNDAGk+1(Q, o) = (sov, ⊕, {rewrite((⊕x, ⊕, N)), N ∈ Ω})

As function rewrite gives a sound result (thanks to Proposition 7.10, Proposition 7.12, and Lemma 7.32), this implies that

\[ val(CNDAGk+1(Q, o)) = val((sov, ⊕, {rewrite((⊕x, ⊕, N)), N ∈ Ω})) \]

\[ = val((sov, ⊕, {(⊕x, ⊕, N), N ∈ Ω})) \]

The result is still valid if simplify is applied, because simplification rule SR is sound.
Consequently, if $N$ is finite, this also entails that
\[ \text{val}(CNDAG_{k+1}(Q,o)) = \text{val}(\text{sov},\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) = \text{val}(CNDAG_k(Q,o)) \]
\[ \square \]

Proof of Lemma 7.34 (page 130).
\[ \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) = \text{sov} \max_{x} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \]

If $\mathcal{R}^{x} = \emptyset$, then one can infer:
\[ \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) = \text{sov} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) = \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) \]

Otherwise, $\mathcal{R}^{x} \neq \emptyset$. In this case, the monotonicity of $\oplus$ enables us to write:
\[ \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) = \text{sov} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x} \cup \mathcal{N}^{-x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \]

Furthermore, if $N_1 = \mathcal{N} \cap \mathcal{R}^{x} \cap \mathcal{N}^{-x}$ and $N_2 = \{\emptyset, N - N_1\} \in \mathcal{R}^{x}$, then
\[ \max_{x} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \]
\[ = \max_{x} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}^{-x}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \]
\[ = \max_{x} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}^{-x}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \]
\[ = \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \max_{x} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}^{-x}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) \] (since $\otimes$ is monotonic and $x \notin sc(N_1)$)
\[ = \text{val}(\emptyset, \emptyset, \mathcal{N}_1 \cup \{\max_x, \emptyset, N_2\}) \]

Consequently, if $\mathcal{R}^{x} \neq \emptyset$,
\[ \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}\}) = \text{sov} \left( \bigoplus_{n \in \mathcal{R}^{x}} \left( \bigotimes_{n \in \mathcal{N}} \text{val}(n) \right) \right) = \text{val}(\text{sov},\emptyset,\{\emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}^{x} \cup \mathcal{N}^{-x} \cup \{\max_x, \emptyset, N_2\}) \}
\]
\[ \square \]

Proof of Lemma 7.35 (page 130). Assume that $S \cap (S \cup sc(N_1) \cup sc(N_2)) = \emptyset$ and $\forall N_3 \in \mathcal{R}, N_2 \cap \quad$
\[ N_3 = \emptyset. \text{ Then,} \]

\[
\text{val}((\max_{S, \oplus}, N_1 \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2 \cup \{(\max_{S'}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_3), N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}\})\}))
\]

\[
= \max_{S} \left( \left( \oplus \text{val}(n) \right) \oplus \left( \ominus \text{val}(n') \right) \cup \max_{S'} \left( \oplus \text{val}(n'') \right) \right)
\]

\[
= \max_{S} \left( \left( \oplus \text{val}(n) \right) \oplus \max_{S'} \left( \ominus \text{val}(n') \cup \ominus \text{val}(n'') \right) \right)
\]

(since \( \oplus \) is monotonic and \( S' \cap sc(N_2) = \emptyset \))

\[
= \max_{S} \left( \left( \oplus \text{val}(n) \right) \cup \max_{S'} \left( \ominus \text{val}(n') \cup \ominus \text{val}(n'') \right) \right)
\]

(since \( \forall N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}, N_2 \cap N_3 = \emptyset \))

\[
= \max_{S \cup S'} \left( \left( \oplus \text{val}(n) \right) \cup \max_{S'} \left( \ominus \text{val}(n') \cup \ominus \text{val}(n'') \right) \right)
\]

(since \( S \cap S' = \emptyset \))

\[
= \text{val}((\max_{S \cup S'}, \oplus, N_1 \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2 \cup N_3), N_3 \in \mathfrak{R}\}))
\]

\[\square\]

**Proof of Lemma 7.36 (page 130).** If \( \max = \oplus \), then the result is implied by Lemma 7.33. Otherwise, \( \max \neq \oplus \). The result is straightforward if \( \mathfrak{R}^+ = \emptyset \). Otherwise, \( \mathfrak{R}^+ \neq \emptyset \).

According to Lemma 7.34 which states that \( DR_{\max} \) is sound, one can write

\[
\text{val}(CD\text{NAG}_k(Q, o)) = \text{val}((\text{sof}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{-x}\} \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_\circ \cup \{(\max_{r}, \oplus, N_0)\})\})
\]

where \( N_\circ = \cap_{N \in \mathfrak{R}^{+x}} N^{-x} \) and \( N_0 = \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N \setminus N_\circ), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{+x}\} \)

Let us denote by \( n \) the node \( n = (\max_{r}, \oplus, N_0) \). In order to prove that \( \text{val}(CD\text{NAG}_{k+1}(Q, o)) = \text{val}(CD\text{NAG}_k(Q, o)) \), it suffices to prove that \( \text{val}(n) = \text{val}(RR_{\max}(n)) \).

Let us denote by \( \mathfrak{R}_0 \) the set of sets of nodes \( \mathfrak{R}_0 = \{N \setminus N_\circ, N \in \mathfrak{R}^{+x}\} \). \( n \) can then be written as \( n = (\max_{r}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}_0\}) \).

Let \( \mathfrak{R}_0 = \{N_1, \ldots, N_r\} \). Let us define, for all \( i \in \{0, \ldots, r\}, n_i = (\max_{x} \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathfrak{R}^{(x)} \}) \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\}) \).

\[\text{val}(n) = \text{val}(n_i)\]

The property holds for \( i = 0 \), because \( n_0 = n \). Assume that the property holds for \( i < r \). Let us show that it holds at step \( i + 1 \).

If \( N_{i+1}^{\max} = \emptyset \), then the result is obvious because in this case, \( V_e(N_{i+1}^{\max}) = \emptyset \).

Otherwise, \( N_{i+1}^{\max} \neq \emptyset \). This means that \( N_{i+1} \) can be written as \( N_{i+1} = N_{i+1}^{\setminus \max} \cup \{(\max_{e}, \oplus, N_{i+1}^{\max})\} \). Hence, \( n_i \) can be written as:
\[ n_i = (\max_{S \cup V_e(\bigcup_{N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}} N[\text{max}]}, \bigoplus) \cap \{0, \otimes, N\}, (N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}) \land (N[\text{max}] = 0) \]
\[ \cup \{0, \otimes, N[\neg \text{max}] \cup N', (N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}) \land (N[\text{max}] \neq 0) \land ((0, \otimes, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\text{max}])) \} \]
\[ \cup \{(0, \otimes, N_i+1)[\neg \text{max}] \cup \{(\max_{V_e(N_i+1[\text{max}]}, \bigoplus), \text{Sons}(N_{i+1}[\text{max}])\} \}
\]

According to Lemma 7.35, in order to show that \(\text{val}(n_i) = \text{val}(n_{i+1})\), it suffices to prove that:

1. \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap (S \cup V_e(\bigcup_{N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}} N[\text{max}])) = \emptyset\),

2. for every \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\) such that \(N[\text{max}] = 0\), \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N)) = \emptyset\),

3. for every \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\) such that \(N[\text{max}] \neq 0\), and for every \((0, \otimes, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\text{max}])\),
\[ V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N[\neg \text{max}] \cup N')) = \emptyset, \]

4. for all \(N \in \{N_{i+2}, \ldots, N_{i'}\}\), \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N)) = \emptyset\),

5. \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N_{i+1}[\neg \text{max}]) = \emptyset\),

6. if \((0, \otimes, N_{i+1}') \in \text{Sons}(N_{i+1}[\text{max}])\), then \(N_{i+1}[\neg \text{max}] \cap N_{i+1}' = \emptyset\).

In order to show these properties, we use Lemma 7.32. We know that there exists \(N_{i+1}' \in \mathfrak{R}\) such that \(N_{i+1}' = N_{i+1} - N_a\).

1. Point 1 holds because thanks to Lemma 7.32. Indeed, let \(j \in \{1, \ldots, i\}\). We have \(N_j = N_j' - N_a\) for one \(N_j' \in \mathfrak{R}\). Moreover, as \(N_a[\text{max}] = 0\), \(N_j[\text{max}] = N_j'[\text{max}]\). Lemma 7.32 enables us to write \(V_e(N_j'[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\), i.e. \(V_e(N_j[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\). Therefore, \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(\bigcup_{N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}} N[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\). Moreover, \(x \notin V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}])\) (because \(x\) had not been considered yet). Thus, point 1 holds.

2. For point 2, let \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\) such that \(N[\text{max}] = 0\). We have \(N = N' - N_a\) for one \(N' \in \mathfrak{R}\). Lemma 7.32 enables us to write \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N') = \emptyset\), hence \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N)) = \emptyset\). As this holds for every \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\), point 2 is satisfied.

3. For point 3, let \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\) such that \(N[\text{max}] \neq 0\), and let \((0, \otimes, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\text{max}])\). We have \(N = N'' - N_a\) for one \(N'' \in \mathfrak{R}\). Lemma 7.32 enables us to write \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N'') = \emptyset\) and \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap V_e(N''[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\). Therefore, \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap (\text{sc}(N'') \cup V_e(N''[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\). This entails that \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap (\text{sc}(N[\neg \text{max}]) \cup \text{sc}(N[\text{max}]) \cup \text{sc}(N[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\), i.e. \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap (\text{sc}(N[\neg \text{max}]) \cup \text{sc}(N[\text{max}]) = \emptyset\), and hence, \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N[\neg \text{max}] \cup N')) = \emptyset\). As this holds for every \(N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}\), point 3 is satisfied.

4. Point 4 directly holds thanks to the Lemma 7.32. Indeed, for every \(N \in \{N_{i+2}, \ldots, N_{i'}\}\), \(N = N' - N_a\) for one \(N' \in \mathfrak{R}\), and this lemma enables us to write \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N') = \emptyset\), which implies that \(V_e(N_{i+1}'[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}((0, \otimes, N) = \emptyset\) too.

5. For point 5, we use the following property, given by Lemma 7.32, that for all \((n_t, n_u) \in N_{i+1}', (n_t \neq n_u) \rightarrow (V_e(n_t) \cap \text{sc}(n_u) = \emptyset)\). For \(n_u\) such that \(n_u \in N_{i+1}' - \{n_t\}\), \(V_e(n_t) \cap \text{sc}(n_u) = \emptyset\), i.e. \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N_{i+1}'[\neg \text{max}]) = \emptyset\), which implies that \(V_e(N_{i+1}[\text{max}]) \cap \text{sc}(N_{i+1}'[\neg \text{max}]) = \emptyset\).
6. Finally, point 6 is also entailed by Lemma 7.32. Indeed, Lemma 7.32 says that for all \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_s) \in \text{Sons}(N_{i+1}[\max])\), \(N_s \cap N_{i+1}[\neg \max] = \emptyset\). As \(N_{i+1}[\max] = N_{i+1}[\max]\) and \(N_{i+1}[\neg \max] \subset N_{i+1}[\neg \max]\), this implies that for all \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_s) \in \text{Sons}(N_{i+1}[\max])\), \(N_s \cap N_{i+1}[\neg \max] = \emptyset\).

As a result, Lemma 7.35 allows us to transform \(n_i\) into the following computation node, while ensuring that the node value is preserved

\[
\{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), (N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}) \land (N[\max] = \emptyset)\}
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N[\neg \max] \cup N'), (N \in \{N_1, \ldots, N_i\}) \land (N[\max] \neq \emptyset) \land ((\emptyset, \otimes, N') \in \text{Sons}(N[\max]))\}
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N), N \in \{N_{i+2}, \ldots, N_r\}\}
\]

\[
\cup \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{i+1}[\neg \max] \cup N'), N' \in \text{Sons}(N_{i+1}[\max]))\}
\]

\[
i.e. \text{it enables us to transform } n_i \text{ into } n_{i+1} \text{ while ensuring that } \text{val}(n_i) = \text{val}(n_{i+1}). \text{ As } \text{val}(n_i) = \text{val}(n) \text{ thanks to the recurrence hypothesis, we get } \text{val}(n_{i+1}) = \text{val}(n), \text{i.e. the property holds at step } i + 1.

Consequently, the property holds for every \(i \in \{0, \ldots, r\}\). For \(i = r\), it provides us with

\[
\text{val}(\text{RR}_{\max}(n)) = \text{val}(n).
\]

The case of a min-elimination is similar.

**Proof of Lemma 7.37 (page 130).** Follows directly from Lemmas 7.33 and 7.36.

**Proof of Theorem 7.38 (page 130).** Follows from Lemma 7.37 and from \(\text{val}(\text{CNDAG}_o(Q, o)) = \text{Ans}(Q)\) for all \(o \in \text{lin}(\preceq_{\text{Sov}})\).

**Proof of Proposition 7.39 (page 130).** The macrostructure of a query is obtained by using algorithm \textbf{MacroStruct}(sov, V, P, U), which calls auxiliary functions. We detail the time and space complexities of each of these functions. All elements are recorded as lists, except for the scope of each computation node, which is recorded as a table of \(|V|\) booleans. Moreover, in order to explicitly handle a DAG of computation nodes, the sons of a computation node are represented by pointers to computation nodes instead of computation nodes. Given a node \(n\), &\&n denotes the memory address where \(n\) is stored. The instruction \texttt{newNode(op, Ve, @, Sons, sc)} creates a computation node \((\text{op}_{Ve}, @, \text{Sons})\) and sets its scope to \(sc\).

```
begin
(root, PTRP) ← initialize()
while (sov = sov' · op_e) do
    sov ← sov'
    if op = @ then (root, PTRP) ← structure@()
    else root ← structure⊕()
return (root)
end
```

**Figure B.1: MacroStruct(sov, V, P, U).**

We can assume that \(|V| \neq 0\), since if \(|V| = 0\), then the time and space complexities are directly 0.
Initialize()
begin
  root ← newNode(∅, ∅, ∅, ∅, ∅)
  PTPR ← ∅
  scp ← ∅
  foreach ϕ ∈ P do
    PTPR ← PTPR ∪ {ϕ}
    scp ← scp ∪ {scp(ϕ)}
  endforeach ϕ ∈ U do
    n ← newNode(∅, ∅, PTPR ∪ {ϕ}, scp ∪ scp(ϕ))
    Sons(root) ← Sons(root) ∪ {kn}
  endforeach
  return ((root, PTPR))
end

Figure B.2: Function which builds CNDAG₀(Q, o).

Complexity of the initialization As adding an element to a list is $O(1)$, as computing the union of two scopes is $O(|V|)$, and as the instruction newNode(...) is $O(|P| + 1 + |V|)$, the initialization is time $|P| \cdot O(1 + O(|V|)) + |U| \cdot (O(|P| + 1 + |V|) + O(1)) = O(|P| + |U|) \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot |P|)$.

The space complexity is $O(|P| \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P| + |V|))$.

Complexity of structure\(\mathbb{U}β\) The two first instructions are $O(1)$.

Each iteration of the first foreach loop is time $O(|V|)$, since the only operations performed are (1) union of scopes or tests to know whether a variable is in the scope; these operations are $O(|V|)$; (2) removal of an element of a list or concatenation of two lists; these operations are $O(1)$. As it is applied at most $|P|$ times, the first foreach loop is time $O(|P| \cdot |V|)$

Let us now analyze the second foreach loop. Let us consider one iteration of this second foreach loop. As each son of the root has itself at most $1 + |P|$ sons, the internal foreach loop is time $O(|V| \cdot (1 + |P|))$. Then, the test “PTRtmp = PTPR,” is $O(1 + |P|)$, mainly because the list of pointers can be handled so that all pointers appear in the same order in all nodes. The instructions performed after this test can be shown to be $O(|V| \cdot (1 + |P|))$. Last, the updating of $sc(ptr)$ is $O(|V|)$. Hence, each iteration of the second foreach loop is time $O(|V| \cdot (1 + |P|) + |V| \cdot (1 + |P|) + |V|) = O(|V| \cdot (1 + |P|))$. As the second foreach loop is performed at most $|U|$ times, the time complexity of function structure\(\mathbb{U}β\) is $O(|P| \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot |V| \cdot (1 + |P|)) = O(|U| \cdot |V| \cdot (1 + |P|))$.

The space complexity of the creation of np is $O(|V|)$ because the space required to record a scope as a table of $|V|$ booleans is $O(|V|)$. Then, the instruction of the first foreach loop are $O(1)$, because they just correspond to concatenation of already existing lists. Hence, the first foreach loop is space $O(|P|)$. In the second foreach loop, the instructions requiring a space not $O(1)$ are the creation of n (space complexity $O(|V|)$), and the instruction $Sons(n) ← Sons(n) \cup \{ptr\}$, which is $O(1)$ but may be performed at most $1 + |P|$ times. This implies that the space complexity of the second foreach loop, which is performed lesser than $|U|$ times, is $O(|U| \cdot (|V| + 1 + |P|))$.

Complexity of structure\(\mathbb{U}n\) The first foreach loop is time $O(|U| \cdot |V|)$, since the root has at most $|U|$ sons, the test “$x \in sc(ptr)$” is $O(|V|)$, and the other operations are $O(1)$. Its space complexity is 0.

The computation of commonPTR is time $O(|P| \cdot |U|)$ (we assume that the lists of pointers
B.5. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 7

are ordered), and the computation of newsc is time $O((1 + |P|) \cdot |U| \cdot |V|)$. The initialization of newopnode is $O(|V|)$ and the initialization of newrootson is $O(|P| + 1 + |V|)$. The space complexity of all these operations can be shown to be $O(|P| + |V|)$.

Hence, the instructions from the beginning to the second foreach loop are time $O((1 + |P|) \cdot |U| \cdot |V|)$ and space $O(|P| + |V|)$.

Let us consider an iteration of the second foreach loop. The first instruction is time $O(1 + |P|)$. The time complexity to test whether there is a node performing an elimination with op is $O(1 + |P|)$. If the answer is no, the operation performed is time $O(1)$. Otherwise, the time complexity to get ptrp and PTRnop is $O(1 + |P|)$. The concatenation of the variables to eliminate is $O(1)$. Then, there are at most $1 + |P|$ elements in Sons(*ptrp), and for each of these elements, the operations performed are time $O(1 + |P|) + O(1) = O(1 + |P|)$, hence a time complexity $O((1 + |P|)^2)$. Therefore, one iteration of the second foreach loop is $O((1 + |P|)^2)$. As this second foreach loop is performed at most $|U|$ times, the time complexity is $O(|U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2)$. The space complexity can also be shown to be $O(|U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2)$ (the instruction which requires the more space is $n \leftarrow \text{newNode}(\ldots)$;

Figure B.3: Function implementing the rewriting for an elimination $\oplus$. 

\begin{verbatim}

structure $\oplus()$
begin
np $\leftarrow \text{newNode}(\oplus, \{x\}, \otimes, \emptyset, \emptyset$)
PTRY $\leftarrow \emptyset$
foreach ptrp $\in$ PTRY do
  if $x \in \text{sc}(\ast ptrp)$ then
    PTRY $\leftarrow$ PTRY $\setminus \{ptrp\}$
PTRY $\leftarrow$ PTRY $\setminus \{ptrp\}$
    Vc(np) $\leftarrow$ Vc(np) $\cup$ Vc(\ast ptrp)
    Sons(np) $\leftarrow$ Sons(np) $\cup$ Sons(\ast ptrp)
    sc(np) $\leftarrow$ sc(np) $\cup$ sc(\ast ptrp)
  end
PTRY $\leftarrow$ PTRY $\cup \{\&np\}$
foreach ptr $\in$ Sons(root) do
  PTRtmp $\leftarrow \emptyset$
  foreach ptrp $\in$ Sons(*ptr) do
    if $x \in \text{sc}(\ast ptrp)$ then
      Sons(*ptr) $\leftarrow$ Sons(*ptr) $\setminus \{ptrp\}$
PTRYtmp $\leftarrow$ PTRYtmp $\cup \{ptrp\}$
    end
  end
  if PTRYtmp = PTRY then
    Sons(*ptr) $\leftarrow$ Sons(*ptr) $\cup \{\&np\}$
  else
    n $\leftarrow \text{newNode}(\oplus, \{x\}, \otimes, \emptyset, \emptyset$)
    foreach ptrp $\in$ PTRYtmp do
      if op(\ast ptrp) = $\oplus$ then
        Sons(n) $\leftarrow$ Sons(n) $\cup$ Sons(\ast ptrp)
        Vc(n) $\leftarrow$ Vc(n) $\cup$ Vc(\ast ptrp)
      else
        Sons(n) $\leftarrow$ Sons(n) $\cup \{ptrp\}$
        sc(n) $\leftarrow$ sc(n) $\cup$ sc(\ast ptrp)
      end
    end
    Sons(*ptr) $\leftarrow$ Sons(*ptr) $\cup \{\&np\}$
    sc(*ptr) $\leftarrow$ sc(*ptr) $\setminus \{x\}$
  end
return ((root, PTRY))
end
\end{verbatim}
Let

\[ \text{Proof of Proposition 7.44 (page 133).} \]

As a result, the time and space complexities of function structure \( n \oplus () \) are \( O((1 + |P|) \cdot |U| \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2) \) and \( O(|P| + |V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2) \) respectively, i.e. \( O((1 + |P|) \cdot |U| \cdot (|P| + |V|)) \) and \( O(|V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2) \).

**Global complexities** It suffices to sum the complexities obtained to have the global time and space complexities:

- Time complexity: \( O((|P| + |U|) \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot |P|) + |V| \cdot |U| \cdot |V| + |V| \cdot (1 + |P|) + |V| \cdot (1 + |P|) \cdot |U| \cdot (|P| + |V|)) = O(|U| \cdot |V| \cdot (|P| + |V|) \cdot (1 + |P|)); \)

- Space complexity:

\[
O(|P| \cdot |V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P| + |V|) + |V| \cdot |U| \cdot (|V| + 1 + |P|) + |V| \cdot (|V| + |U| \cdot (1 + |P|)^2)) = O(|U| \cdot |V| \cdot (|V| + |P|^2)).
\]

\[ \square \]

Figure B.4: Function implementing the rewriting for an elimination with an operator distinct from \( \oplus \).

Each of such instructions is \( O(|P| + 1) \), and it can be performed \( |PR_{tmp}| \cdot |Sons(*ptrpop)| \) times, which is lesser than \( |U| \cdot (1 + |P|) \).

(Proof continued from page 133)
\( t(n) = u \). If \( \text{max} \neq \oplus \), then one can infer that \( S \cap \text{sc}(P) = \emptyset \), hence for all \( N \in \mathcal{N} \), none of the variables eliminated in \( \text{sov} \) are in \( \text{sc}(P(N)) \). Moreover, if \( N, N' \in \mathcal{N} \), then \( P(N) = P(N') = P \), hence \( \{(n \in N) \land (t(n) = p) \to (n \in N') \} \). Obviously hold.

Assume that the property holds in \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \), for \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{sov}|-1\} \). Does it hold at step \( k+1 \)?

If the sequence of remaining eliminations in \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \) is of the form \( \text{sov} \oplus_0 \), then no new max computation node is created and the existing max computation nodes are unchanged, because rules \( DR_\oplus, DR, RR, \) and \( SR \), which can be applied for the elimination of \( x \), do not modify the max computation nodes.

If the sequence of remaining eliminations in \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \) is of the form \( \text{sov} \cdot \min_x \), then the same conclusion can be derived.

The only case which requires more work is the case where the sequence of remaining eliminations in \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \) is of the form \( \text{sov} \cdot \max_x \). The new max node created is \( RR_{\text{max}}((\max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \oplus, N-N_1), N \in N^{+x}\}) \), where \( N_1 = \cap_{N \in N^{+x}} N^{-x} \). Let us denote by \( \mathcal{N}_u \) the set of sets of computation nodes \( \mathcal{N}_u = \{N-N_1, N \in N^{+x}\} \). Hence, the max node created is \( RR_{\text{max}}((\max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \oplus, N_u), N_u \in \mathcal{N}_u\}) \). Does it satisfy the required property?

Let \( N_u \in \mathcal{N}_u \). Then, there exists \( N \in \mathcal{N} \) such that \( N_u = N - N_1 \). If \( u(N) \in N_1 \), then this means that \( \mathcal{R}^{+x} = \{N\} \) (because if \( \mathcal{R}^{+x} \) contains another element \( N' \), then \( (N \neq N') \to (u(N) \neq u(N')) \)). This implies that \( x \notin \text{sc}(u(N)) \). As \( x \notin \text{sc}(P(N)) \), thanks to the recurrence assumption, this implies that \( x \notin \text{sc}(N) \), which is a contradiction because \( N \in \mathcal{R}^{+x} \). Therefore, the initial hypothesis \( u(N) \in N_1 \) is false, i.e. \( u(N) \in N - N_1 \). This proves that there exists a unique computation node of type \( u \) in \( N_u \).

Do we have \( S \cap \text{sc}(P(N)) = \emptyset \)?

Let \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) = (\text{sov} \cdot \max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \oplus, N), N \in \mathcal{N}\}) \). If \( \text{max} \neq \oplus \), then for all \( N \in \mathcal{N} \), for all \( n \in N \), \( (t(n) = p) \to (x \notin \text{sc}(n)) \).

Indeed, assume that \( t(n) = p \) and \( x \in \text{sc}(n) \). Then, by connectivity of the components and thanks to the updating of the definition of \( N^{+x} \), we know that \( n = (\oplus_S, \ominus, N) \), where \( S \) contains at least one environment component \( c_0 \) in the descendants of \( c(x) \) and that \( N \) contains \( \text{Fact}(c_0) \). Moreover, \( c_0 \) can be chosen as deep as possible, so that for all \( n \in N - \text{Fact}(c_0) \), \( c_0 \cap \text{sc}(n) = \emptyset \). This leads to a contradiction because \( c_0 \) should have been eliminated. Therefore, \( (t(n) = p) \to (x \notin \text{sc}(n)) \).

Let us show that for all computation nodes \( (\emptyset, \ominus, N) \) in \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \), there exists a unique computation node \( n \in N \) such that \( t(n) = u \).

The property holds for \( k = 0 \) since the \( (\emptyset, \ominus, N) \) nodes involved in the initial DAG of computation nodes are of the form \( (\emptyset, \ominus, P \cup \{U_i\}) \) with \( U_i \in U \), hence the only node of type \( u \) is \( U_i \).

Assume that the property holds at step \( k \). We must show that the \( (\emptyset, \ominus, N) \) nodes created from \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \) to \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q,o) \) satisfy the required property.

- If \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) = (\text{sov} \cdot \oplus_0, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N), N \in \mathcal{N}\}) \), then, if no simplification is used, \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q,o) = (\text{sov} \cdot (\emptyset, \ominus, N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \ominus, N^{+x}))\}), N \in \mathcal{N}) \). The unique computation nodes of the form \( (\emptyset, \ominus, N) \) which differ from \( CNDAG_k(Q,o) \) to \( CNDAG_{k+1}(Q,o) \) are the nodes of the form \( (\emptyset, \ominus, N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \ominus, N^{+x}))\}) \) for \( N \in \mathcal{N} \).
Given $N \in \mathfrak{N}$, let $N' = N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \ominus, N^{+x}))\}$. It is straightforward that either $u(N) \in N^{-x}$, and hence $u(N') = u(N)$, or $u(N) \in N^{+x}$ and hence $u(N') = RR((\oplus_x, \ominus, N^{+x}))$.

If function simplify is used, then the result still holds because this function does neither modify the type of a node, nor remove nodes of type $u$.

Hence, the property holds at step $k + 1$.

- If max $\neq \ominus$ and $CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (sov, \max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N\}, N \in \mathfrak{N})$, then, either $\mathfrak{N}^{+x} = \emptyset$ and the property is directly satisfied at step $k + 1$, or $CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (sov, \max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N\}, N \in \mathfrak{N}^{-x}) \cup \{(\emptyset, \ominus, N_1) \cup RR_{\max}(\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N-N_1\}, N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x})\}$, with $N_1 = \cap_{N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}} N^{-x}$.

In this case, we know that for each $n \in N_1$, $t(n) = p$. As $t((\emptyset, \ominus, N)) = u$, this implies that $t((\emptyset, \ominus, N - N_1)) = u$. As $\mathfrak{N}^{+x} \neq \emptyset$, this implies that $t(\mathfrak{N}^{+x}((\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N-N_1\}, N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x})) = u$, and therefore the node created from step $k$ to step $k + 1$, which is $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_1 \cup RR_{\max}(\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N-N_1\}, N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}))$, satisfies the required property.

But some nodes are updated, due to the recomposition rule $R_{\max}$, which transforms $(\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N-N_1\}, N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x})$ into another node $(\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N', N' \in \mathfrak{N}'\})$.

We must show that for every $N' \in \mathfrak{N}'$, $(\emptyset, \ominus, N')$ satisfies the required property.

Let $N' \in \mathfrak{N}'$. Then, $N'$ can be of the form $N'[^{-\max}] \cup N_s$ with $N'' = N - N_1$ for some $N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}$ and $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_s) \in Sons(N[^{-\max}])$. Due to the recurrence assumption, we know that there exists a unique $n \in N_s$ such that $t(n) = p$. This implies that $t(N''[^{-\max}]) = u$, and therefore, by unicity, for all $n \in N''[^{-\max}]$, $t(n) = p$. This entails that there exists a unique $n \in N''[^{-\max}] \cup N_s$ such that $t(n) = u$.

But $N''$ can also be of the form $(\emptyset, \ominus, N - N_1)$ with $N \in \mathfrak{N}^{+x}$. As $t(n) = p$ for every $n \in N_1$, this implies that the unique node of type $u$ which was is $N$ is now in $N - N_1$, and it is still unique.

Consequently, the property holds at step $k + 1$.

- Idem for an elimination min$_x$ when $\ominus \neq \min$.

Hence the proof by recurrence that if $(ovS, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N\}, N \in \mathfrak{N})$ is in $CNDAG(Q)$, then for all $N \in \mathfrak{N}$, there exists a unique $n \in N$ such that $t(n) = u$.

Given that all max computation nodes are of the form $(\max_x, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N\}, N \in \mathfrak{N})$, this implies that, at each step $k$, all max-nodes in $CNDAG_k(Q, o)$ are of type $u$, and therefore given a computation node $(\emptyset, \ominus, N)$, if $N[^{-\max}] \neq \emptyset$, then $N[^{-\max}] = \{u(N)\}$.

Let us show an invariant for the sons of the root: let us show that if $CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (sov, \ominus, \{\emptyset, \ominus, N\}, N \in \mathfrak{N})$, then the following properties hold: for all $N_1, N_2 \in \mathfrak{N}$,

(C1) If $N_1[^{-\max}] = N_2[^{-\max}] = \emptyset$, then

$$[(n \in N_1) \land (t(n) = p)] \rightarrow [(n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))]$$

(C2) If $N_1[^{-\max}] = \emptyset$ and $N_2[^{-\max}] \neq \emptyset$, then, for all $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_{s2}) \in Sons(N_2[^{-\max}])$,

$$[(n \in N_1) \land (t(n) = p)] \rightarrow [(n \in N_2[^{-\max}] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_{s2})))]$$

(C3) If $N_1[^{-\max}] \neq \emptyset$ and $N_2[^{-\max}] = \emptyset$, then, for all $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_{s1}) \in Sons(N_1[^{-\max}])$,

$$[(n \in N_1[^{-\max}] \cup N_{s1}) \land (t(n) = p)] \rightarrow [(n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))]$$
(C4) If $N_1[\max] \neq \emptyset$ and $N_2[\max] \neq \emptyset$, then, for all $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s1}) \in Sons(N_1[\max])$, for all $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s2}) \in Sons(N_2[\max])$,
\[(n \in N_1[\neg \max] \cup N_{s1}) \land (t(n) = p) \rightarrow [(n \in N_2[\neg \max] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))]\]

The property holds at step $k = 0$, because if $N_1, N_2 \in \mathcal{N}$, then $N_1 = P \cup \{U_1\}$ and $N_2 = P \cup \{U_2\}$, with $U_1, U_2 \in U$, and therefore we have first, $N_1[\max] = N_2[\max] = \emptyset$, and second $(n \in N_1) \land (t(n) = p)$ implies that $n \in P$, and therefore $n \in N_2$.

Assume that the property holds at step $k$. Let us show that it holds at step $k + 1$.

Let $CNDAG_k(Q, o) = (sov.op_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N) \in \mathcal{N}_k\})$. We study several cases depending on $op$.

- **Case $op_x = \oplus_x$**

  Assume that function $simplify$ is not used. In this case, we have
  
  
  \[CNDAG_{k+1} = (sov, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \otimes, N) \in \mathcal{N}_{k+1}\})\]

  with
  
  \[\mathcal{N}_{k+1} = \{N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))\}, N \in \mathcal{N}_k\}\]

  Let $N_1, N_2 \in \mathcal{N}_{k+1}$. There exist $N, N' \in \mathcal{N}_k$ such that
  
  \[N_1 = N^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))\}\]
  \[N_2 = N'^{-x} \cup \{RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\}\]

  We analyze the four cases corresponding to (C1), (C2), (C3), and (C4).

  1. If $N[\max] = N'[\max] = \emptyset$, then $N_1[\max] = N_2[\max] = \emptyset$.

    Let $n \in N_1$ such that $t(n) = p$.

    - Either $n \in N^{-x}$.

      This means that $n \in N$ and $x \notin sc(n)$. As $n \in N$, the recurrence assumption implies that (a) either $n \in N'$, and hence $n \in N'^{-x}$, which implies that $n \in N_2$; (b) or $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))$, and in this case, it is not hard to see that $sc(u(N')) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \cup \{x\}$, which implies that $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \cup \{x\}$, and, as $x \notin sc(n)$, that $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2))$.

    - Or $n = RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))$.

      In this case, as $t(n) = p$, we know that for all $n_a \in N^{+x}$, $t(n_a) = p$, and hence for all $n_a \in N^{+x}$, we have $(n_a \in N'^{+x}) \lor (sc(n_a) \subset sc(u(N')))$. This notably implies that $sc(N^{+x}) \subset sc(N'^{+x})$.

      If there exists $n_a \in N^{+x}$ such that $sc(n_a) \subset sc(u(N'))$, then we can infer that $t(RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))) = u$. Moreover, as $sc(N^{+x}) \subset sc(N'^{+x})$, this implies that $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2))$.

      Otherwise, for all $n_a \in N^{+x}$, we have $n_a \in N'^{+x}$. This implies that $N^{+x} \subset N'^{+x}$.

      In another direction, if $n_b \in N'^{+x}$, then we can write $(n_b \in N^{+x}) \lor (sc(n_b) \subset sc(u(N)))$. As $x \in sc(n_b)$ and $x \notin sc(u(N))$ (otherwise $n$ would not be of type $p$), this implies that $n_b \in N^{+x}$. Therefore, $N^{+x} \subset N'^{+x}$ also holds, which implies that $N^{+x} = N'^{+x}$, and consequently $n = RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}) = RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N'^{+x})) \in N_2$.

      Hence, we have $(n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))$.
2. If $N_{[\max]} = \emptyset$ and $N'_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$.

Then, we have $N_1_{[\max]} = \emptyset$. Let $n \in N_1$ such that $t(n) = p$.

Let us first analyze the case $N_2_{[\max]} = \emptyset$. In this case, we have $u(N') \in N'^{+z}$ (because the max node, which is necessarily of type $u$, has disappeared in $N_2$). Then,

- Either $n \in N'^{-z}$.

In this case, we know that for all $(\emptyset, \ominus, N') \in Sons(N'_{[\max]})$,

$$(n \in N'^{-\max} \cup N'_{[\max]} \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))$$

If $n \in N'^{-\max}$, then, as $x \notin sc(n)$, we have $n \in N'^{-z}$, hence $n \in N_2$.

Otherwise, if $n \in N'_1$, then $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N') \cup V_c(N'_{[\max]}))$. As $t(n) = p$, one can infer that $sc(n) \cap V_c(N'_{[\max]}) = \emptyset$. Therefore, $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))$. As $u(N') \in N'^{+z}$, we can infer that $sc(n) \subset sc(N'^{+z})$. As $x \notin sc(n)$, this entails that $sc(n) \subset sc(RR((x, \ominus, N'^{+z})))$, i.e. $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2))$.

- Or $n = RR((x, \ominus, N'^{+z}))$.

The recurrence assumption implies that for all $n_a \in N'^{+z}$, for all $(\emptyset, \ominus, N') \in Sons(N'_{[\max]})$,

$$(n_a \in N'^{-\max} \cup N'_{[\max]} \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))$$

In both cases, as $x \in sc(n_a)$, we can infer that $sc(n_a) \subset sc(N'^{+z})$. Consequently, $sc(N'^{+z}) \subset sc(N'^{+z})$. This implies that $sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2))$.

Otherwise, $N_2_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$. In this case, we have $N_2_{[\max]} = \{u(N_2)\} = N'_{[\max]} = u(N')$.

- Either $n \in N'^{-z}$.

Let $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2) \in Sons(N_2_{[\max]})$. Then, $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2) \in Sons(N'_{[\max]})$, which implies, as $n \in N$, that $(n \in N'^{-\max} \cup N_2) \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))$. Given that $N'^{-\max} = (N_2^{-\max} - \{RR((x, \ominus, N'^{+z}))\} \cup N'^{-\max}$ and that $x \notin sc(n)$, this entails that $n \in N_2^{-\max}$. Therefore, $(n \in N_2^{-\max} \cup N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))$.

- Or $n = RR((x, \ominus, N'^{+z}))$.

Let $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2) \in Sons(N_2_{[\max]})$. Then, $(\emptyset, \ominus, N_2) \in Sons(N'_{[\max]})$, which implies that for all $n_a \in N'^{+z}$, $(n_a \in N'^{-\max} \cup N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))$.

As $x \in sc(n_a)$ and $x \notin sc(u(N_2))$ (because $N_2_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$), we can infer that $n_a \in N'^{-\max}$, and therefore $n_a \in N'^{-z}$, and therefore $n_a \in N'^{+z}$. This entails that $N'^{+z} \subset N'^{+z}$.

Moreover, if $n_b \in N'^{+z}$, then $n_b \in N'^{+z}$. The recurrence assumption implies that $n_b \in N'^{+z}$ or $sc(n_b) \subset sc(u(N))$. As $x \in sc(n_b)$ and $x \notin sc(u(N))$ (because $t(RR((x, \ominus, N'^{+z}))) = p$), this entails that $n_b \in N'^{+z}$, hence $N'^{+z} \subset N'^{+z}$.

Therefore, $N'^{+z} = N'^{-z}$, which entails that $n \in N_2$.

This proves the required result for the case $N_{[\max]} = \emptyset$ and $N'_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$.

3. If $N_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$ and $N'_{[\max]} = \emptyset$

In this case, $N_2_{[\max]} = \emptyset$. We analyze two cases, depending on whether $N_1_{[\max]} = \emptyset$ or not.

First, if $N_1_{[\max]} = \emptyset$, then, as $N_{[\max]} \neq \emptyset$, we have $N_{[\max]} \subset N'^{+z}$, or equivalently $x \in sc(u(N))$. Let $n \in N_1$ such that $t(n) = p$. We must show that $(n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))$. 


B.5. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 7

If \( N \) is the property hold at step \( k \), there are four cases.

1. Let \((\emptyset, \emptyset, N_1) \in Sons(N[\max])\). Then, \((\emptyset, \emptyset, N_1) \in Sons(N[\max])\). This implies that if \( n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \) and \( t(n) = p \), then \((n \in N' \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))\).

2. If \( n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \), then \( x \notin sc(n) \), and therefore \((n \in N' \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))\), which implies that \((n \in N_2) \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))\).

3. Otherwise, if \( n \in (N_1[\neg \max] \cup N_1) - (N[\neg \max] \cup N_1), \) then this means that \( n \in N_1[\neg \max] - N[\neg \max], \) i.e. \( n \in (N_1 - N[\neg \max])[\neg \max] \), i.e. \( n = RR((\emptyset, \emptyset, N[\neg \max]))\). Does \((n \in N_2) \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))\) hold? Given that \( N_1[\neg \max] \neq \emptyset \), we know that \( N[\neg \max] = N[\neg \max] \). Due to the recurrence assumption, this enables us to infer that for all \( n \in N[\neg \max] \), \((n \in N' \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N')))\).

   * If \( x \in sc(u(N')) \), then one can directly infer that \( sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \).
   * Otherwise, \( x \notin sc(u(N')) \). In this case, for all \( n \in N[\neg \max], \) \((n \in N' \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))) \), which means that \( N' \subset N'[\neg \max] \). Conversely, let \( n \in N[\neg \max] \). The recurrence assumption enables us to infer that given \((\emptyset, \emptyset, N_1) \in Sons(N[\max]), \) i.e. \( \emptyset \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \) \((sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))) \), we have \((n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1) \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))) \). As \( x \in sc(n) \) and \( x \notin sc(u(N)) \) (because otherwise, we would have \( N_1[\max] = \emptyset \), we have \( n \in N[\neg \max] \), and therefore \( n \in N'[\neg \max] \), hence \( n \in N'[\neg \max] \). As a result, \( N'[\neg \max] = N'[\neg \max] \). As \( N[\neg \max] = N'[\neg \max] \), we obtain \( n \in N_2 \).

This shows that the property hold at step \( k + 1 \) when \( N[\max] \neq \emptyset \) and \( N'[\max] = \emptyset \).

4. If \( N[\max] \neq \emptyset \) and \( N'[\max] \neq \emptyset \)

   In this case, we can have \( N_1[\max] = \emptyset \) or not and \( N_2[\max] = \emptyset \) or not: we must analyze four cases.

   (a) Case 1: \( N_1[\max] = N_2[\max] = \emptyset \)

   In this case, we know that \( x \in sc(u(N)) \) and \( x \in sc(u(N)) \).

   Let \( n \in N_1 \) such that \( t(n) = p \).

   - Either \( n \in N[\neg \max] \). The recurrence assumption implies that given \((\emptyset, \emptyset, N_1) \in Sons(N[\max]), \) we have \((n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1) \cup (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N'))) \). As \( x \in sc(N[\max]) \) and \( N[\max] = \{u(N)\} \), this allows us to write, if \( n \notin N'[\neg \max] \), that \( sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \). Otherwise, if \( n \in N'[\neg \max] \), then we can write \( n \in N'[\neg \max] \), which implies that \( n \in N_2 \).
As a result, \((n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_2)))\).

Or \(n = RR(\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x})\)

This case is impossible because as \(N_1[\max] = \emptyset\), we have \(N[\max] \in N^{+x}\), and hence \(t(n) = u\).

(b) Case 2: \(N_1[\max] = 0\) and \(N_2[\max] \neq \emptyset\)

In this case, \(x \in sc(u(N))\) and \(N_2[\max] = N'[\max] = \{u(N)\} = \{u(N_2)\}\) and \(x \notin sc(u(N))\).

Let \(n \in N_1\) such that \(t(n) = p\) and let \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s_2}) \in Sons(N_2[\max])\) (we also have \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s_2}) \in Sons(N'[\max]))\). Does \((n \in N_2[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_2}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\) hold?

As \(N_1[\max] = 0\) and \(N'[\max] \neq \emptyset\), one can infer that \(t(RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))) = u\), hence if \(n \in N_1\) and \(t(n) = p\), then \(n \in N^{+x}\), and therefore \(n \in N^{+x}[\neg \max]\). The recurrence assumption implies that \((n \in N'[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_2}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\).

As \(x \notin sc(n)\), this entails that \((n \in N'^{-x}[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_2}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\), and therefore \((n \in N'^{-x} \cup N_{s_2}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\), and therefore \((n \in N_2 \cup N_{s_2}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\). Hence the required result.

(c) Case 3: \(N_1[\max] \neq 0\) and \(N_2[\max] = \emptyset\)

In this case, \(x \in sc(u(N'))\), \(N_1[\max] = N'[\max] = \{u(N)\} = \{u(N_2)\}\), and \(x \notin sc(u(N))\).

Let \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s_1}) \in Sons(N_1[\max])\) and let \(n \in N_1[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_1}\) such that \(t(n) = p\). Does \((n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_{s_2})))\) holds?

- If \(n \in N^{-x}\)

In this case, we have \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s_1}) \in Sons(N[\max])\) and \(n \in N^{-x}[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_1} \subseteq N'[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_1}\). Due to the recurrence assumption, this implies that given \((\emptyset, \otimes, N'_{s_1}) \in Sons(N'[\max])\), we have \((n \in N'[\neg \max] \cup N'_{s_1}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N'_{s_1})))\), i.e. \((n \in N'[\neg \max]) \lor (n \in N'_{s_1}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N'_{s_1})))\).

If \(n \in N'[\neg \max]\), then \(n \in N'^{-x}[\neg \max]\), and therefore \(n \in N_2\). Otherwise, \((n \in N'_{s_1}) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N'_{s_1})))\). Hence, \(sc(n) \subseteq sc(N'_{s_1})\). As \(u(N_2) = RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\) and \(N'[\max] \subseteq N^{+x}\), this allows us to infer that \(sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_2))\).

As a result, \((n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subseteq sc(u(N_2)))\).

- Otherwise, \(n \in (N_1[\neg \max] \cup N_{s_1}) - N^{-x} = (N_1[\neg \max] - N^{-x}) \cup N_{s_1} = \{RR((\oplus_x, \otimes, N'^{+x}))\} \cup N_{s_1}\).

As \(N_1[\max] \neq 0\), this means that for every \(n_a \in N^{+x}\), we have \(n_a \in N[\neg \max]\) and \(t(n_a) = p\). Due to the recurrence assumption, this entails that given \((\emptyset, \otimes, N'_{s_1}) \in Sons(N'[\max])\), we have \((n_a \in N'[\neg \max] \cup N'_{s_1}) \lor (sc(n_a) \subseteq sc(u(N'_{s_1})))\). As \(x \in sc(n_a)\), we can have neither \(n_a \in N'_{s_1}\), nor \(sc(n_a) \subseteq sc(u(N'_{s_1}))\) (since otherwise, we would have \(N'[\max] = \emptyset\). Therefore, \(n_a \in N'[\neg \max]\), and also \(n_a \in N'^{-x}[\neg \max]\). This implies that \(N'^{+x} \subseteq N'^{+x}\).

Let \(n_b \in N'^{+x}\). Then, as \(N'[\max] \neq 0\), we can write \(n_b \in N'^{+x}[\neg \max]\). The recurrence assumption entails that given \((\emptyset, \otimes, N_a) \in Sons(N[\max])\), we have \((n_b \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_a) \lor (sc(n_b) \subseteq sc(u(N_a)))\).
If there exists \( n_b \in N^{t+x} \) such that \( n_b \in N_s \) or \( sc(n_b) \subset sc(u(N_s)) \), then we can directly infer that \( sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \) (because \( u(N_2) = RR((\oplus_x, \omega, N^{t+x})) \) and \( sc(N_s) \subset sc(N^{t+x}) \)).

Otherwise, we obtain that for all \( n_b \in N^{t+x} \), \( n_b \in N[\neg \max] \), and therefore \( n_b \in N^{t+x}[\neg \max] \), and therefore \( n_b \in N^{t+x} \). In this case, \( N^{t+x} = N^{t+x} \), which entails that \( n \in N_2 \).

Hence, \((n \in N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))\) is always satisfied.

(d) Case 4: \( N_1[\max] \neq \emptyset \) and \( N_2[\max] \neq \emptyset \)

In this case, \( x \notin sc(u(N)) \) and \( x \notin sc(u(N')) \).

Let \((\emptyset, \omega, N_1) \in Sons(N_1[\max]) \) and let \((\emptyset, \omega, N_2) \in Sons(N_2[\max]) \). Let \( n \in N_1[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \) such that \( t(n) = p \).

- If \( n \in N^{t-x} \)
  Then, \( n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \) and \( t(n) = p \). As \( N_1[\max] = N'[\max] \) and \( N_2[\max] = N'[, \omega] \), the recurrence assumption enables us to infer that if \( n \in N[\neg \max] \cup N_1 \) and \( t(n) = p \), then \( n \in N'[\neg \max] \lor N_2 \) \( \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2))) \), which implies that \((n \in N'[\neg \max] \lor N_2 \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))\) and therefore \((n \in N_2 \lor N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))\).

- Otherwise, \( n = RR((\oplus_x, \omega, N^{t+x})) \)
  If \( n_a \in N^{t+x} \), then \( n_a \in N[\neg \max] \) (because otherwise, we would have \( N_1[\max] = \emptyset \)). The recurrence assumption entails that \((n_a \in N'[\neg \max] \lor N_2) \lor (sc(n_a) \subset sc(u(N_2))) \). As \( x \in sc(n_a) \), neither \( n_a \in N_2 \), nor \( sc(n_a) \subset sc(u(N_2)) \) can be satisfied (otherwise, we should have \( N_2[\max] = \emptyset \)). Hence, \( n_a \in N'[\neg \max] \).

This implies that \( n_a \in N^{t+x}[\neg \max] \), and therefore \( n_a \in N^{t+x} \). As a result, \( N^{t+x} \subset N^{t+x} \).

Similarly, it is possible to prove that for all \( n_b \in N^{t+x} \), we have \( n_b \in N^{t+x} \), and hence \( N^{t+x} = N^{t+x} \). This entails that \( n \in N_2 \).

As a result, \((n \in N_2[\neg \max] \lor N_2) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_2)))\).

If function \textit{simplify} is used, then the result still holds because as soon as a simplification occurs in a computation node of type \( u \), then the same simplification can be done in computation nodes of type \( p \).

- Case \( op_x = \max_x \), with \( \max \neq \emptyset \)
  If \( \Omega^{t+x} = \emptyset \), then the property is obviously satisfied at the next step.

Otherwise, we have \( CNDA(G_{k+1} = (\text{sof}, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \omega, N), N \in \Omega_{k+1}\}) \) with

\[
\Omega_{k+1} = \Omega_{k}^{t-x} \cup \{N_0 \cup \{RR_{max}(\max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \omega, N - N_0), N \in \Omega^{t+x})\})\}
\]

where \( N_0 = \cap_{N \in \Omega^{t-x}} N^{-x} \).

Let \( N_1, N_2 \in \Omega_{k+1} \).

- If \( N_1, N_2 \in \Omega_{k}^{t-x} \), then the property is directly satisfied.

- If \( N_1 \in \Omega_{k}^{t-x} \) and \( N_2 = N_0 \cup \{RR_{max}(\max_x, \oplus, \{(\emptyset, \omega, N - N_0), N \in \Omega^{t+x})\})\}.

In this case, \( N_2[\max] \neq \emptyset \).
* If $N_1[\text{max}] = \emptyset$

Let $n \in N_1$ such that $t(n) = p$. Let $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s2}) \in Sons(N_2[\text{max}])$.

- Either $N_{s2} = N - N_0$ with $N \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}}$, and $(N - N_0)[\text{max}] = \emptyset$. Then, we have $N[\text{max}] = \emptyset$. According to the recurrence assumption, this implies that $(n \in N) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N)))$. Therefore, $(n \in N_0 \cup (N - N_0)) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N)))$.

Let $N_0 = N_2[\text{max}]$ and $N - N_0 = N_{s2}$, we have $(n \in N_2[\text{max}] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N)))$.

As $\text{sc}(u(N)) = \text{sc}(u(N - N_0)) = \text{sc}(u(N_{s2}))$, this entails that $(n \in N_2[\text{max}] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_{s2})))$.

- Or $N_{s2} = (N - N_0)[\text{max}] \cup N_s$ with $N[\text{max}] \neq \emptyset$ and $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_s) \in Sons(N[\text{max}])$. The recurrence assumption implies that $(n \in N)[\text{max}] \cup N_s$ implies $(n \in \text{sc}(n) \subset sc(u(N_s)))$.

Therefore, in both cases, $(n \in N_2[\text{max}] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_{s2})))$.

* Otherwise, $N_1[\text{max}] \neq \emptyset$

Let $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s1}) \in Sons(N_1[\text{max}])$ and $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_{s2}) \in Sons(N_2[\text{max}])$. Let $n \in N_1[\text{max}] \cup N_{s1}$.

Does $(n \in N_2[\text{max}] \cup N_{s2}) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N_{s2})))$ hold?

- Either $N_{s2} = N - N_0$ with $N \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}}$ with $(N - N_0)[\text{max}] = \emptyset$. Then, we have $N[\text{max}] = \emptyset$. According to the recurrence assumption, this implies that $(n \in N) \lor (sc(n) \subset sc(u(N)))$. As $N = N_0 \cup N_{s2} = N_2[\text{max}] \cup N_{s2}$ and $u(N) = u(N_{s2})$, this entails the required result.

- Or $N_{s2} = (N - N_0)[\text{max}] \cup N_s$ with $N[\text{max}] \neq \emptyset$ and $(\emptyset, \otimes, N_s) \in Sons(N[\text{max}])$. The recurrence assumption implies that $(n \in N)[\text{max}] \cup N_s$ implies $(n \in \text{sc}(n) \subset sc(u(N_s)))$.

In this case, as $N_{s2} = (N - N_0)[\text{max}] \cup N_s = (N - N_0) \lor N_s = N_2$ and $N_0 = N_{s2} \cup N_2[\text{max}]$. Moreover, as in the previous case, it can be shown that $u(N_{s2}) = u(N_{s2})$, which implies the required result.

- If $N_1 = N_0 \cup RR_{\text{max}}((\text{max}_s, \otimes, \emptyset), \emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}})$ and $N_2 \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}}$. The result is proved in a similar way as the previous case.

**Case $op_s = \text{min}_s$, with $\text{min} \neq \oplus$**

Same proof as in the case $op_s = \text{max}_s$.

As a result, we have prove the invariant for the root. Thanks to this invariant, it is possible to infer that for the internal max node $(\text{max}_s, \otimes, \emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}})$ (which are recomposed, i.e. which satisfy $N[\text{max}] = \emptyset$), case (C1) holds, i.e. for all $N_1, N_2 \in \mathcal{R}_k$, $[\text{min}(n \in N') \lor (\text{sc}(n) \subset \text{sc}(u(N'))) - [\text{min}(n \in N') \lor (\text{sc}(n) \subset \text{sc}(u(N')))]$.

**Proof of Theorem 7.39 (page 130).** The only nodes for which a justification is needed are the max computation nodes (if $\text{max} \neq \oplus$) and the min computation nodes (if $\text{min} \neq \oplus$). We prove the result for max computation nodes only.

Let $n = (\text{max}_s, \otimes, \emptyset, N \in \mathcal{R}_k^{\text{max}})$ be a max computation node.
Let us consider the graphical model $\mathcal{M} = (\text{sc}(n) \cup \{S\}, \{\text{val}(u(N)), N \in \mathfrak{N}\})$. Let $(T, V(.), \Phi(.))$ be a cluster-tree decomposition of $\mathcal{M}$ given $\text{sc}(n) - S$. Let $r$ be the root of this decomposition. We have $\text{val}(r) = \max_S(\oplus_{N \in \mathfrak{N}} \text{val}(u(N)))$. Let $N \in \mathfrak{N}$ and let $n \in N$ such that $t(n) = p$. We know that $S \cap \text{sc}(n) = \emptyset$. Therefore, if we add levels in the cluster-tree decomposition where each $\text{val}(u(N))$ is combined with $\text{val}(N - \{u(N)\})$, the value of the new root $r'$ is $\text{val}(r') = \max_S(\oplus_{N \in \mathfrak{N}}(\oplus_{n' \in N \oplus_{N \in \mathfrak{N}} \text{val}(n')}) \oplus \text{val}(u(N))) = \max_S(\oplus_{N \in \mathfrak{N}}(\oplus_{n' \in N \text{val}(n')}) = \text{val}(n)$. Then, moving some weights is the structure does not change the result.

Concerning optimal decision rules, the argument is still that $\text{argmax}_x U^{+x} = \text{argmax}_x (U^{-x} \oplus U^{+x})$.

**Proof of Proposition 7.48 (page 135).** Let $C$ denote the set of clusters of the MCDAG. Each cluster $c$ of the MCDAG must perform $|\text{Sons}(c)| + |\Phi(c)| - 1$ combination operations for each assignment of its variables. Therefore, the computations performed by one cluster $c$ are time $O((|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)|) - 1) \cdot d^{1+w\text{CNDAG}}$. Summing on all clusters of the MCDAG gives a time complexity $O((\sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1)) \cdot d^{1+w\text{CNDAG}}).

Let us show that $\sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq 2 \cdot (1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|):

- First, the number of scoped function in the MCDAG is lesser than $|P| \cdot |U| + |U|$, because each utility functions appears exactly once in the MCDAG and each plausibility function can be duplicated $|U|$ times. Hence $\sum_{c \in C} |\Phi(c)| \leq |P| \cdot |U| + |U|$.

- Second, let $C_p$ and $C_u$ denote the sets of clusters of type $p$ and $u$ respectively (a cluster of type $p$ involves only plausibility functions, whereas a cluster $c$ is of type $u$ involves a utility function either in $\Phi(c)$ or in its descendants). Given a cluster $c$, let us denote $\text{Sons}_p(c)$ and $\text{Sons}_u(c)$ the sets of sons of $c$ which are of type $p$ and $u$ respectively. Then,

  \[
  \sum_{c \in C} (|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \\
  = \sum_{c \in C_p} (|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C_u} (|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \\
  = \sum_{c \in C_p} (|\text{Sons}_p(c)| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C_u} (|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \\
  \quad \text{(because the sons of clusters of type } p \text{ are of type } p) \\
  \leq (|P| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C_u} (|\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \\
  \quad \text{(because the structure obtained when keeping only clusters of type } p \text{ is a forest which has at most } |P| \text{ leaves)} \\
  \leq (|P| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C_u} (|\text{Sons}_u(c)| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C_u} |\text{Sons}_p(c)| \\
  \leq (|P| - 1) + (|U| - 1) + \sum_{c \in C} |\text{Sons}_p(c)| \\
  \quad \text{(because the structure obtained when keeping only clusters of type } u \text{ is a tree which has at most } |U| \text{ leaves)} \\
  \leq (|P| - 1) + (|U| - 1) + |P| \cdot |U| 
  \]

The last inequality holds for several reasons. First, if one keeps only the clusters in $C_p$, then one obtains a forest with at most $|P|$ trees (because there are at most $|P|$ leaves). Second, each of the tree in this forest is connected at most once with each branch of the tree obtained by keeping only clusters in $C_u$ (because a plausibility cluster cannot weight twice the same branch). As the tree obtained by keeping only clusters in $C_u$ has at most $|U|$ different branches (because it has at most $|U|$ leaves), the number of connections between one cluster in $C_p$ and one cluster in $C_u$ is lesser than $|P| \cdot |U|$, which means that $\sum_{c \in C_u} |\text{Sons}_p(c)| \leq |P| \cdot |U|$.
As a result, \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq |P| \cdot |U| + |U| + (|P| - 1) + (|U| - 1) + |P| \cdot |U| \), which implies that
\[
\sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq 2 \cdot (1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|) = O((1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|))
\]

Thus, the time complexity is \( O((1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|) \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNDAG}}}) \).

The space complexity is \( O((|P| \cup |U|) \cdot d^{1+w_{\text{CNDAG}}}) \) because the scope functions manipulated have a scope of size lesser than \( 1 + w_{\text{CNDAG}} \).

\[ \square \]

**Proof of Theorem 7.49 (page 135).** Let \( o \in \text{lin}(\leq_{\text{Sov}}) \). We denote by \( \Pi_k(o) \) the set of potentials obtained at step \( k \) with the elimination order \( o \). More precisely, \( \Pi_0(o) = \{(P_i, 1_\pi) | P_i \in P\} \cup \{(1_p, U_i) | U_i \in U\} \) and if \( x = o(k) \) is the \( k \)th variable eliminated in \( o \), then \( \Pi_{k+1}(o) = (\Pi_k(o) - \Pi_k(o)^{\equiv_{o}}) \cup \{\pi_{k+1}^{c}(o)\} \), where \( \pi_{k+1}^{c}(o) \) is the potential created from step \( k \) to step \( k+1 \) and equal to \( \pi_{k+1}^{c}(o) = op(x)(\boxtimes_{\pi \in \Pi_{k}(o)^{\equiv_{o}}} \pi) \).

Let us show that for all \( k \in \{0, \ldots, |\text{Sov}|\} \), for all \( (\emptyset, \otimes, N) \in \text{Sons}(\text{CNDAG}_{k}(Q, o)) \), and for all \( n \in N \), there exists \( \pi \in \Pi_k(o) \) such that \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi) \).

The property holds for \( k = 0 \). Indeed, let \( (\emptyset, \otimes, N) \in \text{Sons}(\text{CNDAG}_{0}(Q, o)) \) and let \( n \in N \). Then, either \( n = P_i \in P \) or \( n = U_i \in U \). In the first case, \( sc(n) \subset sc(P_i, 1_\pi) \). In the second case, \( sc(n) \subset sc((1_p, U_i)) \).

Assume that the property holds at step \( k \). Let \( \text{CNDAG}_{k}(Q, o) = (\text{Sov} \cdot op_x, \otimes, (\emptyset, \otimes, N) \in \mathcal{R}) \).

We analyze several cases, depending on the elimination performed at step \( k \):

- **Case op_x = \otimes_x**

Let \( N \in \mathcal{R} \). If no simplification is used, the computation node created from \( N \) is \( (\emptyset, \otimes, N^{-x} \cup \{\text{RR}((\otimes_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))\}) \).

Let us show that for all \( n \in N^{-x} \cup \{\text{RR}((\otimes_x, \otimes, N^{+x}))\} \), there exists \( \pi \in \Pi_{k+1}(o) \) such that \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi) \).

- Let \( n \in N^{-x} \). Then, \( \exists \pi \in \Pi_k(o) \), \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi) \) (because the property holds at step \( k \)). Given that \( x \notin sc(n) \), (1) either \( x \notin sc(\pi) \): in this case, \( \pi \in \Pi_{k+1}(o) \), (2) or \( x \in sc(\pi) \): in this case, \( \pi \) is combined with other potentials to give \( \pi_{k+1}^{c}(o) \in \Pi_{k+1}(o) \), and \( sc(\pi) \subset sc(\pi_{k+1}^{c}(o)) \); as \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi) \) and \( x \notin sc(n) \), it follows that \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi_{k+1}^{c}(o)) \).

In both cases, \( \exists \pi \in \Pi_{k+1}(o) \), \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi) \).

- Let \( n = \text{RR}((\otimes_x, \otimes, N^{+x})) \). For all \( n' \in N^{+x} \), there exists \( \pi(n') \in \Pi_k(o) \) such that \( sc(n') \subset sc(\pi(n')) \) (and namely \( x \in sc(\pi(n')) \)). The potential created at step \( k + 1 \) looks like \( \pi_{k+1}^{c}(o) = \otimes_x (\boxtimes_{\pi \in \Pi_{k}(o)^{\equiv_{o}}} \pi) \). As \( \pi(n'), n' \in N^{+x} \subset \Pi_k(o)^{\equiv_{o}} \), this entails that \( sc(N^{+x}) \subset sc(\pi_{k+1}^{c}(o)) \), i.e. \( sc(n) \subset sc(\pi_{k+1}^{c}(o)) \). If the simplification rule is used, then the property still holds because function \( \text{simplify} \) can only remove variables from a scope.

- **Case op_x = max_x**
Let us first analyze the sons of the root of $CNDAG_k(Q, o)$ non impacted by $DR_{\max}$, which look like $(\emptyset, \otimes, N)$ with $x \notin sc(N)$. Let $n \in N$. Then, $\exists \pi \in \Pi_k(o)$, $sc(n) \subset sc(\pi)$. In $\Pi_{k+1}(o)$, either $\pi$ is still here or it has been combined with other potentials to give $\pi_{k+1}^c(o)$. In both cases, there exists $\pi' \in \Pi_{k+1}(o)$ such that $sc(n) \subset sc(\pi')$.

Next, we analyze the node which may be created to eliminate $x$, which looks like $(\emptyset, \times, N - N_1, N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times})$.

- If $n \in N_1$, then a reasoning similar to the previous one enables to prove that there exists $\pi \in \Pi_{k+1}(o)$ such that $sc(n) \subset sc(\pi)$.
- If $n = RR_{\max}((\max_x, +, \{\emptyset, \times, N - N_1\}, N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}))$.

We know that $sc(n) = sc(\{u(N - N_1), N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}\}) - \{x\} = sc(\{u(N), N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}\}) - \{x\}$, thanks to Proposition 7.44. For each $N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}$, there exists $\pi \in \Pi_k(o)$ such that $sc(\{u(N), N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}\}) \subset sc(\pi)$, thanks to the recurrence assumption. Moreover, $x \in sc(u(N))$, since otherwise, as $x \notin sc(P(N))$, this would contradict $N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}$. This implies that $sc(\{u(N), N \in \mathbb{R}^{+\times}\}) \subset sc(\Pi_k(o)^{+\times})$, hence $sc(n) \subset sc(\pi_{k+1}^c(o))$.

Therefore, the property holds at step $k + 1$.

Then, let $o^* \in lin(\leq_{\text{Sov}})$ be an elimination order such that $w_G(\geq_{\text{Sov}}) = w_G(o^*)$. If the clustering decompositions transforming $CNDAG(Q) = CNDAG(Q, o^*)$ into a MCDAG use the elimination order given by $o^*$ (which is always possible), then, according to the previous result, we now that the width $w$ of this MCDAG satisfies $w \leq \max_{k \in \{0, \ldots, |Sov| - 1\}} |sc(\pi_{k+1}^c(o^*))|$, and therefore that $w \leq w_G(\leq_{\text{Sov}})$. As $w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)} \leq w$, this entails that $w_{\text{CNDAG}(Q)} \leq w_G(\leq_{\text{Sov}})$.

## B.6 Proofs of Chapter 8

**Proof of Proposition 8.5 (page 144).** Item (a) holds because by definition of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$, we have $val(r, \emptyset, \varnothing, \Phi(r)) = val(r) = \text{Ans}(Q)$.

Let $x \in V$. Then,

$$
\begin{align*}
\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) &= \otimes^c V \left( (\otimes^c \varphi \in \Phi \varphi(A)) \otimes^c \left( \otimes^c_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)(A) \right) \right) \\
&= \otimes^c x \otimes^c V_{-\{x\}} \left( (\otimes^c \varphi \in \Phi \varphi(A)) \otimes^c \left( \otimes^c_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)(A) \right) \right) \\
&= \otimes^c x \left( (\otimes^c \varphi \vartheta \Phi \vartheta(A)) \otimes^c \left( \otimes^c_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)(A) \right) \right) \\
&= \otimes^c (\text{dom}(x) \{ (\otimes^c \varphi \vartheta \Phi \vartheta(A) \varphi(A, x, a)) \otimes^c \text{val}(c, A, x, a) - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0) \right)
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, item (b) holds. Last, item (c) holds because by definition of $\text{val}(s)(A)$, we have $\text{val}(s)(A) = val(s, A, V(s) - V(c), \Phi(s))$.

**Proof of Proposition 8.6 (page 145).** Directly entailed by Proposition 8.5.

**Proof of Proposition 8.7 (page 145).** Each cluster $c$ is considered at most $\mu \cdot d^{\alpha_c}$ times, where $\mu$ is the number of paths from the root to $c$ and $\alpha_c$ is the maximum number of variables appearing in such paths. The variables in $c$ can be assigned with $d^{\text{V}(c)}$ assignments. For each of these assignments, $|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1$ combination operations must be performed.
Therefore, the global time complexity is \( O(\sum_{c \in C}(\mu \cdot d^{\alpha} \cdot d^{h(c)} \cdot (|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1))) \). As \( \alpha + |V(c)| \) is lesser than the height \( h \) of the MCDAG, this time complexity can also be written \( O(\sum_{c \in C}(\mu \cdot d^{h} \cdot (|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1))) \).

As shown in the proofs of Propositions 7.26 and 7.48, \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq 2 \cdot |P \cup U| \) in the semiring case and \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \leq 2 \cdot (1 + |P|) \cdot (1 + |U|) \) in the semigroup case, hence the argued time complexity.

The linear space complexity result is straightforward. Indeed, as the MCDAG is of height \( h \), we need to record the current domain of at most \( h \) variables simultaneously. Hence, recording the stack of current domains is \( O(h \cdot d) \). Recording \( V - \{x\} \) or \( V(s) - V(c) \) for each recursive call of TS-mcdag is also \( O(h) \), and recording \( \Phi - \Phi_{0} \) or \( \Phi(s) \) for each recursive call of TS-mcdag is \( O(h \cdot m) \). Recording the current assignment is also \( O(h) \). As it can be shown that a given cluster has less than \( m \) sons, recording the set of unexplored sons of a cluster is \( O(h \cdot m) \). In the end, the space complexity of TS-mcdag is \( O(h \cdot (d + m)) \).

**Proof of Proposition 8.8 (page 147).** Directly entailed by Proposition 8.5, and by the fact that given a cluster \( c \) and a cluster \( s \in \text{Sons}(c) \), \( \text{val}(s)(A) = \text{val}(s)(A') \) for all assignments \( A, A' \) of \( c \) and its ancestors such that \( A^{\text{in} \cap s} = A'^{\text{in} \cap s} \).

**Proof of Proposition 8.9 (page 147).** Thanks to caching, the value of each cluster \( c \) is computed only once per assignment of its variables. There are at most \( d^{w+1} \) assignments of its variables. For each of these assignments, the cluster must perform \( |\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1 \) combination operations. Therefore, the time complexity is \( O((\sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1)) \cdot d^{w+1}) \). The factor \( \sum_{c \in C}(|\Phi(c)| + |\text{Sons}(c)| - 1) \) can be bounded as in the proof of Propositions 7.26 and 7.48, which provides the given time complexity.

The space complexity is given by the space required for caching. For each separator, at most \( d^{s} \) elements are recorded. Each of these elements takes a space \( s + 1 \) (in order to record the assignment and its value). Finally, if the MCDAG contains \( N \) nodes, then there are \( N - 1 \) separators. Therefore, the space complexity is \( O(N \cdot s \cdot d^{s}) \).

**Proof of Lemma 8.12 (page 154).** Let us assume that function \( \text{bound} \) is sound and complete, and that function \( \text{evalSons} \) is sound and complete for all clusters \( c \) of depth \( h \). Let us assume that \( \text{evalClusterMax}(c, A, V, \Phi, \mathcal{B}) \) is called, where \( c \) is a cluster of height \( h \). Does it returns an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \) bounded by \( \mathcal{B} \)?

The answer is yes if \( |V| = 0 \), because if there are no more variables to assign in the current cluster (test \( V = \emptyset \)), then \( \text{evalClusterMax} \) returns \( \text{evalSons}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi, \mathcal{B}) \), which is an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \) bounded by \( \mathcal{B} \) according to our initial hypothesis.

Assume that the answer is yes for all sets of variables of size \( k \). Let us consider a set of variables \( V \) of size \( k + 1 \). In this case, the set \( V \) of unassigned variables is not empty. Let \( x \in V \) and let \( \Phi_{0} = \{ \varphi \in \Phi \mid \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V - \{x\}) = \emptyset \} \) be the set of scoped functions in \( \Phi \) whose scope will be assigned when \( x \) will be assigned. We can use the following formulas, which hold directly from Definition 8.4:

\[
\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) = \max_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)
\]
and, for all $a \in \text{dom}(x)$,

$$\text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) = \left( \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi_0}^{\otimes^c} \varphi(A, (x,a)) \right) \otimes^c \text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$$

In order to compute an evaluation of $\max_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$, values in $\text{dom}(x)$ are considered stepwise. At each iteration of the while loop, $d$ is the set of values of $x$ which have not been considered yet.

Let us consider the following set of properties, denoted PW (properties at the beginning of each iteration of the while loop):

- $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of $\max_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$
- $(LB' \geq LB) \land ((LB' = LB) \lor (LB' = lb_\otimes \otimes lb_{\otimes}))$

PW holds before entering the while block, since at that point, we have $LB' = LB$ and $lb = ub = \bot = \max_{a' \in \emptyset} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$.

Assume that PW holds at the beginning of one iteration of the while loop. Let us prove that it holds at the end of the iteration of the while loop, i.e. that

- first, $(\max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb'), \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c ub'))$ is an evaluation of $\max_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - (d \cup \{a\})} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$, where $a$ is the value in $d$ chosen during the iteration of the while loop;
- and second, $LB' \geq LB$ and either $LB' = LB$, or $LB' = lb_\otimes \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus lb_{\otimes}$.

It is straightforward that the second condition holds at the end of the while loop iteration, because the unique instruction updating $LB'$ is “$LB' \leftarrow \max(LB', lb_\otimes \otimes lb_{\otimes})$”, and it appears just after the instruction “$lb \leftarrow \max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb')$”. Therefore, we only have to check whether the first condition is satisfied.

During the iteration of the while loop, $val_0 = \otimes^c_{\varphi \in \Phi_0} \varphi(A, (x,a))$ is computed. A lower bound $lb'$ and an upper bound $ub'$ on $\text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$ are computed thanks to function $\text{bound}$, and they can be updated by the call to $\text{evalClusterMax}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$. As function bound is sound and complete and as $|V - \{x\}| = k$, one can infer that $lb' \preceq \text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0) \preceq ub'$. As $\text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) = val_0 \otimes^c \text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)$, this implies that $val_0 \otimes^c lb'$ and $val_0 \otimes^c ub'$ are lower and upper bounds for $\text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$.

Moreover, $lb \preceq \max_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) \preceq ub$ because of PW. This makes it possible to infer that $\max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb') \preceq \max_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - (d - \{a\})} \text{val}(c, A.(x,a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi) \preceq \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c lb')$. The main conclusion of this is that in order to prove that PW is satisfied at the end of the iteration of the while loop, it suffices to show that one of the following conditions hold:

(BE1) $\max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb') = \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c lb')$;
(BE2) $lb_\otimes \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus lb_{\otimes} = ub_\otimes \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus ub_{\otimes}$;
(BE3) $LB \succeq ub_\otimes \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus ub_{\otimes}$;
(BE4) $UB \preceq lb_\otimes \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus lb_{\otimes}$. 
Let us analyze more finely an iteration of the while loop. The algorithm achieves some tests and may perform further computations concerning value \( a \). Just after the “if” block, we have:

(a) if the conditions of the “if” block have not been satisfied, then this means that one of the following conditions holds:

- \( \text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}' = \text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}' \);
- \( \text{lb} \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \)
- \( \text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 \);

(b) if the conditions of the “if” block have been satisfied, then \( (\text{lb}', \text{ub}') \) is an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0) \) bounded by \( B' \), because \( |V - \{x\}| = k \).

If \( \otimes = \otimes \), then \( B' = (\text{LB}', \text{UB}, \text{val}_0 \otimes \text{lb}_0, \text{val}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0, \text{lb}_0, \text{ub}_0) \), and therefore one of the following conditions holds:

- \( \text{lb}' = \text{ub}' \);
- \( (\text{val}_0 \otimes \text{lb}_0) \otimes \text{lb}' \oplus \text{lb}_0 = (\text{val}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0) \otimes \text{ub}' \oplus \text{ub}_0 \), i.e. \( \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{LB}' \geq (\text{val}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0) \otimes \text{ub}' \oplus \text{ub}_0 \), i.e. \( \text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 \).

If \( \otimes = \otimes \), then \( B' = (\text{LB}', \text{UB}, \text{val}_0 \otimes \text{lb}_0, \text{lb}_0 \otimes \text{lb}_0 \otimes \text{val}_0, \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{val}_0) \), and therefore one of the following conditions holds:

- \( \text{lb}' = \text{ub}' \);
- \( \text{lb} \otimes \text{lb}' \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{val}_0 \otimes \text{ub}' \oplus \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{val}_0 \), which can also be written \( \text{lb} \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{ub}' \oplus \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{ub}_0 \otimes \text{val}_0 \), i.e. \( \text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes \text{lb}' \oplus \text{lb}_0 \oplus \text{lb}_0 \otimes \text{val}_0 \), i.e. \( \text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 \).

Thus, in both cases \( (\otimes = \otimes \) and \( \otimes = \otimes \) ), one of the following conditions holds:

- \( \text{lb'} = \text{ub}' \), and hence \( \text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}' = \text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}' \);
- \( \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0 \);
- \( \text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 \).

A synthesis of cases (a) and (b) shows that at the end of the “if” block, we have:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}' = \text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}' \\
&\lor (\text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}') \oplus \text{lb}_0 = \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0) \\
&\lor (\text{LB}' \geq \text{ub}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{ub}') \oplus \text{ub}_0) \\
&\lor (\text{UB} \leq \text{lb}_0 \otimes (\text{val}_0 \otimes c \text{lb}') \oplus \text{lb}_0)
\end{align*}
\] (B.1)
As said previously, we also have:

$$\text{val}_0 \otimes^c b' \preceq \text{val}(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) \leq \text{val}_0 \otimes^c u'$$ \hspace{1cm} (B.2)

Moreover, as PW holds at the beginning of the while loop iteration, we have, before the update of lb and ub:

$$(lb = ub)$$

$$\lor (lb \otimes lb \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus = \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \text{ub} \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus)$$ \hspace{1cm} (B.3)

and

$$lb \preceq \max_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A(x, a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi) \preceq ub$$ \hspace{1cm} (B.4)

and

$$(LB' \succeq LB) \land ((LB' = LB) \lor (LB' = lb \otimes lb \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus))$$ \hspace{1cm} (B.5)

In order to show that PW holds at the beginning of the next iteration of the while loop, let us prove that the conjunction of Equations B.1 to B.5 implies BE1 $\lor$ BE2 $\lor$ BE3 $\lor$ BE4. We analyze different cases (we analyze the different cases provided by Equation B.1, and then subcases are analyzed by following Equation B.3):

1. Case $\text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb' = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub'$:

   Using Equation B.2, this implies that $\text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb' = \text{val}(c, A(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub'$. We analyze the different cases given by Equation B.3:

   (a) If $lb = ub$ 

   Then, $\max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') = \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub')$, and hence BE1 holds.

   (b) If $lb \otimes lb \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus = \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \text{ub} \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus$

   We analyze two cases:

   - If $\text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub' \preceq ub$

     Then, one can write $lb \otimes lb \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus = \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus$. This implies that $lb \otimes \max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus \preceq \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus$.

     In another direction, as $lb \preceq ub$, $lb \otimes lb \preceq \text{ub}_\ominus$, and $lb \preceq ub$, one can write $lb \otimes \max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus \preceq \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus$.

     Hence, $lb \otimes \max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus = \text{ub}_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub') \oplus \text{ub}_\ominus$, which shows that BE2 holds.

   - Otherwise, $\text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub' \succ ub$

     Then, $\max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub') = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub'$. Moreover, we also have $\max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb'$, because $\text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb' = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub' \succ ub \succeq lb$. This implies that $\max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') = \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub'$ too. In other words, $\max(lb, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c lb') = \max(ub, \text{val}_0 \otimes^c ub')$, i.e. BE1 holds.
(c) If \( UB \preceq lb \otimes lb \oplus lb \),
Then, \( UB \preceq lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \), hence BE4 holds.

(d) If \( LB \succeq ub \otimes ub \oplus ub \)
• If \( val_0 \otimes c ub' \preceq ub \)
Then, \( LB \succeq ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \), and therefore BE3 holds.
• Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c ub' > ub \)
Then, \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') = val_0 \otimes c ub' \). Moreover, as \( val_0 \otimes c ub' = val_0 \otimes c lb' \),
one can write \( val_0 \otimes c lb' \succ ub \succeq lb \), hence \( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') = val_0 \otimes c lb' \) and
\( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') = \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \). This implies that BE1 holds.

2. Case \( lb \otimes (val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes (val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \).

(a) If \( lb = ub \)
• If \( val_0 \otimes c ub' \preceq ub \)
Then \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') = ub \). Moreover, as \( val_0 \otimes c lb' \succeq val_0 \otimes c ub' \preceq ub = lb \), one can infer that \( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c ub') = lb \). As \( lb = ub \), this implies that
\( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c ub') = \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \), hence BE1 holds.
• Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c ub' > ub \)
Then, \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') = val_0 \otimes c ub' \), and therefore \( lb \otimes (val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \). This implies that \( lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \).
As \( lb \preceq ub \), \( lb' \preceq ub' \), \( lb \preceq ub \), and \( lb \preceq ub \), the inverse inequality also holds.
Thus, \( lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \), i.e. BE2 holds.

(b) If \( lb \otimes lb \oplus lb = ub \otimes lb \oplus lb \)
Then, BE2 holds because
\[ lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = \max(lb \otimes lb \oplus lb, lb \otimes (val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb) \]
\[ = \max(ub \otimes lb \oplus ub, ub \otimes (val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub) \]
\[ = ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \]

(c) If \( UB \preceq lb \otimes lb \oplus lb \),
Then, \( UB \preceq lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \), hence BE4 holds.

(d) If \( LB \succeq ub \otimes ub \oplus ub \)
• If \( val_0 \otimes c ub' \preceq ub \)
Then, \( LB \succeq ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \), i.e. BE3 holds.
• Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c ub' > ub \)
In this case, we have \( lb \otimes (val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c ub') \oplus ub \).
This entails that \( lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \succeq ub \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \).
As argued is some of the previous cases, the inverse inequality holds. Therefore,
\( lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb = ub \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \), hence BE2 holds.

3. Case \( UB \preceq lb \otimes (val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \)
In this case, \( UB \preceq lb \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c lb') \oplus lb \), i.e. BE4 holds.
4. Case \( LB' \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \)

Note that in this case, if \( LB = LB' \) and \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq ub \), then we have \( LB \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \), hence BE3 holds.

(a) If \( lb = ub \)

- If \( LB = LB' \)
  
  If \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq ub \), we have already proved that BE3 holds. Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \prec ub \). In this case, one can write first \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') = ub \), and second \( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') = lb \), because \( lb = ub \succ val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq val_0 \otimes c \, lb' \). As \( lb = ub \), this entails that \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') = \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \), hence BE1 holds.

- Otherwise, \( LB' = lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \)

  Then, as \( LB' \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \), we have \( ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \leq lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \leq max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \).

  If \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq ub \), then we get \( ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \leq lb_\ominus \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \).

  As argued in some previous cases, the inverse inequality is also satisfied. Therefore, \( ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus = lb_\ominus \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \), which proves that BE2 holds.

  Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \prec ub \). In this case, \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') = ub \). Moreover, \( lb = ub \succ val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq val_0 \otimes c \, lb' \). Thus, \( \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') = lb \). As \( lb = ub \), we get \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') = \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \), which means that BE1 is satisfied.

(b) If \( lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus = ub_\ominus \otimes ub \oplus ub_\oplus \)

- If \( LB = LB' \)

  If \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \succeq ub \), we have already proved that BE3 holds. Otherwise, \( val_0 \otimes c \, ub' \prec ub \). In this latter case, one can write \( \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') = ub \), and therefore \( lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus = ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus lb_\oplus \).

  This implies that \( lb_\ominus \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \equiv ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus lb_\oplus \). As previously, this enables us to conclude that BE2 holds.

- Otherwise, \( LB' = lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \)

  Then, as \( LB' \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \), we have \( ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \leq lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \). Together with \( lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus = ub_\ominus \otimes ub \oplus ub_\oplus \), this enables us to write: \( \max(ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus, ub_\ominus \otimes ub \oplus ub_\oplus) \leq lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \), i.e. \( ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \leq lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \), and therefore \( ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \leq lb_\ominus \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \).

  As previously, this enables us to conclude that BE2 holds.

(c) If \( UB \preceq lb_\ominus \otimes lb \oplus lb_\oplus \)

Then, \( UB \preceq lb_\ominus \otimes \max(lb, val_0 \otimes c \, lb') \oplus lb_\oplus \), hence BE4 holds.

(d) If \( LB \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes ub \oplus ub_\oplus \)

- If \( LB' = LB \), then we have both \( LB \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes (val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \) and \( LB \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes ub \oplus ub_\oplus \), and therefore \( LB \succeq ub_\ominus \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes c \, ub') \oplus ub_\oplus \). This implies that BE3 holds.
• Otherwise, $LB' = lb \otimes lb \oplus lb$. Then, we get $lb \otimes lb \oplus lb \succeq ub \otimes (val_0 \otimes^c
ub') \oplus ub$. Moreover, as $LB' \succeq LB$, we also have $lb \otimes lb \oplus lb \succeq ub \otimes ub \oplus ub$. Therefore, $lb \otimes lb \oplus lb \succeq ub \otimes \max(ub, val_0 \otimes^c
ub') \oplus ub$. As previously, this enables us to conclude that BE2 holds.

We have proved that PW holds at the end of the while loop iteration. As there is a finite number of iterations of the while loop (because each variable has a finite domain), we obtain that the stopping conditions are satisfied at one iteration (after $|\text{dom}(x)|$ iterations, the test $d \neq \emptyset$ is false).

To conclude, let us prove that if one of the stopping conditions of the while loop is satisfied, then the algorithm returns an evaluation of $val(c, A.(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$:

• If $LB' \succeq UB$, then $LB' \neq LB$ (because $LB \prec UB$). Hence $LB' = lb \otimes lb \oplus lb$, which implies that $UB \preceq lb \otimes lb \oplus lb$. Given that $lb \preceq \max_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} val(c, A.(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ if we return $lb$ as a lower bound (case 4 of the definition of a bounded evaluation).

Moreover, if $d = \emptyset$, then, as PW holds, $\max_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} val(c, A.(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi) \preceq ub$, i.e. $val(c, A, V, \Phi) \preceq ub$. In this case, the pair $(lb, ub)$ returned by the algorithm is an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$. Otherwise, if $d \neq \emptyset$, the algorithm returns $(lb, \top)$, which is also an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

• If $lb = \top$, then, as $lb \preceq ub$, one can infer that $lb = ub = \top$. Moreover, as $lb \preceq \max_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} val(c, A.(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ this also implies that $\top \preceq val(c, A, V, \Phi)$. As a result, we have $lb = ub = val(c, A, V, \Phi) = \top$, hence the pair $(lb, ub)$ returned by the algorithm is a bounded evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ with $B$ as a bound (case 1 in the definition of a bounded evaluation).

• If $d = \emptyset$, then the algorithm returns $(lb, ub)$, which is an evaluation of $\max_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} val(c, A.(x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$ because PW holds.

As a result, $\text{evalClusterMax}(c, A, V, \Phi, B)$ returns an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$ if $|V| = k + 1$. By recurrence, this proves that whatever the size of $V$ is, $\text{evalClusterMax}(c, A, V, \Phi, B)$ returns an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

**Proof of Lemma 8.13 (page 154).** The proof is the similar to the proof concerning $\text{evalClusterMax}$. $\square$

**Proof of Lemma 8.14 (page 154).** Let us assume that function bound is sound and complete, and that function $\text{evalSons}$ is sound and complete for all clusters $c$ of depth $h$. Let us assume that $\text{evalClusterPlus}(c, A, V, \Phi, B)$ is called, where $c$ is a cluster of depth $h$. Does it return an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$?

The answer is yes if $|V| = 0$, because if there are no more variables to assign in the current cluster (test $V = \emptyset$), then $\text{evalClusterPlus}$ returns $\text{evalSons}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi, B)$, which is an evaluation of $val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$ according to our initial hypothesis.
B.6. PROOFS OF CHAPTER 8

Assume that the answer is yes for all sets of variables of size \( k \). Let us consider a set of variables \( V \) of size \( k + 1 \). In this case, the set \( V \) of unassigned variables is not empty. Let \( x \in V \) and let \( \Phi_0 = \{ \varphi \in \Phi, \text{sc}(\varphi) \cap (V - \{ x \}) = \emptyset \} \) be the set of scoped functions in \( \Phi \) whose scope will be assigned when \( x \) will be assigned. We can use the following formulas, which hold directly from Definition 8.4:

\[
val(c, A, V, \Phi) = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} val(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi)
\]

and, for all \( a \in \text{dom}(x) \),

\[
val(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) = \left( \oplus_{\varphi \in \Phi_0} \varphi(A, (x, a)) \right) \odot val(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi - \Phi_0)
\]

In order to compute an evaluation of \( \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} val(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \) bounded by \( \mathcal{B} \), values in \( \text{dom}(x) \) are considered stepwise. At each iteration of the while loop, \( d \) is the set of values of \( x \) which have not been considered yet.

Using function \( \text{bound} \), the algorithm first computes, for each \( a \in \text{dom}(x) \), lower and upper bounds \( \text{tablb}[a] \) and \( \text{tabub}[a] \) such that \( \text{tablb}[a] \leq \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \leq \text{tabub}[a] \). Then, it computes the subset \( d_0 \) of values \( a \) in \( \text{dom}(x) \) such that \( \text{tablb}[a] = \text{tabub}[a] \). For each \( a \in d_0 \), we then have \( \text{tablb}[a] = \text{tabub}[a] = \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \), hence \( \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \) is known.

The other values are gathered in \( d = \text{dom}(x) - d_0 \). After these steps, the algorithm initializes \( \text{res} \) by \( \text{res} = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \), \( \text{lb} \) by \( \text{lb} = \text{res} \oplus (\oplus_{a \in d} \text{tablb}[a]) = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \text{tablb}[a] \) and \( \text{ub} \) by \( \text{ub} = \text{res} \oplus (\oplus_{a \in d} \text{tabub}[a]) = \oplus_{a \in \text{dom}(x)} \text{tabub}[a] \). It is straightforward that \( \text{lb} \) and \( \text{ub} \) are respectively lower and upper bounds on \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \).

If \( d = \emptyset \) before the whole while block is processed, then it is straightforward that \( \text{lb} = \text{ub} = \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \). In this case, the while loop is not processed and the pair \( (\text{lb}, \text{ub}) \) returned is a bounded evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \).

Otherwise, there is at least one value in \( d \) before processing the whole while loop. Let us show that at each iteration of the while loop,

\[
((\text{lb}, \text{ub}) \text{ is an evaluation of } \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \text{ bounded by } \mathcal{B}) \land (\text{res} = \oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V, \Phi)))
\]

(B.6)

This property is denoted PW.

PW holds before entering the while block, because \( \text{res} = \oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V, \Phi) \).

Assume that PW holds at the beginning of an iteration of the while loop. As an iteration of the while loop is performed, none of its stopping conditions is satisfied. This exactly means that \( (\text{lb}, \text{ub}) \) is not an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \) bounded by \( \mathcal{B} \). As PW holds, this means that \( \text{res} = \oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - d} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \) at the beginning of this iteration.

At each iteration of the while loop, \( d \) is the set of values in \( \text{dom}(x) \) which have not been considered yet. Let \( a \) be a value in \( d \). As \( V - \{ x \} \) contains \( k \) variables, \((\text{lb}_a, \text{ub}_a)\) is an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \) bounded by \( \mathcal{B}' \). This means that first, \( \text{lb}_a \preceq \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \preceq \text{ub}_a \), and second,
\[(lb_a = ub_a)\]
\[\forall (lb_\oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_\ominus \oplus lb_{-a} = ub_\oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_\ominus \oplus ub_{-a})\]
\[\forall (UB \preceq lb_\oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_\ominus \oplus lb_{-a})\]
\[\forall (LB \succeq ub_\oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_\ominus \oplus ub_{-a})\]
that is to say
\[(lb_a = ub_a)\]
\[\forall (lb_\oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a}) \oplus ub_\ominus)\]
\[\forall (UB \preceq lb_\oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}) \oplus lb_\ominus)\]
\[\forall (LB \succeq ub_\oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a}) \oplus ub_\ominus)\]

The algorithm uses instructions which enable us to write: \[\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a} \preceq \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \succeq \text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}.\] Therefore, at the end of each iteration of the while loop, we have, after the update of \(lb\) and \(ub\), \[lb \preceq \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \preceq ub.\]

We then analyze four cases:

1. Case \(lb_a = ub_a\)

   In this case, we have \(lb_a = ub_a = \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi - \Phi_0)\), and therefore \(\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a = \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}), \Phi).\) Hence, we have

   \[\text{res} \oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a = \left(\oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - \{a\}} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V, \Phi_0)\right) \oplus \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}), \Phi)\]
   \[= \left(\oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - \{a\}} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V, \Phi_0)\right) \oplus \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}), \Phi)\]

   Thanks to the instruction \(\text{res} \leftarrow \text{res} \oplus \text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a\), this implies that PW holds at the end of the iteration of the while loop.

2. Case \(UB \preceq lb_\ominus \oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}) \oplus lb_\ominus\)

   In this case, \(((lb, ub) = (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}, \text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a})\) is directly an evaluation of \(\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\).

3. Case \(LB \succeq ub_\ominus \oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a}) \oplus ub_\ominus\)

   In this case, \(((lb, ub) = (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}, \text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a})\) is directly an evaluation of \(\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\).

4. Case \(LB \succeq ub_\ominus \oplus (\text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a}) \oplus ub_\ominus\)

   In this case, \(((lb, ub) = (\text{val}_0 \oplus lb_a \oplus lb_{-a}, \text{val}_0 \oplus ub_a \oplus ub_{-a})\) is directly an evaluation of \(\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\).

Therefore, PW holds at the end of the iteration of the while loop.

If one of the stopping conditions of the while loop is satisfied, then this exactly means that \((lb, ub)\) is an evaluation of \(\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\).

Otherwise, assume that none of the stopping conditions is satisfied before the last value \(a\) in \(d\) is eliminated. As none of the stopping conditions is satisfied before this iteration, \((lb, ub)\) is not an evaluation of \(\text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\). As PW holds, this means that \(\text{res} = \left(\oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - \{a\}} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a), V - \{x\}, \Phi)\right)\) at the beginning of this iteration. Then, we get

\[(lb_{-a}, ub_{-a})\]
\[= (\text{res}, \text{res})\]
\[= (\left(\oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - \{a\}} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi)\right), \left(\oplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x) - \{a\}} \text{val}(c, A, (x, a'), V - \{x\}, \Phi)\right))\]
• If \( lb_a = ub_a \), then \( \text{val}_0 \otimes lb_a = \text{val}_0 \otimes ub_a = \text{val}(c, A(x, a), V - \{ x \}, \Phi) \). We therefore get \( (lb, ub) = (lb_{\text{ma}} \oplus \text{val}_0 \otimes lb_a, ub_{\text{ma}} \oplus \text{val}_0 \otimes ub_a) = (\bigoplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x)}\text{val}(c, A(x, a'), V - \{ x \}, \Phi), \bigoplus_{a' \in \text{dom}(x)}\text{val}(c, A(x, a'), V - \{ x \}, \Phi)) \). This implies that after the treatment of the last value in \( d \), we have \( lb = ub \), hence the while loop is stopped at the next iteration.

• In the other cases, the previous part of the proof shows that the while loop is stopped at the next iteration.

This proves that there is a finite number of iterations of the while loop (even if we do not have a test like \( d \neq \emptyset \)), and therefore the algorithm is complete. It is also sound because as previously said, once one of the conditions of the while loop is not satisfied, \( (lb, ub) \) is an evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, V, \Phi) \) bounded by \( B \).

**Proof of Lemma 8.15 (page 155).** Let \( c \) be a cluster of maximal depth. Then, \( \text{Sons}(c) = \emptyset \), and the initializations of \( S \) and \( S_0 \) give \( S_0 = S = \emptyset \). This implies that \( lb \) and \( ub \) are initialized with \( (lb, ub) = (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A), \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \).

As \( lb = ub \), the while loop is not traversed. Moreover, by definition of \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \), one can write \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) = \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A) \). Therefore \( lb = ub = \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \), which proves that \( (lb, ub) \) is a bounded evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \).

**Proof of Lemma 8.16 (page 155).** Let us assume that function \( \text{bound} \) is sound and complete and that \( \text{evalClusterMin} \), \( \text{evalClusterMax} \), \( \text{evalClusterPlus} \), and \( \text{bound} \) are sound and complete for all clusters \( c \) of depth \( h \). Let \( c \) be a cluster of depth \( h - 1 \).

We can use the following formula:

\[
\text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) = \left( \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A) \right) \otimes^c \left( \bigotimes_{s \in \text{Sons}(c)} \text{val}(s)(A) \right) \quad (B.7)
\]

Clusters in \( \text{Sons}(s) \) are considered stepwise. The algorithm first computes the set of son clusters \( S_0 \) such that for each \( s \in S_0 \), \( \text{val}(s)(A) \) is known and equals \( \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s}) \). The other son clusters are gathered in \( S = \text{Sons}(c) - S_0 \). This entails that \( \text{res} \) is actually initialized by \( \text{res} = (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \otimes^c (\bigotimes_{s \in S_0} \text{val}(s)(A)) \).

Moreover, thanks to Eq. B.7, \( \text{lb} = \text{res} \otimes^c (\bigotimes_{s' \in S} \text{LB}(s, A^{i_s})) \) and \( \text{ub} = \text{res} \otimes^c (\bigotimes_{s' \in S} \text{UB}(s, A^{i_s})) \) are respectively lower and upper bounds on \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \).

If \( S = \emptyset \) before the whole while block is processed, then it is straightforward that \( lb = ub = \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \). In this case, the while loop is not processed and the pair \( (lb, ub) \) returned is a bounded evaluation of \( \text{val}(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \).

Otherwise, there is at least one son cluster in \( S \) before processing the whole while loop. Let us show that at each iteration of the while loop,

\[
\forall (\text{res}) = \left( \bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A) \right) \otimes^c \left( \bigotimes_{s' \in \text{Sons}(c) - S} \text{val}(s') (A) \right) \quad (B.8)
\]

This property is denoted PW.

PW holds before entering the while block, since \( \text{res} = (\bigotimes_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \otimes^c (\bigotimes_{s' \in \text{Sons}(c) - S} \text{val}(s)(A)) \).
Assume that PW holds at the beginning of an iteration of the while loop. As an iteration of the while loop is performed, none of its stopping conditions is satisfied. This exactly means that \((lb, ub)\) is not an evaluation of \(val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)\) bounded by \(B\). As PW holds, this means that \(res = (\otimes^c_{c \in A} \varphi(A)) \otimes^c (\otimes^c_{s' \in Sons(s)} - Sval(s')(A))\) at the beginning of this iteration. At each iteration of the while loop, \(S\) is the set of son clusters of \(c\) which have not been considered yet. Let \(s\) be a son cluster in \(S\).

As \(evalClusterMin\), \(evalClusterMax\), \(evalClusterPlus\), and \(bound\) are assumed to be sound and complete for clusters of depth \(h\), \((lb, ub)\) is an evaluation of \(val(s, A, V(s) - V(c), \Phi(s))\) bounded by \(B'\), i.e. \((lb, ub)\) is an evaluation of \(val(s)(A)\) bounded by \(B'\). This means that first, \(lb_s \preceq val(s)(A) \preceq ub_s\), and second,

- If \(\otimes^c = \otimes\),
  \(lb_s = ub_s\)
  \(\lor (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_\otimes \otimes lb_{\oplus} = ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes ub_\otimes \otimes ub_{\oplus})\)
  \(\lor (UB \preceq lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_\otimes \otimes lb_{\oplus})\)
  \(\lor (LB \succeq ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes ub_\otimes \otimes ub_{\oplus})\)
  that is to say
  \(lb_s = ub_s\)
  \(\lor (lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes} = ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
  \(\lor (UB \preceq lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
  \(\lor (LB \succeq ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)

- If \(\otimes^c = \oplus\),
  \(lb_s = ub_s\)
  \(\lor (lb_\otimes \otimes lb_s + lb_\otimes + lb_{\otimes} \otimes lb_{\oplus} \otimes lb_{s\rightarrow} = ub_\otimes \otimes lb_s \oplus lb_\otimes \oplus lb_{\otimes} \oplus lb_{s\rightarrow})\)
  \(\lor (UB \preceq lb_\otimes \otimes lb_s + lb_\otimes + lb_{\otimes} \otimes lb_{s\rightarrow})\)
  \(\lor (LB \succeq ub_\otimes \otimes lb_s + lb_\otimes + lb_{\otimes} \oplus lb_{s\rightarrow})\)
  that is to say
  \(lb_s = ub_s\)
  \(\lor (lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes} = ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
  \(\lor (UB \preceq lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
  \(\lor (LB \succeq ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)

Therefore, in both cases, we have
\((lb_s = ub_s)\)
\(\lor (lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes} = ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
\(\lor (UB \preceq lb_\otimes \otimes (lb_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)
\(\lor (LB \succeq ub_\otimes \otimes (ub_{s\rightarrow} \otimes lb_{\oplus}) \otimes lb_{\otimes})\)

After the computation of \((lb_s, ub_s)\), \(evalSons\) uses instructions which enable us to write:

\[
\max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{i_s})) \otimes^c lb_{s\rightarrow} \preceq val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \preceq \min(ub_s, UB(s, A^{i_s})) \otimes^c lb_{s\rightarrow}
\]

Therefore, at the end of each iteration of the while loop, we have, after the update of \(lb\) and \(ub\), \(lb \preceq val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi) \preceq ub\). Moreover, the update of \(LB(s, A^{i_s})\) and \(UB(s, A^{i_s})\) is sound because it preserves the property that \(LB(s, A^{i_s})\) and \(UB(s, A^{i_s})\) are lower and upper bounds for \(val(s)(A)\).

We then analyze four cases:
1. Case $lb_s = ub_s$

In this case, we have $lb_s = ub_s = val(s)(A)$. Moreover, as $LB(s, A^{1s}) \leq val(s)(A)$, $\max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{1s})) = lb_s = val(s)(A)$. Hence, one can write

$$res \otimes c \max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{1s})) = (\otimes c_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \otimes c (\otimes c_{s' \in \text{Sons}(s)-\{s\}} val(s')(A)) \otimes c val(s)(A)$$

This implies that PW holds at the end of the iteration of the while loop.

2. Case $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\oplus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c ub_a) \oplus ub_\oplus$

- If $ub_a \leq UB(s, A^{1s})$, then this implies that $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$, and therefore $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus lb_\ominus \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$. This inverse inequality being straightforwardly satisfied, we get $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_s, LB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$.

Hence, $(lb, ub) = (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s})), ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s})))$ is an evaluation of $val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

- Otherwise, $ub_a > UB(s, A^{1s})$.

Then, one can infer that $ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c ub_a) \oplus ub_\ominus \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c UB(s, A^{1s})) \oplus ub_\ominus \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c val(s)(A)) \oplus ub_\ominus \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\ominus$.

As $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c ub_a) \oplus ub_\ominus$, this implies that $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$.

Also, this enables us to infer that $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus lb_\ominus \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$. The inverse inequality being easily satisfied, we obtain $lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus lb_\ominus = ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s}))) \oplus ub_\ominus$, and therefore $(lb, ub) = (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s})), ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s})))$ is an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

3. Case $UB \leq lb_\ominus \otimes (lb_{-a} \otimes c lb_a) \oplus lb_\oplus$

In this case, $(lb, ub) = (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s})), ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s})))$ is directly an evaluation of $val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

4. Case $LB \geq ub_\ominus \otimes (ub_{-a} \otimes c ub_a) \oplus ub_\oplus$

In this case, $(lb, ub) = (lb_{-a} \otimes c \max(lb_a, LB(s, A^{1s})), ub_{-a} \otimes c \min(lb_s, UB(s, A^{1s})))$ is directly an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

Therefore, PW holds at the end of the iteration of the while loop.

If one of the stopping conditions of the while loop is satisfied, then this exactly means that $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of $val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

Otherwise, assume that none of the stopping conditions is satisfied before the last son $s \in S$ is considered. As none of the stopping conditions is satisfied before this iteration, $(lb, ub)$ is not an evaluation of $val(c, A, \emptyset, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$. As PW holds, this means that $res = (\otimes c_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \otimes c (\otimes c_{s' \in \text{Sons}(c)-\{s\}} val(s')(A))$ at the beginning of this iteration.

After the instruction $S \leftarrow S - \{s\}$, we get $(lb_{-s}, ub_{-s}) = (res, res) = (\otimes c_{\varphi \in \Phi} \varphi(A)) \otimes c (\otimes c_{s' \in \text{Sons}(c)-\{s\}} val(s')(A)).$
• If $lb_s = ub_s$, then $lb_s = ub_s = val(s)(A)$. We therefore get $(lb, ub) = (lb_{\rightarrow c} \otimes lb_s, ub_{\rightarrow c} \otimes ub_s) = ((\otimes_c \varphi \in \Phi \, \varphi(A)) \otimes_c (\otimes_{c'} \in \text{Sons}(c) \, val(s')(A)),) \otimes_c (\otimes_{c'} \in \Phi \, \varphi(A)) \otimes_c (\otimes_{c'} \in \text{Sons}(c) \, val(s')(A)))$.

This implies that after the treatment of the last son in $\text{Sons}(c)$, we have $lb = ub$

• In the other cases, the previous part of the proof shows that one of the stopping conditions of the while is necessarily fulfilled.

This proves that there is a finite number of iterations of the while loop (even if we do not have a test like $d \neq \emptyset$), and therefore the algorithm is complete. It is also sound because as previously said, once one of the conditions of the while loop is not satisfied, $(lb, ub)$ is an evaluation of $val(c, A, V, \Phi)$ bounded by $B$.

Proof of Lemma 8.17 (page 155). Let us assume that function $bound$ is sound and complete. Thanks to Lemma 8.15, the result holds for clusters of maximal depth.

If $eval\text{Sons}$ is sound and complete for all clusters of depth $h$, then, using Lemmas 8.12, 8.13, and 8.14, one can infer that $eval\text{ClusterMin}$, $eval\text{ClusterMax}$, and $eval\text{ClusterPlus}$ are sound and complete for all clusters $c$ of depth $h$. Thanks to Lemma 8.16, $eval\text{Sons}$ is sound and complete for all clusters of depth $h - 1$. By recurrence, this proves that $eval\text{Sons}$ is sound and complete as soon as function $bound$ is sound and complete.

Proof of Theorem 8.18 (page 155). Let us assume that function $bound$ is sound and complete. Let $r$ be the root of the MCDAG. Thanks to Lemma 8.17, the algorithm returns an evaluation of $val(r, \emptyset, V(r), \Phi(r)) = Ans(Q)$ bounded by $(\bot^-, \top^+, 1_E, 1_E, 0_E, 0_E)$, i.e. it returns a pair $(lb, ub) \in E^2$ such that $lb \leq Ans(Q) \leq ub$ and $(lb = ub) \lor (lb \otimes lb \oplus 0_E = 1_E \otimes ub \oplus 0_E) \lor (\bot^+ \leq 1_E \otimes lb \oplus 0_E) \lor (\top^- \leq 1_E \otimes lb \oplus 0_E)$, i.e. such that $(lb = ub) \lor (lb = ub) \lor (\bot^+ \leq lb) \lor (\top^- \leq lb)$, i.e., as $(lb, ub) \in E^2$, such that $lb = ub$. Therefore, the algorithm returns $lb = Ans(Q)$.

Proof of Proposition 8.19 (page 155). Basically, compared to algorithm $\text{TS-mcdag}$, using bounds does not change the worst case time complexity, because the values recorded are not the exact values of a cluster, hence a cluster can be revisited several times. As for the space complexity, BTD-mcdag uses twice as much space as RecTS-mcdag (because lower and upper bounds are recorded instead of exact values). But the complexity is still $O(N \cdot s \cdot d^s)$, where $N$ is the number of clusters and $s$ is the maximum size of the separators.

Proof of Theorem 8.21 (page 156). Similar to the proof of Theorem 8.18.

Proof of Proposition 8.22 (page 161). These results are quite straightforward.

First, for all $A'' \in \text{dom}(S')$, $\max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \varphi(A.A'') \geq \max_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} \min_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \varphi(A.A')$, hence $\min_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \max_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} \varphi(A.A'') \leq \max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \min_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} \varphi(A.A')$. In other words, one can write $\min_{S'} \max_{S'} \varphi \geq \max_{S} \max_{S'} \varphi$.

Second, for all $A'' \in \text{dom}(S)$, $\oplus'_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \varphi(A'.A') \leq \oplus'_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \max_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} \varphi(A.A')$, hence $\max_{A' \in \text{dom}(S)} \oplus'_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \varphi(A'.A') \leq \oplus'_{A' \in \text{dom}(S')} \max_{A \in \text{dom}(S)} \varphi(A.A')$. In other words, one can write $\max_{S} \oplus'_{S'} \varphi \geq \oplus'_{S} \max_{S'} \varphi$.

The proof for $\oplus'_{S} \min_{S'} \varphi \leq \min_{S'} \oplus'_{S} \varphi$ is similar.
Proof of Proposition 8.23 (page 162). As $\varphi \preceq \max_c \varphi$ and as $\otimes$ is monotonic, it is possible to write
\[ \oplus_c((\otimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) \otimes \varphi) \preceq \oplus_c((\otimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) \otimes (\max_c \varphi)). \]
By distributivity of $\otimes$ over $\oplus$, this implies that
\[ \oplus_c((\otimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) \otimes \varphi) \preceq (\oplus_c \otimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) \otimes (\max_c \varphi) = 1_E \otimes (\max_c \varphi) = \max_c \varphi. \]
Similarly, as $\min_c \varphi \preceq \varphi$, one can infer that $\min_c \varphi \preceq \oplus_c((\otimes_{P_i \in \text{Fact}(c)} P_i) \otimes \varphi).$ 

Proof of Proposition 8.24 (page 163). First, as $\otimes$ is monotonic and as $\varphi_2 \preceq \max_S \varphi_2$, one can write
\[ \varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \preceq \varphi_1 \otimes \max_S \varphi_2. \]
Maximizing over $S$ leads to $\max_S(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2) \preceq (\max_S \varphi_1) \otimes (\max_S \varphi_2)$.

The proofs for $\max_S(\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2)$, $\min_S(\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2)$, and $\min_S(\varphi_1 \oplus \varphi_2)$ are similar.

Finally, as $0_E = \min(E)$, it is possible to write $\varphi_2 \preceq \oplus_S \varphi_2$. By monotonicity of $\otimes$, this implies that $\varphi_1 \otimes \varphi_2 \preceq \varphi_1 \otimes (\oplus_S \varphi_2)$. Summing over $S$ leads to the required result.
Appendix C

Concrete problem example: deployment and maintenance of a constellation of satellites

So forth, the PFU framework has been illustrated by toy examples only. We give here the PFU formulation of a concrete real-life planning problem involving plausibilities, feasibilities, and utilities. The description of this problem as well as Figures C.1 and C.2 are directly taken from [61].

Problem description  Whatever its mission is (telecommunication, navigation, or observation), a constellation of satellites is made up of a specified number of spatially distributed satellites. All the satellites or at least a subset of them must be operational for the mission to be filled. If too few satellites are operational, the mission objectives will be only partially met. In general, several launches using various launcher types are necessary to deploy the constellation of satellites. These launches must be organized over time. Failures may also occur at any stage of the deployment, of the maintenance, and of the operational life of the constellation. So, the management of its deployment and of its maintenance must be able to anticipate these possible failures, as well as to react to them when they occur.

Globally speaking, managing the deployment and the maintenance of a constellation consists in organizing the launches and the orbital transfers in order to deploy it as soon as possible and to maintain it as best as possible in its operational state.

More precisely, the constellations we consider are organized along several orbital planes (see Figure C.1). A specified number of operational satellites is necessary on each orbital plane. On each orbital plane, satellites may be either on an operational orbit, or on a spare orbit. Satellites that are on a spare orbit are drifting in a month from an orbital plane to the following one. Launchers are able to put a specified number of satellites on one of the orbital planes (all the launched satellites on the same orbital plane). These satellites can be either immediately transferred from the spare orbit to the operational one on this orbital plane, or left on the spare orbit to drift from orbital plane to orbital plane. In the later case, when their orbital plane coincides with an operational orbital plane, that is once per month, they may be transferred from the spare orbit to the operational one.
on this orbital plane (see Figure C.2).

Launches are not possible at any time. We consider that no more than one launch is possible each month and that there exists a minimum time between two launches of the same type. Moreover, the management of the launch sites imposes that launches must be decided a specified time in advance.

Two types of costs must be considered: first, the cost of the production of launchers and satellites and of the launches; second the cost which may result from a partial or complete unavailability of the constellation.

Failures may occur at any stage and at any time: launcher failure, spare satellite running failure, spare satellite orbital transfer failure, operational satellite running failure, failure of either a spare or an operational satellite.

The global objective of the management is finally to minimize over a given temporal horizon the sum of the production and of the unavailability costs.

At each step $i$ (each month), three types of decisions are successively made:

Figure C.1: View of the goal constellation.

Figure C.2: On an orbital plane, launch of a satellite and transfer of a spare satellite from the spare orbit to the operational one.
1. sub-step \( k = 1 \): the orbital plane of the launch at \( i \) is chosen;

2. sub-step \( k = 2 \): the number of satellites that are transferred from spare to operational on each orbital plane is chosen;

3. sub-step \( k = 3 \): the type of the launch at \( i + DH \) is planned (launches must be planned in advance).

**PFU formulation** In the following, we use the following notations:

- **Cardinalities:**
  - \( NOS \) = Number of Operational Satellites necessary on an orbital plane,
  - \( MNSS \) = Maximum Number of Satellites on a Spare orbit,
  - \( NOP \) = Number of Orbital Plane,
  - \( NTL \) = Number of Types of Launchers,
  - \( NLS[tl] \) = Number of Launchable Satellite for launchers of type \( tl \),
  - \( MTL[tl] \) = Minimum Time between two Launches of type \( tl \),
  - \( DH \) = Decision Horizon (number of time steps necessary to plan a launch in advance).

- **Probabilities of failure:**
  - \( PFL[tl] \) = Probability of Failure of a Launch of type \( tl \),
  - \( PFRSS \) = Probability of Failure when launching a satellite and Running it as a Spare Satellite,
  - \( PFROS \) = Probability of Failure when transferring a satellite from a spare orbit to an operational one and Running it as an Operational Satellite,
  - \( PFSS \) = Probability of Failure of a Spare Satellite in a month,
  - \( PFOS \) = Probability of Failure of an Operational Satellite in a month.

- **Costs:**
  - \( CL[tl] \) = Cost of a Launcher of type \( tl \),
  - \( CS \) = Cost of a Satellite,
  - \( CU \) = Cost of a partial Unavailability of the constellation (a complete availability is assumed to be required at any moment).

**Algebraic structure** This problem uses probabilities, additive costs, and probabilistic expected utility. Therefore, we use:

- \( S_p = (\mathbb{R}^+, +, \times) \) as a plausibility structure,
- \( S_u = (\mathbb{R}^+, +) \) as a utility structure (an utility \( u = \alpha \) stands for a cost of \( \alpha \)),
- \( S_{pu} = (E_p, E_u, +, \times) \) as an expected utility structure.
Variables  We introduce environment variables which describe the state of the constellation and decision variables which correspond to the decisions made at each step.

- Environment variables:
  1. \( \text{nos}[i, k, \text{op}] = \) number of operational satellites on orbital plane \( \text{op} \), at step \( i \), before the decision made at sub-step \( k \);
      \( \text{dom}(\text{nos}[i, k, \text{op}]) = \{0, \ldots, \text{NOS}\} \).
  2. \( \text{nss}[i, k, \text{op}] = \) number of spare satellites on orbital plane \( \text{op} \), at step \( i \), before the decision made at sub-step \( k \);
      \( \text{dom}(\text{nss}[i, k, \text{op}]) = \{0, \ldots, \text{MNSS}\} \).

- Decision variables
  1. \( \text{lop}[i] = \) orbital plane of the launch at step \( i \);
      \( \text{dom}(\text{lop}[i]) = \{0, \ldots, \text{NOP}\} \) (\( \text{lop}[i] = 0 \) applies when no launch has been planned).
  2. \( \text{nts}[i, \text{op}] = \) number of spare satellites transferred at step \( i \) for orbital plane \( \text{op} \);
      \( \text{dom}(\text{nts}[i, \text{op}]) = \{0, \ldots, \text{NOS}\} \).
  3. \( \text{ptl}[i] = \) type of launch planned at step \( i \)
      \( \text{dom}(\text{ptl}[i]) = \{0, \ldots, \text{NTL}\} \) (\( \text{ptl}[i] = 0 \) means that no launch is planned at step \( i \)).

Feasibility functions  The constraints on the decisions can be modeled using feasibility functions

1. \( \forall i : (\text{ptl}[i] = 0) \rightarrow (\text{lop}[i] = 0) \) (this function associates no orbital plane with a null type of launch),

2. \( \forall i, \forall \text{op} : \text{nts}[i, \text{op}] \leq \text{nss}[i, 2, \text{op}] \) (on each orbital plane, it is not possible to transfer more satellites than the number of satellites available on the spare orbit),

3. \( \forall i, \forall \text{op} : \text{nts}[i, \text{op}] + \text{nos}[i, 2, \text{op}] \leq \text{NOS} \) (on each orbital plane, it is not possible to transfer more satellites than necessary),

4. \( \forall i, j : (i < j < i + \text{MTL}[\text{ptl}[i]]) \rightarrow (\text{ptl}[i] \neq \text{ptl}[j]) \) (constraints on the minimum time between two launches of the same type).

Plausibility (probability) functions  The initial state is described by unary plausibility functions over each variable \( \text{nos}[1, 1, \text{op}] \) and over each variable \( \text{nss}[1, 1, \text{op}] \). Typically, \( \text{nos}[1, 1, \text{op}] = \text{nss}[1, 1, \text{op}] = 0 \) if we start from an empty constellation of satellites. The evolution of the constellation from step to step and from sub-step to sub-step is described by the following set of plausibility functions:

1. \( \forall i, \forall \text{op} : \text{nos}[i, 2, \text{op}] = \text{nos}[i, 1, \text{op}] \) (we could merge the two variables)

2. \( \forall i, \forall \text{op} : (\text{lop}[i] \neq \text{op}) \rightarrow (\text{nss}[i, 1, \text{op}] = \text{nss}[i, 2, \text{op}]) \)
Utility (cost) functions

In order to deploy or maintain the constellation of satellites, the sequence of variable

\[
P(nss[i, 2, op] = nss[i, 1, op] + k) = \begin{cases} 
    p_1 + p_2^k \cdot (1 - p_1) & \text{if } k = 0 \\
    (1 - p_1) \cdot C_n^k \cdot p_2^{n-k} \cdot (1 - p_2)^k & \text{if } 0 < k \leq n \\
    0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

4. \(\forall i, \forall op: nss[i, 3, op] = nss[i, 2, op] - nts[i, op]\)

5. \(\forall i, \forall op: let \ p = PFROS \ and \ n = nts[i, op]. \ Then,\)

\[
P(nos[i, 3, op] = nos[i, 2, op] + k) = \begin{cases} 
    C_n^k \cdot p^{n-k} \cdot (1 - p)^k & \text{if } 0 \leq k \leq n \\
    0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

6. \(\forall i, \forall op: let \ p = PFSS, \ n = nss[i, 3, op], \ and \ op' = (op \mod NOP) + 1. \ Then,\)

\[
P(nss[i + 1, 1, op'] = k) = \begin{cases} 
    C_n^k \cdot p^{n-k} \cdot (1 - p)^k & \text{if } 0 \leq k \leq n \\
    0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

7. \(\forall i, \forall op: let \ p = PFOS \ and \ n = nos[i, 3, op]. \ Then,\)

\[
P(nos[i + 1, 1, op] = k) = \begin{cases} 
    C_n^k \cdot p^{n-k} \cdot (1 - p)^k & \text{if } 0 \leq k \leq n \\
    0 & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

Utility (cost) functions

In order to model the cost of the launches and of the satellites, and the
cost which may result from a partial or complete unavailability of the constellation, we introduce
several utility functions:

1. \(\forall i: cl[i] = CL[ptl[i] + DH] + CS \cdot NLS[ptl[i] + DH] \) (cost of the planned launch)
2. \(\forall i, \forall op: cu[i, op] = (NOS - nos[i, 1, op]) \cdot CU \) (the cost of unavailability of the satellites is
   proportional to the number of missing satellites)

As we consider a finite horizon \(T\), we need an evaluation of the final state of the constellation at
\(T\). Several formulations can be considered, one of them being simply to consider that utility of the
state of the constellation at \(T\) is proportional to the number of operational satellites unavailable
at \(T\).

The PFU network graphical representation for a given step \(i\) is provided in Figures C.3 and C.4.

Query

In order to deploy or maintain the constellation of satellites, the sequence of variable
eliminations to consider is:

\[
\ldots \sum \min_{op}[i] \sum_{\{nss[i, 1, op], 1 \leq op \leq NOP\}} \sum_{\{nts[i, op], 1 \leq op \leq NOP\}} \min_{ptl[i+DH]} \sum_{\{nos[i, 3, op], 1 \leq op \leq NOP\}} \ldots
\]
Figure C.3: Network of scoped functions.

Figure C.4: DAG representing normalization conditions.
Appendix D

DTD of the XML format

```
<!ELEMENT query (name?,author?,date?,description?,pfunet,sov)>
<!ATTLIST query PFUnet (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED
    nbStages (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED
    nbRecords (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>

<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT pfunet EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST pfunet file (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>

<!ELEMENT sov (op_vars_pair)>
<!ATTLIST sov nbstages (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>

<!ELEMENT op_vars_pair EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST op_vars_pair op (MIN|MAX|PLUS) #REQUIRED
    vars (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED
    record (#PCDATA) #IMPLIED>
```

**Figure D.1:** DTD (Document Type Definition) for the XML representation of queries.
<!ELEMENT name (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT author (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT date (#PCDATA)>  
<!ELEMENT domains (domain+)>  
<!ATTLIST domains nbDom (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT domain EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST domain id ID #REQUIRED  
type (string|int|float|double|bool) #REQUIRED  
description (extension|intension) #REQUIRED  
values (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT plausfunctions (plausfunction*)>  
<!ATTLIST plausfunctions nbPlausFunctions (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT plausfunction (instance*)>  
<!ATTLIST plausfunction id ID #REQUIRED  
domains (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
default_degree (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
nbInst (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT feasfunctions (feasfunction*)>  
<!ATTLIST feasfunctions nbFeasFunctions (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT feasfunction (instance*)>  
<!ATTLIST feasfunction id ID #REQUIRED  
domains (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
default_degree (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
nbInst (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT utilfunctions (utilfunction*)>  
<!ATTLIST utilfunctions nbUtilFunctions (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT utilfunction (instance*)>  
<!ATTLIST utilfunction id ID #REQUIRED  
domains (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
default_degree (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
nbInst (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT instance>  
<!ATTLIST instance assignment (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
degree (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT variables (variable*)>  
<!ATTLIST variables nbVar (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT variable EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST variable id ID #REQUIRED  
nature (decision|environment) #REQUIRED  
domain IDREF #REQUIRED  
description (#PCDATA) #IMPLIED>  
<!ELEMENT plausibilities (plausibility*)>  
<!ATTLIST plausibilities nbPlaus (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT plausibility EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST plausibility id ID #REQUIRED  
scope IDREFS #REQUIRED  
function IDREFS #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT feasibilities (feasibility*)>  
<!ATTLIST feasibilities nbFeas (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT feasibility EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST feasibility id ID #REQUIRED  
scope IDREFS #REQUIRED  
function IDREFS #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT utilities (utility*)>  
<!ATTLIST utilities nbUtil (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT utility EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST utility id ID #REQUIRED  
scope IDREFS #REQUIRED  
function IDREFS #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT components (component*)>  
<!ATTLIST components nbComp (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED>  
<!ELEMENT component EMPTY>  
<!ATTLIST component id (#PCDATA) #REQUIRED  
nature (decision|environment) #REQUIRED  
vars IDREFS #REQUIRED  
scoped_f IDREFS #REQUIRED  
parents IDREFS #REQUIRED>  

Figure D.2: DTD (Document Type Definition) for the XML representation of PFU networks.